

Abstract

Lesotho has been subjected to tremendous biodiversity changes over the last two centuries, primarily due to an ever increasing pressure on land settlement and the extraction of natural resources. Lesotho is therefore in the process of preserving biodiversity through the establishment of nature reserves. If there are plans to introduce new or reintroduce past species, past bio-geographical patterns of fauna need to be established. The aim of this study is to use documentary evidence, oral history approaches and archaeological reports to establish relative species occurrence and timing of species extinctions; and to also establish the general causes of species disappearance.

Documentary sources studied were written in English, French and Sesotho between 1833 and 1978. The period after 1978 was studied through the use of oral interviews in several villages in Lesotho. Archaeological information reviewed supplied information about fauna in the region of Lesotho and eastern Free State during the Holocene. The use of these three methods provides a timeline for the existence of faunal species from the Holocene to the present in the region.

The beginning of the 19th Century saw the extinction of several large mammals in Lesotho and the eastern Free State. The blue antelope had already become globally extinct during this time. According to documented evidence quagga occurred in the region of Lesotho and the eastern Free State until the 1870s, after which it became globally extinct. Lions and hippopotami occurred until the 1870s and 1890s respectively. Most large antelope such as the wildebeest (blue and black), red hartebeest and springbok also occurred within the region during the mid and late 19th Century after which they disappeared. Eland are still occasional visitors to the Sehlabathebe National Park. Smaller antelope such as oribi and klipspringer still occur in some parts of Lesotho though in very small numbers. Grey rhebok are, however, still common in the highlands. Baboons, even though significantly decreased in numbers, still occur in packs in several places within Lesotho.

Approximately 40 species of mammals, several species of birds and reptiles have been identified as presently existing in Lesotho and the surrounding eastern Free State. There have been reports of mammals which are unlikely to occur in Lesotho, both historical and present, and these have been identified.

The causes of species decline have been attributed to increased population growth, which leads to over-hunting and more importantly to a decrease in the habitat available for wildlife.

Most causes are anthropogenic, caused by increased competition of resources between man and wildlife. Other causes have been in the form of extreme climatic events such as snow and drought.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction	1
1.1 Environmental faunal change	1
1.2 Mammal documentation in Lesotho	3
1.3 Aims and research questions	4
1.4 Lesotho: the study area	4
1.5 Historical environmental setting in Africa: a brief account	7
1.5.1 Historical natural faunal changes in Africa	7
1.5.2 Human regional occupation and mammal distribution in southern Africa	8
1.5.3 Environmental history of Lesotho	9
1.6 Rationale for the study	10
1.7 Structure of dissertation	10
Chapter 2: Research Methodology	12
2.1 Documentary evidence	13
2.1.1 Additional sources of data	14
2.1.2 Methodological limitations of the documentary evidence	16
2.2 Oral histories as evidence	16
2.2.1 Interview Sample	16
2.2.2 The oral histories interview process	17
2.2.3 Limitations with the oral histories	19
2.3 Archaeological evidence	20
2.3.1 Limitations of the archaeological evidence	21
2.4 Archaeological, documentary and oral history forms of evidence in environmental reconstruction	21
Chapter 3: Literature Review	23
3.1 Introduction	23
3.2 Climatic impacts on faunal distribution	23
3.3 Anthropogenic impacts on faunal populations	25
3.3.1 The effects of human occupation and colonial policies on fauna	25
3.3.2 Impacts of hunting and persecution of mammals	26
3.3.3 The effects of the introduction and reintroduction of faunal species	28
3.3.4 The effects of relocations and translocations on fauna	29
3.3.5 Habitat fragmentation for agricultural and other purposes	29
3.3.6 The effects of fire on faunal populations	30
3.3.7 War and its impact on biodiversity	31
3.3.8 Competition between livestock and wildlife	32
3.4 An introduction to the biodiversity of Lesotho	33
3.4.1 The fauna of Lesotho	34
Chapter 4: Archaeological Evidence	37
4.1 Introduction to Faunal Archaeology in Lesotho	37
4.2 Identification of fauna from various excavation sites	38
4.3 Dates of Occurrence of Fauna Archaeological Remains	39
4.4 Rock paintings	40
Chapter 5: Documentary Evidence Relating to Fauna	44
5.1 Documentary records of mammals	45
5.1.1 Documentary records of bovidae	45
5.1.2 Documentary records of canidae	53
5.1.3 Documentary records cercopithecidae	54

5.1.4 Documentary evidence of dasypodidae.....	55
5.1.5 Documentary records felidae	55
5.1.6 Documentary records of hippopotamidae	59
5.1.7 Documentary records of hyaenidae	60
5.1.8 Documentary records of hystricidae.....	61
5.1.9 Documentary records of leporidae	61
5.1.10 Documentary records of lutrinae	61
5.1.11 Documentary records of mellivorinae	62
5.1.12 Documentary records of orycteropodidae	62
5.1.13 Documentary records of procaviidae	62
5.1.14 Documentary records of sciuridae	63
5.1.15 Documentary records of suidae	63
5.1.16 Documentary records of elephantidae.....	64
5.2 Documentary records of reptiles (Order: <i>crocodylidae</i>).....	64
5.3 Summary of mammals recorded in the documentary evidence.....	66
5.4 Birds.....	66
Chapter 6: Oral History Evidence of fauna in Lesotho.....	68
6.1 The recent distribution and abundance of fauna in Lesotho	688
6.1.1 Records of Zebra (<i>Eguus zebra zebra</i>)	73
6.1.2 Records of African wild dog (<i>Lycaon pictus</i>).....	73
6.1.3 Distribution of Baboons (<i>Papio ursinus</i>)	74
6.1.4 Records of caracal (<i>Felis Caracal</i>).....	74
6.1.5 Records of serval (<i>Felis serval</i>)	74
6.1.6 Records of pangolins or scaly anteaters (<i>Manis temminckii</i>).....	75
6.1.7 Distribution of bushpig (<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i>)	75
6.1.8 Records of eland (<i>Taurotragus oryx</i>).....	75
6.1.9 Distribution of striped weasel (<i>Poecilogale albinucha</i>)	76
6.1.10 Distribution of the South African hedgehog (<i>Atelerix frontalis</i>).....	76
6.1.11 Distribution of Selous's mongoose (<i>Paracynictis selousi</i>).....	76
6.1.12 Distribution of cheetah (<i>Acynonyx jubatus</i>)	76
6.1.13 Distribution of leopard (<i>Panthera pardus</i>).....	77
6.1.14 Records of apes (Family: Homidae).....	77
6.1.15 Records of Hippopotami (<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i>)	78
6.1.16 Records of elephants (<i>Loxodonta Africana</i>)	78
6.1.17 Bats (order: Chiroptera).....	78
6.1.18 Tortoises (Family: Testudinidae).....	78
6.2 Records of snakes in the villages of Lesotho	79
6.3 List of places named after animals in Lesotho.....	80
6.4 Factors that may have contributed reduction of faunal species in Lesotho.....	82
6.4.1 Over-hunting and its impact on fauna	83
6.4.2 Population growth and its impact on faunal change	83
6.4.3 Extreme climatic conditions: drought and snow	84
6.5 Diversity, distribution and existence of vertebrates according to Archaeological, documentary and oral data sources.....	85
Chapter 7: Discussion.....	90
7.1 Order Artiodactyla	90
7.1.1 Bovidae.....	90
7.1.2 Cervidae	95
7.1.3 Suidae	96
7.1.4 Hippopotamidae	97
7.2 Order Carnivora	97
7.2.1 Canidae.....	97
7.2.3 Mustelidae	99
7.2.4 Felidae	101
7.2.5 Hyaenidae.....	104
7.2.6 Viverridae.....	105

7.3 Order Hyracoidae	107
7.3.1 Procaviidae	107
7.4 Order Insectivora	108
7.4.1 Chrysochloridae	108
7.4.2 Soricidae	108
7.4.3 Macroscelididae	108
7.4.4 Erinaceidae	109
7.5 Order Lagomorpha	109
7.5.1 Leporidae	109
7.5.2 Pedetidae	109
7.6 Order Perissodactyla	110
7.6.1 Equidae	110
7.7 Order Pholidata	112
7.7.1 Manidae	112
7.8 Order Primates	113
7.8.1 Cercopithecidae	113
7.9 Order Proboscidea	113
7.9.1 Elephantidae	113
7.10 Order Rodentia	114
7.10.1 Sciuridae	114
7.10.2 Muridae	114
7.10.3 Hystricidae	114
7.11 Order Tubulidentata	115
7.11.1 Orycteropodidae	115
7.12 Order Crocodylidae	115
7.12.1 Crocodile	115
7.14 Birds	115
7.15 Reptiles	116
7.16 Causes of faunal changes within Lesotho and the eastern Free State	117
7.16.1 The effects of anthropogenic factors on faunal species changes in Lesotho and the eastern Free State	117
7.16.2 The effects of climatic factors on faunal species	120
7.16.3 Changes in settlement patterns and their impact on faunal species	120
7.16.4 Population increase and its effect on the distribution of fauna	121
Chapter 8: Conclusion	122
References	124
Appendices	
Appendix A Guide of questions for the oral interview	143
Appendix B Oral Interviews	145
Appendix C List of fauna identified in oral interviews	190
Appendix D Documentary evidence	196

List of figures

Figure 1: Map of Lesotho showing districts and major rivers	5
Figure 2: Map of Lesotho showing all the major physiological regions	5
Figure 3: Map of Lesotho showing major ecosystems	6
Figure 4: Extent of Lesotho's faunal species	9
Figure 5: Map of all villages in the study including villages where interviews were conducted.....	17
Figure 6: Archaeological excavation sites	21
Figure 7: Fire-killed deer, Yellowstone National Park.....	31
Figure 8: Threatened species of Lesotho 2002-03	35
Figure 9: Dating of archaeological faunal assemblages.....	39
Figure 10: Map showing the distribution of blue antelope	42
Figure 11: Picture of a mounted blue antelope the Paris Museum	42
Figure 12: Locations of fauna from documentary records	44
Figure 13: Painting of the gnu	47
Figure 14: Painting of a springbok	49
Figure 15: A lion hunt	57
Figure 16: An example of a map drawn by the missionaries during their travels in southern Africa	67
Figure 17: Frequency of individual mammal sightings from oral interviews held in 44 villages....	72
Figure 18: Mammals declared rare in some villages	72
Figure 19: Mammals recorded as extinct in some villages	73
Figure 20: Number of villages where snakes were report.....	80
Figure 21: Zoogeography of historical Lesotho fauna per ecosystem	86
Figure 22: Zoogeography of contemporary Lesotho fauna per ecosystem.....	87
Figure 23: Picture of an elk.....	96
Figure 24: A painting of the San wearing animal blankets.....	103
Figure 25: Selous' mongoose and Meerkat	105
Figure 26: White tailed mongoose.....	106
Figure 27: Picture of quagga	111
Figure 28: Henry, born in January 2005, is a third-generation foal and the Quagga	111
Figure 29: Adult Pangolin (<i>Manis temminckii</i>).....	113

List of Tables

Table 1: Average area losses in mammals of the world (after Ceballos <i>et al.</i> , 2002)	2
Table 2: Research questions and data methods	13
Table 3: Availability of documentary data (1833 to 1978).....	15
Table 4: Names of villages, number of interviews, dates of interviews and gender of respondents.....	18
Table 5: A list of archaeological reports studied for the research	20
Table 6: Numbers of species affected by different human actions believed to be responsible for causing species population declines	25
Table 7: Red Data mammalian species of Lesotho	35
Table 8: Comparison between larger mammal species of the post-classic to ceramic Wilton	38
Table 9: Faunal paintings from eastern Lesotho	41
Table 10: Faunal paintings in various locations in Lesotho	43
Table 11: Records of eland from 1838 to 1899 in Lesotho	45
Table 12: Records of red hartebeest and eastern Free State	46
Table 13: Records of black wildebeest	46
Table 14: Records of springbok in Lesotho and the eastern Free State.....	49
Table 15: Records of mountain reedbuck	50
Table 16: Records of quagga in Lesotho and eastern Free State	51
Table 17: Records of Zebra in Lesotho and the eastern Free State.....	51
Table 18: Records of gazelle in Lesotho and the eastern Free State.....	52
Table 19: Records of jackal in Lesotho and the eastern Free State	53
Table 20: Records of wolf in Lesotho and eastern Free State	54
Table 21: Records of baboons in Lesotho and eastern Free State	55
Table 22: Records of leopard in Lesotho and eastern Free State	56
Table 23: Records of lions in Lesotho and eastern Free State	57
Table 24: Records of wild cats in Lesotho and eastern Free State	58
Table 25: Records of hyena in Lesotho and eastern Free State	60
Table 26: Records of hare in Lesotho and eastern Free State.....	61
Table 27: Records of otter in Lesotho	61
Table 28: Records of rock dassie in Lesotho	63
Table 29: Frequency of fauna recorded in documentary sources.....	65
Table 30: List of birds from documentary evidence.....	66
Table 31: A summary list of fauna in the book <i>Har'a libatana le linyamatsana</i>	69
Table 32: List of mammals from the oral interviews (1900-2008)	69
Table 33: List of reptiles from the oral interviews (1900-2008)	79
Table 34: Names of villages in Lesotho which bear significance to fauna	81
Table 35: Timeline in years for the existence of faunal species in Lesotho.....	889

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1 Environmental faunal change

Ecological observations have shown that spatial and temporal faunal changes have been continuing to occur at a broad scale around the world (Landres, 1999). These changes are induced by factors which include climate variability, and geological and anthropogenic aspects (Martínez-Meyer *et al.*, 2004). The consequences of such changes are the redistribution and extinction of faunal species at global, regional and local levels (Brown, 1984).

Extinction refers to the loss of species and may occur at global, regional or local levels (Marshall, 1988; Rieman *et al.*, 1993). Some species are by nature ecologically vulnerable to extinction; they have traits that put them in danger of disturbance and exploitation more than others (McKinney, 1997). This therefore implies that the identification of these traits may facilitate efforts to protect such species (Brashares, 2003).

Extinctions, although sometimes caused by anthropogenic and other factors, are sometimes motivated by nature itself in an attempt to form a balance in the ecosystem (Williamson *et al.*, 1989). Some species are able to migrate if the geographical habitat they occupy is not suitable enough for their survival (Wagner, 1971). Birds in particular, have some of the highest migratory rates due to climate, altitude and lack of a suitable habitat for breeding (Burgman and Lindenmayer, 1998).

Hunting and changes in climate are among some of the factors that have brought exceptional losses to ecological communities over the last 200 years (Meffe *et al.*, 1997). A total of about 500 animals and 600 plant species are believed to have become extinct around the world since 1600. The rate of extinction is reported to have increased dramatically since 1860 (Burgman and Lindenmayer, 1998). Many parts of the world including the Asian steppes, the African savannas and the North American grasslands have lost herd dwelling mammals due largely to the combination of hunting and drought (Rieman *et al.*, 1993) (Table 1).

Table 1: Average area losses in mammals of the world (after Ceballos *et al.*, 2002)

Continent	No. of species	Historic range Km ² /1000	Present range Km ² /1000	Range lost Km ² /1000	% Range lost
Africa	52	5750	2046	3704	72
North America	18	4735	2761	1974	44
South America	17	5467	4648	819	15
Southeast Asia	13	2677	384	2293	83
Australia	58	1006	252	754	78
Europe	15	3628	1122	2506	72
Total	173	—	—	—	—
Grand mean	—	3599	1569	2030	68

Africa is estimated to have lost 52 mammal species during the last 200 years (Ceballos *et al.*, 2002). Current patterns of species distribution and endemism across Africa and its islands are caused by evolutionary events, some of which occurred millions of years ago (Batkin, 1990). About 20% of birds, several grazing ungulates species (the blesbok *damaliscus dorcas phillipsi*, the bontebok *damaliscus pygargus*, black wildebeest *Connochaetes gnou*, hartebeest *Alcelaphus buselaphus canna* nad plains zebra *eguius guagga*) and a variety of small mammals, reptiles and fish species are endemic to southern Africa (Environmental Research Group Oxford, 1995; Van Der Walt *et al.*, 2001; Brink, 2005). The rate of extinction of species consequently exceeds the rate of speciation and this has ultimately led to decreased statistics in global species diversity (Sax and Gains, 2003). During the late Holocene, human population growth and its rapid spread across the southern African region, together with excessive hunting by European settlers, eventually led to the regional extinction of some animal species (Mackenzie, 1988).

Written records available in South Africa have been able to reconstruct to a certain extent the distribution of large mammal herbivores. Records are available from as early as the arrival of the first European settlers 500 years ago and these records offer some idea of the types and numbers of large mammal herbivores that existed in South Africa. No written records are, however, available before the arrival of the first European settlers (Bernard and Parker, 2006). Whilst the distribution of some mammals is reported not to

have changed over the last 200 years in countries such as Namibia and other southern African countries, other species have apparently become extinct (Griffin, 1998). For instance, Lesotho is a country which has experienced considerable changes in the distribution and diversity of mammals.

1.2 Faunal documentation in Lesotho

Several manuscripts, provide a series of 'bio-environmental time windows' for Lesotho and the eastern Free State region (Ambrose, 1974; Pooley, 2003). Past archival work in Lesotho has focused on 19th and 20th Century climates (Morake, 2006), land degradation and donga formation (Showers, 1989; Showers, 2006), and archaeological remains in the Lesotho and the eastern Free State region (Esterhuysen, 1996; Plug, 1997; Mitchell, 2002).

A number of studies have been undertaken to document the distribution of mammals in Lesotho. Firstly, the mammals of the Sehlabathebe National Park, and mammals that are believed to have become locally extinct, were documented by Lynch and Watson, (1990). This was followed by a study on the mammals of Lesotho and Free State (Lynch, 1994). Both studies were conducted with the objective of contributing to understanding of the zoogeography of southern African mammals. Thirdly, a study undertaken by the Lesotho Environmental Secretariat (NES) lists and outlines the status of mammals in Lesotho (Lesotho, 2000). Finally, a study conducted through the use of historical archival evidence lists and outlines the past and present status of mammal in Lesotho (Ambrose, 2006). Other studies that have been undertaken for selected parts of Lesotho are the biological resource monitoring studies by the Lesotho Highlands Development Authority, which focuses on all types of fauna within the Lesotho Highlands project area (NUL-Conculls, 2002).

Notwithstanding the past research that has been undertaken on the subject of mammal in Lesotho, no comprehensive studies have been conducted to document fully the past and present biogeography of Lesotho fauna. Documenting the disappearance or reappearance of mammals in Lesotho is essential especially if there are plans to reintroduce some species. This study builds on the existing knowledge concerning the historical and present status of mammal in Lesotho.

1.3 Aims and research questions

The primary purpose of this study is to determine the distribution and status of faunal (vertebrates) species in Lesotho and the eastern Free State during the late Holocene and Anthropocene. A particular objective is to establish the timing of local species extinctions, migration, introduction and reintroduction, and the establishment of refugia sites within the region. Lesotho is currently establishing the Maloti-Drakensberg Transfontier Park and several smaller nature reserves. If the newly established reserves are to be restocked, it is necessary to establish historical bio-geographical patterns of mammal in particular. Species decline is a comparative concept in which comparisons are made between historical records and current records (Shaffer *et al.*, 1998). The primary research questions are:

- **What was the historical species diversity and distribution patterns of fauna (vertebrates only) in Lesotho and the eastern Free State during the Holocene and Anthropocene?**
- **When within the last 200 hundred years did specific species disappear or reappear in the region?**
- **What were the likely causes for the changes in the status and distribution of these species during this period?**

The study aims to determine the causal factors which have contributed to such bio-environmental events. Such factors may include a combination of disease, drought, wars, and fires, floods, hunting campaigns, poaching, heavy snowfall and agricultural activities. This study uses documentary evidence, oral histories and archaeological reviews to answer the research questions.

1.4 Lesotho: the study area

Lesotho is a small landlocked country surrounded by South Africa. Located between 29⁰ and 30⁰ S and 28⁰ and 30⁰ E, Lesotho covers an area of 30355 km² (Lynch and Watson, 1990) (Figure 1). The altitude of Lesotho ranges between 1 400 m in the south-west to 3480 m in the east. The country is divided into four physiographic regions: the highlands in the east, the foothills in the central parts, the Senqu River Valley from the north-east to the south-west, and the lowlands in the west (Johnston, 1996) (Figure 2).

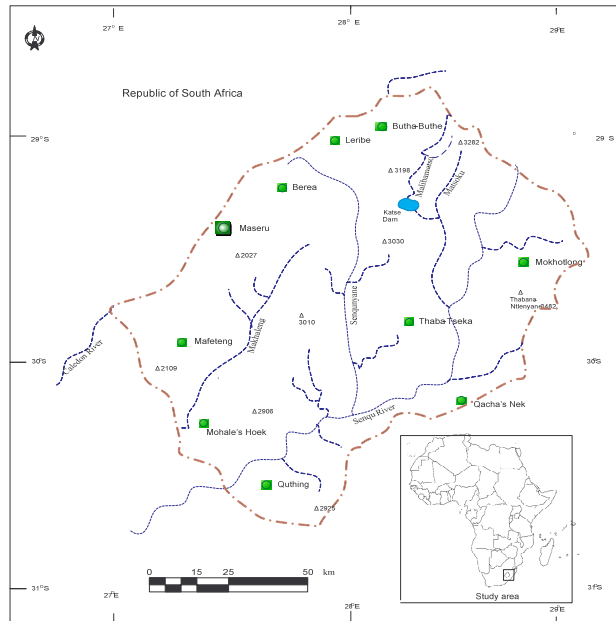


Figure 1: Map of Lesotho showing districts and major rivers (after Lesotho, 2000)

Lesotho generally has warm moist summers and cool winters. The climate of the country is semi-arid to sub-humid and continental (Schmitz and Rooyani, 1987). The climate is greatly influenced by the variation in the altitude of the Drakensberg Mountains (Mitchell, 1992). It is generally warmer and drier in the southern lowlands and Senqu Valley (Orange River) while the northern lowlands and highlands are colder and wetter. 85% of Lesotho's rainfall occurs during the summer months, whilst snow is sometimes recorded in the winter months, mainly in the highlands (Lesotho, 2000).

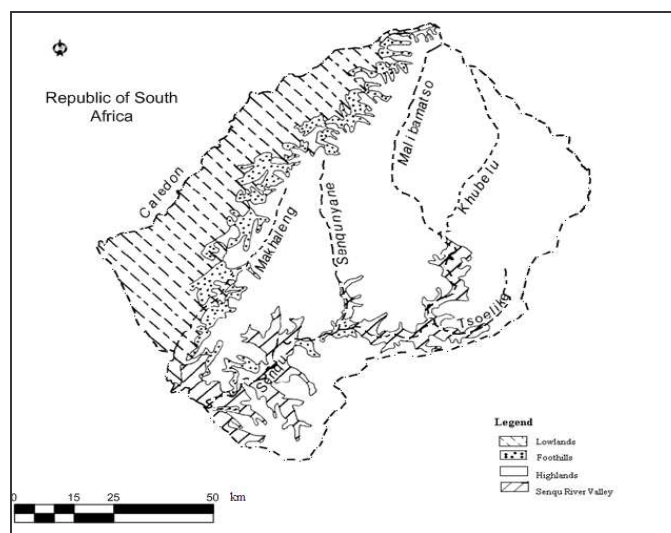


Figure 2: Map of Lesotho showing all the major physiographic regions (after Mitchell, 1992)

Lesotho falls within the Grassland Biome with five main bioregions; Basotho Montane Grassland, Western Lesotho Basalt Grassland, Lesotho highland Grassland, Drakensberg Afroalpine Heathland and Senqu Montane Shrubland (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006) (Figure 3).

Geologically, the rocks of Lesotho belong to the Clarens formation of the Karoo supergroup, which covers a large part of southern Africa (Nixon, 1973; Schmitz and Rooyani, 1987). The upper mountain region of the Drakensberg is mostly of the Stormberg group basalt (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006). The geology of Lesotho can generally be described as sandstone capped with basalt (Low and Rebelo, 1996).

Land use in Lesotho is approximately 66% pastures, 11% agricultural-cultivated, and the remaining 23% is used for other purposes including settlement. Lack of proper management of rangeland, over-harvesting of firewood, and the expansion of human settlement into agricultural land and rangeland has seen Lesotho's land use changing at an alarming rate (Lesotho, 2001). Land in Lesotho is communal and is controlled by chiefs. Prolonged lack of control of land use through legislature has led to conflict of land uses (www.lesotho.gov.ls).

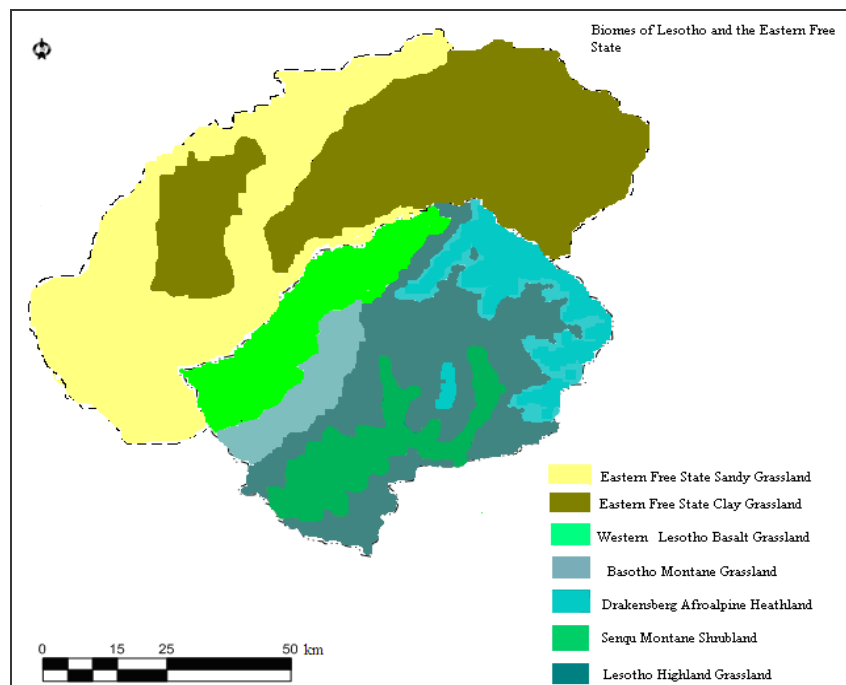


Figure 3: Map of Lesotho and eastern Free State showing major biomes (after Mucina and Rutherford, 2006)

Conservation of biological diversity has become one of Lesotho's major activities. A number of nature reserves have been establishment across the country. One of these reserves is the Sehlabathebe National Park which covers an area of 6500 hectares. Other reserves include the Masitise Nature Reserve, Bokong Nature Reserve, Tšehlanyane Nature Reserve and 'Muela Nature Reserve. Lesotho has entered into a bilateral agreement with the Republic of South Africa to jointly manage the Drakensberg/Maloti regional biodiversity (Lesotho, 2000). The Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier Project seeks to foster biodiversity growth and sustainability (www.maloti.org.ls). The Lesotho Biodiversity Trust was also launched in 2004 to prevent extinction of more of Lesotho's wild animals and plants. The Trust's initiatives are based on sound scientific principles in order to bring about well managed biological diversity (www.lhwp.org.ls).

1.5 Historical environmental setting in Africa: a brief account

Mammal species were abundant and diverse during the 19th Century in southern Africa. Mammal species were dispersed throughout the subcontinent. There was tension between mammals and humans, with the latter exploiting mammals for food, whilst also protecting their livestock and crops against any form of predation and interaction with wildlife (Mackenzie, 1988). However, the populations of the southern African mammal species have greatly diminished during the past centuries (Voss and Hadajat, 2002). An understanding of the causes of these changes may make it possible for the environment to be restored and maintained, thus holding in check the factors that might have led to the changes in the first place (Mwangi, 2008). The driving forces behind Africa's environmental changes have been both natural and anthropogenic (McNeill, 2003).

1.5.1 Historical natural mammal changes in Africa

Past changes in climate and geology have affected the biogeography of Africa's fauna in the past. These changes affect both the distribution and diversity of mammals (Stuart, 1995). The evolution of the African mammal is closely associated with temporal changes in the African climate and shifts in climate variability (deMenocal, 2004; Maltitz and Scholes, 2006). An example of this effect is the drought that broke in Namaqualand on the west coast of South Africa in 1896, killing and causing the great trek of springboks north into Kimberley near the Vaal River (Roche, 2008).

1.5.2 Human regional occupation and mammal distribution in southern Africa

The San (hunting and gathering communities) who were widespread throughout southern Africa during the eighteenth century gradually but effectively disappeared with the rapid occupation of white settlers (Gill, 1993; Smith *et al.*, 2000). Some of these communities adopted new ways of survival and acquired guns. They formed mutually beneficial relationships with other groups of people in the region (Nyamweru, 1997). The widespread use of guns by the San of southern Africa led them to hunt domestic livestock for survival. Clashes developed between them and the white settlers and they consequently became the hunted and went into rapid retreat (Simmons, 1993).

The San were pushed out of the southern territories by various groups of Khoi, European, and slave descendents who sought out the best springs and fertile areas along the Orange River (Eldredge, 1993). The populations of the San also declined in areas where agriculture and animal husbandry were rapidly introduced (Orpen, 1979; Ellenberger, 1997).

Many African communities depended on wildlife and its products for survival in the pre-colonial era. Wildlife was a significant source of food and provided domestic commodities as well as trade goods (Beinart, 2000). Exploration, missionary activity and battles brought the “replacement of indigenous techniques with European hunting methods, objectives and ideas about the natural world” (Mackenzie, 1988: 2). These included ivory, hides pelts, meat, skins, ornaments, and receptacles. For some, particularly the Sotho and Tswana people who lived on the eastern edge of the Kalahari, hunting was a boost for their economy and a way to foster social relations (Mackenzie, 1988). But with accessibility to the Cape being made easier, more and more European settlers came to southern Africa and fauna began disappearing rapidly (Van Der Walt *et al.*, 2001).

During the 1820s large game such as the hippo were still present in the eastern Cape but their numbers were rapidly declining. Hippos provided African hunters with large quantities of meat and this led to their overexploitation and eventually their total disappearance from the region (Mackenzie, 1988). This has also been the case for endemic antelopes of southern Africa, namely the blesbok and bontebok, which were hunted to near extinction for mainly their hides. These antelope which were widely

distributed in the Eastern Cape, Free State and Lesotho, are now restricted to small areas of South Africa and their status is listed as vulnerable.

1.5.3 Environmental history of Lesotho

Historically, Lesotho and the eastern Free State used to be inhabited by wild animals of various types. Many of these mammals have disappeared in great numbers and this has partly been attributed to extensive hunting and loss of habitat for wildlife. Today only a few species of mammals can still be found in various parts of the country (FAO Corporate Document Repository, www.fao.org, 1994).

There are approximately 82 mammal species that are thought to have previously occurred in Lesotho. Of these about 19 are now considered historical (Lynch, 1983). One hundred and fifty years ago, Lesotho had many kinds of wild animals including quaggas, wildebeest, ostriches, lions, hippopotamus, grey rhebok, reedbuck, jackals, baboons, hyena, leopard, ant bear, and other smaller mammals (Lesotho, 1999). Archaeological studies have shown that these animals existed in Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Plug *et al.*, 2003). Lesotho currently has about 1375 species of plants, more than 250 species of birds, approximately 50 species of mammals and 30 species of amphibians and reptiles (Environmental Research Group Oxford, 1995). Figure 4 shows the current and historical number of mammal species.

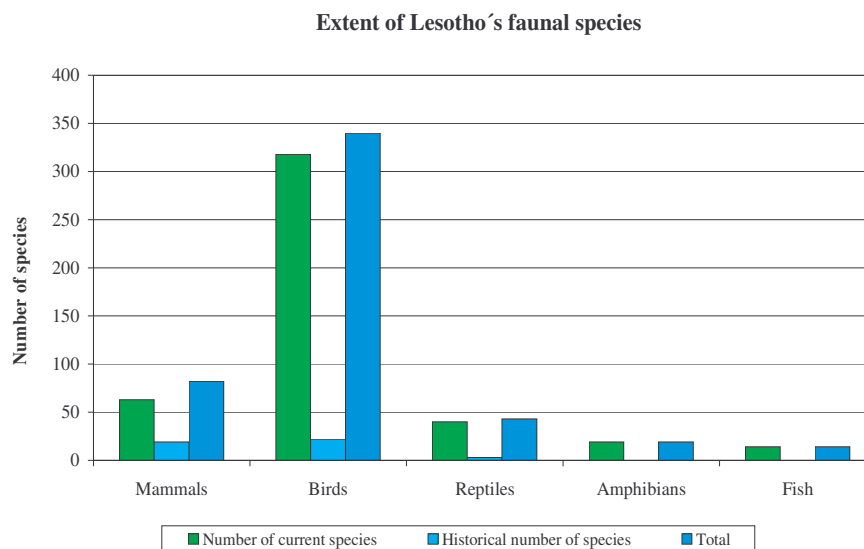


Figure 4: Extent of Lesotho's faunal species (after Lesotho, 2002)

One of the greatest challenges for African countries is to provide suitable wildlife and conservation management plans and policies. Such initiatives should be undertaken before species numbers reach critically low values, which may require costly emergency measures (Wagner, 1971). Loss of ecosystems such as forests in Africa means a shortage of the commodities provided by the forest. These include bush-meat, forest fruit and traditional medicinal products on which many poor communities rely. Conservation efforts in Africa came late during the 20th Century, at a time when most of southern Africa's large mammals had already vanished or had decreased considerably in numbers. Legislation to protect species such as the quagga in the Cape Colony came after they had already vanished (Adams and McShane, 1996).

1.6 Rationale for the study

This study contributes and expands on the earlier work of Lynch and Watson (1990) and Lynch (1994). This study also has the potential to contribute information to organisations such as the UNDP, whose role is to improve livelihoods in Lesotho. One of the programmes of the UNDP is to preserve and conserve biodiversity through the establishment of nature reserves (www.undp.org). It is useful to know the historical distributions of fauna and flora in the region, particularly if there is an intention to reintroduce species.

This study is timely given that the administrative phase of the establishment of the Ukhahlamba Transfontier Park between Lesotho and South Africa is in its final stages. This study thus provides valuable information on the historical bio-environmental history of the region. The information from the study may be of value to tourist brochures, information centres and museums. Recently, the establishment of an Environmental History Department in Roma (National University of Lesotho), demonstrates the current interest and perceived importance of environmental history research in Lesotho.

1.7 Structure of the dissertation

The dissertation is structured into eight chapters. The following chapter discusses methodologies used in the study, and is followed by the review of literature which deals with the decline and distribution of species and the causes of such environmental changes in different parts of the world, and more specifically in Africa. There are also cases where the changes in the distribution of individual species will be discussed to give an overview of the type of species that are on the decline in Africa. An introduction to the biodiversity

of Lesotho, past and present, will also be provided. The literature review is followed by the findings of the study, which are further divided into three chapters (archaeological evidence, oral history evidence and documentary evidence). Chapter seven analyses the findings of the study, based on the three core sources used. The final chapter will provide conclusions.

Chapter 2: Research Methodology

Environmental history is now widely used by both scientists and managers in order to thoroughly understand the behaviour and nature of ecosystems (Swetnam *et al.*, 1999). Contemporary thinking has drawn greatly from history to provide the framework for diversity analysis and interpretation (Ricklefs, 1993). It is necessary to go beyond the present to find the roots of environmental problems in Africa (Jones, 2004). Knowing the past helps generate healthy hypotheses and interpretations which can be tested and evaluated with modern observations, experiments and models (Landres *et al.*, 1999). There are various views about using oral histories and documentary evidence to investigate past environmental changes. This knowledge informs us about the likely causes of transformation that brought ecosystems to their existing state (Swetnam *et al.*, 1999). Oral and written histories are very useful in determining the ecological process and may help determine future ecological patterns, this has led to a relatively new field in science called ethnoecology (the study of communities and their interaction with the natural environment).

In planning for future ecosystem management, understanding past environmental changes is important. In order to plan ahead for appropriate conservation, there has to be detailed information of what actually occurred in the past (Showers and Malahlela, 1992). Arguments have been made that oral histories can rarely stand on their own to provide evidence of past events (Showers and Malahlela, 1992). Thus, the current study uses oral histories, archaeological and written evidence to provide the necessary data to document bio-environmental changes in Lesotho.

For the last few centuries, documentary sources can provide reliable observations on the past state of the natural environment (Elliot, 2007). Documentary records are restricted to the written literature, and date back to AD 1500 for parts of Europe, Asia and north Africa. Documentary sources of this sort form an important part of historical ecology, particularly with respect to past flora and fauna (Roberts, 1989). To develop more informed reconstructions of the environmental past, we have to rely on proxy evidence, including archaeology, oral histories and archival evidence (Bryman, 2008). The coverage and the picture yielded by using multiple methods in rapid assessment form a special case for the provision of more fragmented comprehensive chronologies (Bloor and Wood, 2006).

This study makes use of a variety of data sources including documentary, archaeological and oral histories to reconstruct the history of faunal distribution in Lesotho. Table 2 summarises the research questions, type of data used and methodology for this study.

Table 2: **Research questions and data methods**

Research questions	Type of data to answer the research questions.	Method of data acquisition to answer the research question
1. What type of fauna existed in the region of Lesotho and the surrounding eastern Free State during the 19 th and 20 th Centuries?	• Oral histories • Archaeological Reports • Climate Data • Documentary data	Interviews were held with elderly and younger people. The older interviewees were engaged in an interview which explored the differences in climatic, floral and faunal conditions during the last century. The younger people were asked to identify animals on a chart and explain where and when they last saw the animals in their region.
2. What changes in faunal distributions took place in Lesotho and the surrounding eastern Free State during the 19 th and 20 th Centuries?		Documentary records were scrutinized. Such sources included written accounts, correspondences and archaeological reports. From these documents, all references to fauna, in particular, were recorded.
3. What specific events (drought, wars, snow, etc) contributed to faunal changes in Lesotho and the surrounding eastern Free State during the 19 th and 20 th Centuries?		

2.1 Documentary evidence

Archival documents provide evidence that can be used to rationally construct a scientific account of past reality (www.sussex.ac.uk). Correspondence between officials, travellers and local residents can be used in order to establish historic patterns of environmental change (Showers and Malahlela, 1992). The correspondence includes chronicles, diaries, cultural histories and sometimes maps (Swetnam *et al.*, 1999). The documentary sources used in this study provide a sufficient and approximate chronology of faunal changes during the 19th and 20th Centuries. Statements that mention fauna were recorded verbatim and in chronological order for analysis and interpretation.

The methodology of this study involved reading and documenting material from travel logs, missionary reports and letters, historical newspapers, agricultural and environmental reports, and other historic/ archival documents. Documents written in Sesotho were translated into English to maintain consistency during the interpretation and analysis of the data. These documents were located in the Cullen Africa Library at Wits University; the Lesotho National Library Archives and the Morija Museum and Archives. Additional historical documents were sought from the Roman Catholic Church. French language documents were obtained from SOAS, England, and translated by Dr Stephanie Mills.

Documentary evidence relevant to this study begins in 1833 when the French missionaries first came to Lesotho. Other sources of data were newspapers (Leselinyana la Basotho, The Comet, Basutoland Witness), letters, and journals and diaries of travellers and explorers who travelled in southern Africa during the 19th and 20th Centuries. Much of the data came from the writings of Casalis and Arbousset as they travelled within Lesotho. All available newspaper issues were examined. The diaries, journals and letters, both in French and those already translated into English, were also studied and relevant data were extracted from these writings. The newspapers offered limited information while more data were acquired from the writings of the explorers and missionaries as they made regular, though not consistent, records of their experiences. Furthermore, the writings of the missionaries and explorers gave more detailed descriptions of the environment through which they travelled.

The first newspaper had not been published until 1845; most of the articles therefore begin from this time. There were also breaks in the regular publishing of newspapers, and thus newspapers on their own do not provide continuous chronology on faunal populations. Given the gaps in the data, it is difficult to draw clear time-lines of the existence and decline of some of the faunal species.

Although for some of the years there were no faunal records, it was possible for a time-line to be constructed. In some writings, the author would be very specific and mention when and where last specific fauna were seen. Some documents also commented on the status and disappearance of fauna. The documentary sources were studied up to 1978 after which data would be sought from oral interviews (Table 3).

2.1.1 Additional sources of data

Some places in Lesotho are named after animals and plants and thus the origins of such place names were explored. For instance, Qoaling, in Maseru, is said to be a San word meaning ‘the place of wildcats’ (Ambrose, 1993). Names may have changed during the years, but through the interviews it was possible to confirm the origins of some place names in Lesotho, specifically those that are environmental in origin. Village names such as Taung – ‘place of lions’, Litšoeneng – ‘place of baboons’, and Litšukulung – ‘place of rhinos’; would certainly merit some detailed investigations as to their origin (Lesotho, 1999).

Table 3: Availability of documentary data (1833 to 1978)

[illegible]

X Years for which data were available

2.1.2 Methodological limitations of the documentary evidence

A variety of methodological limitations need to be recognised and acknowledged when using documentary approaches. Firstly, there are some years during the 19th Century for which no data are available, whilst the records of fauna in the documents became scarce towards the end of the 19th Century when there are gaps in the available data. A second challenge was the terminology used to name particular faunal species differs between individuals. For example, reference was made in the writings to ‘panther’ (Arbousset, 1836; Maeder, 1842; Casalis, 1861; 1889). Although panthers are not endemic to Africa, it is evident that the author intended to write about one of the big spotted cats (either a leopard or cheetah). As no description was offered, it became very difficult to denote which spotted cat was referred to. For this reason it became apparent that for some fauna, the similarities they might have with fauna from another part of the world would need to be investigated. Thus, given the similarity of panthers to leopards it may be assumed that reference to ‘panthers’ is in fact referring to leopards.

A final challenge was the identification of specific places for which fauna were discussed, as in some cases documents were either vague or did not mention locality.

2.2 Oral histories as evidence

This research also made use of oral histories, established from interviews with elderly and young people, with a particular focus on the environmental changes that the respondents (or their previous generations) had observed over time. These oral histories provide accounts and perceptions of the Basotho about incidences concerning the distribution and diversity of fauna during the past few decades. Respondents also provided information on the general environmental and climatic changes, and their perceptions of how these factors might have affected the distribution and diversity of fauna.

Oral histories and oral traditions aim to supplement written records and assist to reconstruct networks of past events (Hofmeyr, 1993). In order to carry out the oral interviews, the first step was to establish the background of the respondents and to ascertain whether they would be capable of providing the required information. The sequence then led to specific questions concerning the topic, encouraging the respondents to concentrate on their own memories (Thomson, 1998).

2.2.1 Interview Sample

A total of 58 oral interviews were conducted in 44 villages across Lesotho and in addition there were 16 interviews conducted with herdboys from various villages for the identification of fauna from a chart (Figure 5). A variety of topographical localities were selected to undertake the interviews, so as

to capture the variation in the environmental history of the region. Interviews were also held with herdboys who gave an account of wild animals that they still see whilst out herding animals. The interviews included the identification of some faunal species depicted on a chart and a check list of mammal names was also provided. The interview number, name of respondent, date and time of interview, name of village and its location were recorded for each interview. The list of villages includes both those in which interviews were held and those from which younger herdboys identified fauna from a chart (Table 4).

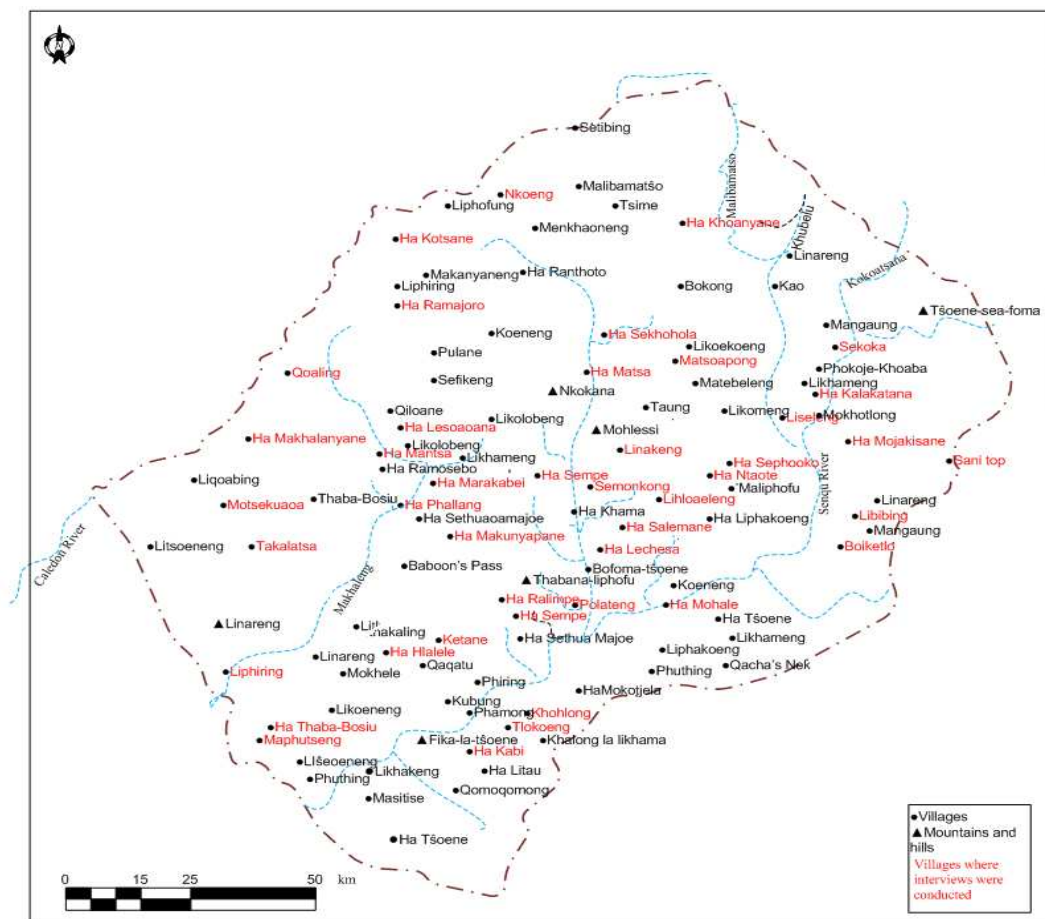


Figure 5: Map of all villages in the study including villages where interviews were conducted

2.2.2 The oral histories interview process

The interviews started at Semonkong on 8th May 2008 in the district of Maseru and on this day all the elderly people in the region were gathered at the post office queuing for their monthly pension money. It was easier therefore to go to the post office and request interviews with some of them. Most of the people (68%) interviewed were old men, who were very willing and in most cases happy

to share their knowledge. A total of about 8 interviews were held on the first day, with each interview lasting approximately 45 minutes.

Table 4: Names of villages, number of interviews, dates of interviews and gender of respondents

Date of interviews (2008)	Interview number	Gender respondent of	Villages	District
8 th May	1	M	Semonkong	Maseru
8 th May	2	M	Ketane	Mohale's hoek
8 th May	3	M	Semonkong	Maseru
8 th May	4	F	Ketane	Mohale's hoek
8 th May	5	F	Mohale	Maseru
8 th May	6	M	Ha Phallang	Maseru
8 th May	7	F	Ha Salemane	Maseru
8 th May	8	F	Ha Ralimpe	Mohale's hoek
9 th May	9	F	Polateng	Maseru
	10	M		
9 th May	11	M	Ha Lechesa	Maseru
	12	M		
10 th May	13	M	Ha Mantsa	Maseru
10 th May	14	M	Ha Phallang	Maseru
10 th May	15	F	Ha Sempe	Maseru
10 th May	16	F	Lihloaeleng	Thaba-Tseka
11 th May	17	F	Ha Ntaote (Ha Phaila)	Thaba-Tseka
	18	M		
	19	M		
11 th May	20	M	Ha Sephooko	Thaba-Tseka
11 th May	22	M	Ha Khoanyane	Thaba-Tseka
11 th May	23	M	Ha Sekhohola	Thaba-Tseka
12 th May	24	F	(Phakoeng) Liseleng River	Thaba-Tseka
12 th May	25	F	Ha Kalakatana (Masaleng)	Thaba-Tseka
12 th May	26	M	Ha Lesoaoana	Butha-Buthe
13 th May	27	M	Makunyapane	Thaba-Tseka
13 th May	28	F	Linakeng	Thaba-Tseka
	29	M		
13 th May	30	F	Boiketlo	Mokhotlong
13 th May	31	M	Libibing	Mokhotlong
14 th May	32	M	Sekoka	Mokhotlong
	33	M		
	34	M		
14 th May	35	M	Matsoapong	Mokhotlong
14 th May	36	M	Ha Mojakisane	Mokhotlong
15 th May	37	M	Sani	Mokhotlong
12 th August	38	F	Khohlong	Quthing
	39	M		
12 th August	40	M	Tlokoeng	Quthing
	41	M		
12 th August	42	M	Ha Kabi	Quthing
	43	M		
13 th August	44	M	Ha Thaba-Bosiu	Mohale's hoek
13 th August	45	F	Maphutseng	Mohale's hoek
	46	M		
14 th August	49	M	Takalatsa	Mafeteng
13 th August	47	M	Liphiring	Mohale's hoek
	48	F		
14 th August	50	F	Ha Makhalanyane	Maseru
15 th August	51	M	Ha Ramajoro	Berea
15 th August	52	F	Ha Kotsane	Leribe
16 th August	53	M	Nkoeng	Leribe
	54	F		
17 th August	56	M	Qoaling	Maseru
	57	M		
17 th August	58	M	Motsekuoa	Maseru
Interviews held with herdboys in the villages of Lesotho for the identification of fauna from a chart.				
8 th May	1	M	Ha Moahloli	Semonkong
10 th May	3	M	Ha Sekantsi	Maseru
10 th May	4	M	Marakabei	Maseru
10 th May	5	M	Setibing	Maseru
11 th May	6	M	Likalaneng	Thaba-Tseka
12 th August	7	M	Khohlong	Quthing
12 th August	8	M	Tlokoeng	Quthing
12 th August	9	M	Ha Kabi	Quthing
13 th August	10	M	Ha Thaba-Bosiu	Mohale's hoek
13 th August	11	M	Maphutseng	Mohale's hoek
14 th August	12	M	Takalatsa	Mafeteng
13 th August	13	M	Liphiring	Mohale's hoek
14 th August	14	M	Ha Makhalanyane	Maseru
14 th August	15	M	Ha Tsautse	Maseru
15 th August	16	M	Motsekuoa	Maseru

Respondents from other villages were identified by enquiring in selected villages about individuals who would be willing to be interviewed, and more importantly to identify residences of very old people who had a long-term knowledge about the past regional fauna, flora and environment. To begin the interviews, the interviewer was introduced and this was followed by an explanation on the purpose of the interview. Permission was then sought from the interviewees to record the interviews, and there were no objections to this process. Many of the interviews proved to be very interesting with the respondents telling stories about their experiences with fauna, both past and recent.

The questions in Appendix A served as a guide (checklist) for the topics covered during the interviews. The sequence was changed when required. The results from the oral interviews have been analysed, verified and compared with the written records, the results of the animal identification chart, and with results from archaeological records. Faunal species time lines for possible regional extinction were subsequently produced.

2.2.3 Limitations with the oral histories

More men than woman were interviewed, as many women were reluctant to be interviewed. The women indicated more suspicion of the interview process than men. Many of the women who agreed to be interviewed gave very reluctant responses. At the post office, some interviews were cut short by the respondents who seemed apprehensive about their place in the queue.

It was not always possible to find very old people in all villages, and thus some discrepancy in the age of interviewees occurs between villages and sub-regions of Lesotho. In addition, knowledge of the past environment was also variable between villages and sub-regions and thus the quality of information may be variable across the study region.

It was important to repeatedly request the respondents to identify the location where they saw fauna, especially when they were looking at the faunal chart that was presented to them. Most of the younger interviewees would point to a certain mammal in recognition and mention to have seen it in a picture book at school. The older generation would point out that they had seen a certain mammal in a zoo in the Republic of South Africa or elsewhere but not within the borders of Lesotho. One male respondent even pointed out to having seen one mammal in Spain during World War Two.

A further challenge was related to the ages of some of the respondents. Some pointed out that they were losing their sight and they could not participate in the identification of fauna from the chart. Others were losing their hearing or would become tired quickly, so interviews would take considerably longer than anticipated. Problems arose when the respondents were asked to comment on

the time frames of certain events. Many of the respondents could not always remember years and periods of some of the events that they talked about. When this happened, assistance was offered by enquiring about social or historic events, or the respondent's children's ages at the time in question.

2.3 Archaeological evidence

Archaeological reports were examined to provide a background to the fauna that occurred in the region during the Holocene. Archaeological reports offer results for various subjects of study. Archaeology is the study of past cultures, climates and environments, amongst other things, and is thus able to offer insight into the historical spatial and temporal distribution of fauna and flora. Archaeological findings offer real and proven evidence of the timing of past fauna through the study of faunal remains and age determinations.

A number of archaeological studies have been carried out in Lesotho and the eastern Free State. Archaeological findings from a number of sites across Lesotho and the eastern Free State have documented past faunal histories. Table 5 presents a list of archaeological reports that have been reviewed in the collection of data for the present study whilst Figure 6 indicates locations where faunal remains have been discovered.

Table 5: A list of archaeological reports studied for the research

Archaeological report	Reference
People of the eland: rock paintings of the Drakensberg Bushmen as a reflection of their life and thought	Vinnicombe, P., 1976
Preliminary report on the Later Stone Age sequence for Tloutle rock shelter, western Lesotho.	Mitchell, P. J., 1990
Prehistoric stone tool residue analysis from Rose Cottage Cave and southern African sites	Williamson, B., 2000
The macrofaunal remains from recent excavations at Rose Cottage Cave, Orange Free State, South Africa	Plug, I and Engela, R., 1992
Recent Holocene archaeology in western and southern Lesotho	Mitchell, P. J., Parkington, J. E and Yates, R., 1994
Prehistoric exchange and interaction in south eastern Lesotho	Mitchell, P. J: 1996
Paintings of the extinct blue antelope, <i>Hippotragus leucophaeus</i>	Loubser, J, Brink, J, Laurens, G., 1990
Ntloana Tsoana: A Middle Stone Age Sequence from Western Lesotho	Mitchell, P. J and Steinberg, J. M., 1992
Leliehoek Shelter: A Holocene Sequence from the Eastern Orange Free State	Esterhuysen, A, B., Behrens, J and Harper, P., 1994
Animal remains from Likoaeng, an open-air river site, and its place in the post-classic Wilton of Lesotho and eastern Free State, South Africa	Plug, I., Mitchell, P and Bailey, G., 2003
Late Pleistocene and Holocene Hunter-Gatherers in the eastern highlands of South Africa and Lesotho: A Faunal interpretation	Plug, I., 1997

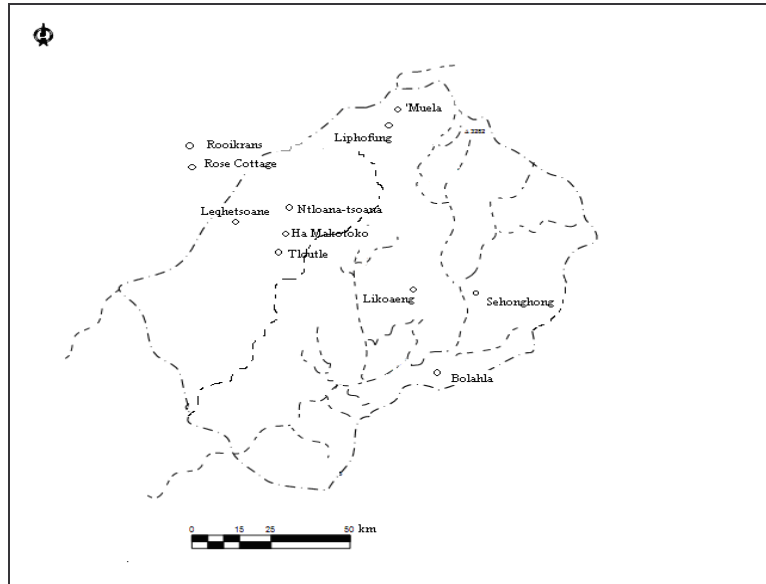


Figure 6: Archaeological excavation sites

2.3.1 Limitations of the archaeological evidence

Many archaeological reports for Lesotho and the eastern Free State were reviewed for this study but not all of them contained information on the past regional fauna. Secondly, many of the archaeological documents do not critically examine whether the faunal remains were introduced from some distance as food remains or existed in close proximity to the excavation sites. It is assumed for the purpose of this study that most fauna occurred naturally in the Lesotho and eastern Free State region.

2.4 Archaeological, documentary and oral history forms of evidence in environmental reconstruction

A variety of methods are usually used in the reconstruction of environmental history. Evidence is found in archival documents, oral histories and archaeological evidence which are the methods used in the present study. Other available literature indicates that historical faunal and floral distributions and landscape histories have been investigated using any one or a combination of the three methods mentioned here. A few examples of studies conducted using the above methodologies are offered below.

Ethnography and written evidence have been used in the past to supplement archaeological evidence in reconstructing the distribution of large mammalian herbivores of South Africa. The study used documentary archaeological evidence and other sources such as paintings and engravings for the reconstruction (Hayadashi, 2005). The findings were described as robust as each of the methods used

had their limitations but the recommendation made was that more biological methods could later be used to verify the findings (Bernard and Parker, 2006). Similarly, documentary and oral history sources were used to reconstruct changes in coral reefs and marine wildlife species for the period 1860–1970 in Australia. The conclusions to the findings for the study was that each of the methods used posed some limitations but the advantage was that valuable insight into the history of the coral reef was established using these methods. Conservation of marine ecosystems in the study area could be initiated using the information offered by the research (Daley *et al.*, 2008).

Chapter 3: Literature Review

This literature review discusses three elements in the sphere of the present study. Firstly, the effects of climate on the distribution and survival of fauna will be discussed. Associated with this will be a discussion on the effects of human induced-activities on the distribution of fauna. Finally, the focus will be on the literature related to Lesotho fauna.

3.1 Introduction

For millennia the natural environment has continued to directly and indirectly provide hominids with the raw materials required for their survival both for subsistence and commercial purposes (Beinart, 2000). Environmental change has therefore become a scientific theme concerning many professionals such as geographers and archaeologists. Changes in the natural environment include terrestrial land cover change, atmospheric changes and changes in the distribution of flora and fauna. Such floral and faunal changes include reductions in species abundance and reductions in the areas occupied by such species (Brown, 1984).

The earth has recently been losing species at a rate unprecedented in human history (Russel *et al.*, 1996). Both natural and human-induced factors are known to change ecosystems and drive species to extinction (Grove, 1989; York *et al.*, 2003). Climatic, vegetation and geological zones and soil types greatly determine the distribution of fauna in Africa (Turner and Anton, 2004). Different biomes support different faunal species, although some species easily survive in multiple biomes. Many catastrophes including diseases and epidemics such the rinderpest and tsetse fly, have impacted the African environment in the past, and this has brought about changes in biomes and consequent species distribution through time (Beinart, 2000; Turner and Anton, 2004). All these factors, together with the evolutionary events that have occurred over time, affect the current patterns of richness and endemism across Africa (Batkin, 1990). Human colonization, population increase and development continue to impact on previously undisturbed habitats throughout the world (Peters and Lovejoy, 1990).

3.2 Climatic impacts on faunal distribution

The fluctuations of climate and weather patterns over a number of years may greatly affect the distribution of fauna (Nicholson, 2001). Major climatic events have precipitated large scale species movements and extinctions in the past (Erasmus *et al.*, 2002). Current and predicted climatic changes will continue to affect all species with factors such as drought, rain, and high and low temperatures identified as some of the major factors affecting the survival of some fauna (Thomas *et al.*, 2004).

Drought is a prime catalyst in contributing to significant environmental changes, particularly on the African continent (Marshall, 1988). Whilst some species survive during drought periods, others may perish due to harsh, dry conditions. Thus, drought is one of the factors that can hinder continued existence of some plant and animal species (Caro, 1998). The drought that plagued southern Africa during the early nineteenth Century brought widespread famine and hunger to the region and would have had an adverse impact on indigenous fauna (Grove, 1989; Gill, 1993; Endfield and Nash, 2002). Similarly, increases in temperature impact on the distribution and diversity of mammals. There have been accounts of severe temperature declines in the past, which have altered the evolutionary history of fauna and flora (Wright, 1982). For mammals adapted to temperate or warm climates, a drop in temperature may prove fatal. Similarly, an increase in temperature may have far reaching consequences on the existence of some fauna (Van Valkenburgh, 1999). Over the past 100 years global temperature has risen by approximately 0.4° to 0.8°C , and continues to increase at an alarming rate (Lomborg, 2001). There are three anticipated changes in faunal species that may be brought about by the increased temperatures: firstly, there may be changes in the density of species; secondly, species ranges may shift poleward for cooler temperatures; and thirdly there may be changes in phenology (events in the life of species associated with climatic or environmental factors), and thus changes in faunal behavior may occur (Root, 2003). The effects of the increase in temperatures on mammals have already been felt in countries such as Norway, where it has caused a reduction in some mammal species such as moose (*Alces alces*) and musk ox (*Ovibos moschatus*) (Wuethrich, 2000).

Changes in rainfall patterns have led to changes in habitats through altered forest and vegetation cover and the consequent distribution of fauna over time (Frey, 1992). Changes in forest and vegetation cover should thus be considered when trying to determine changes in faunal distribution patterns. Mammals such as the vervet monkey (*cercopithecus aethiops*) are found on the banks of the Vaal River which are dense with vegetation cover and fruit bearing trees (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). However, reduced regional rainfall has altered their habitat and caused a decline in their abundance along the banks of the Caledon River and in the eastern Free State (Plug and Engela, 1992).

Climate has played a major role in creating patterns of biodiversity, and changing environments today are responsible for maintaining and altering such patterns (Brown, 2001). It has been widely argued by biogeographers that climate wields a direct control on the natural distribution of species, as has been proven through fossil records and recent observations (Pearson and Dawson, 2003). The

implication of this is that future climatic patterns will continue to have a profound impact on the contraction and expansion of species (IPCC, 2001).

3.3 Anthropogenic impacts on faunal populations

Human-induced activities impact significantly on the distribution of faunal species. The most obvious threats to the richness and sustenance of biological diversity are human activities (Meffe and Carol, 1997). The distribution of large mammals in particular has been greatly affected by past and present human-induced activities such as hunting, poaching, wars and farming, both during the past and present (Turner and Anton, 2004). In addition, human-induced activities have led to resource depletion and habitat fragmentation. Biotic interactions, evolutionary change, dispersal ability, competition and predation affect the distribution of fauna (Pearson and Dawson, 2003). An increased anthropogenic production of greenhouse gases (particularly CO₂) has affected climate change, pollution levels and land cover change, and has adversely affected the natural environment on a grand scale (McDonald and Brown, 1992). Globally, anthropogenic factors contribute to the extinction risk of three quarters of the threatened mammals of Australasia and the Americas and more than half of endangered birds globally (Table 6) (Groombridge, 1992).

Table 6: Numbers of species affected by different human actions believed to be responsible for causing species population declines (after Gurevitch and Padilla, 2004: 470).

Causes of decline	All species	Birds
Direct human habitat destruction and fragmentation, including logging, road building and diversion of water	497	48
Exploitation (hunting, fishing and collecting) and poisoning and/or trapping	90	11
Fire and changes in fire regime	102	1
Invasive alien predators and herbivores	131	39
Alien plants: competition and indirect habitat effects	431	19
Competition with exotic animals (excluding feral and domestic animals)	67	14
Diseases (including alien and native species)	33	23
Parasites (physiological and behavioral)	3	2

3.3.1 The effects of human occupation and colonial policies on fauna

Several large mammals were lost around the time that human occupation stretched across various land masses (Gaston and Fuller, 2007). The first arrival of people at oceanic islands resulted in mass extinction; examples include the New Zealand moa, Madagascar's giant lemurs, and a large number of bird species in Hawaii and other tropical islands (Diamond *et al.*, 1989). Extinctions of large mammals in North America, South America and Australia are thought to have been caused by the first arrival of people to these regions (Diamond *et al.*, 1989). These human-induced factors continue

to affect mammal distributions where human populations are high and natural resources are limited. In New Zealand for example, conservation of natural resources is most challenging in areas of high human activity (Norton and Miller, 2000).

Colonial policies in southern Africa brought about dense village settlements which consequently encroached into the areas which were predominantly bush, wildlife and tsetse fly areas (Beinart, 2000). The voracious nature of the colonizer and imperial hunting in southern Africa greatly reduced wildlife and was responsible for the ultimate extinction of the quagga and the blue antelope (Mackenzie, 1988). Hunting and poaching are thus the primary factors leading to animal extinction in many developing regions (Bennett and Gynup, 2006).

3.3.2 Impacts of hunting and persecution of mammals

Hunting and killing of mammals is the primary cause of high rates of mammal species extinction (Milner-Gulland and Bennett, 2003). There are a number of reasons why terrestrial mammals are hunted in various parts the world: these include sport; subsistence (as a source of meat and income); medicine; and the control of wildlife populations (Coltman *et al.*, 2003). Some faunal species are naturally more susceptible to the threat of extinction through hunting than others; for instance pangolins (*manis temminckii*) are slow-moving and therefore easily captured (Guynup, 2005). The threat of hunting of fauna has led to about 250 (over 30%) of faunal species to be categorised as threatened (Boitani, 2008). For some groups of animals, particularly large ungulates and mammalian carnivores, hunting has lead to the reduction of their numbers despite the richness of their habitat (Miller, 2005). Hunting, along with habitat destruction and the introduction of new species, has been reported to have caused the extinction of large numbers of mammal species worldwide (Ntiamoa-Baidu, 1987; Peters and Lovejoy, 1990).

Large carnivores such as the cheetah are on the brink of extinction in many parts of Africa. Historically, the cheetah is said to have had a wide distribution through the African continent and south-west Asia (Beckhelling *et al.*, 2007). The cheetah has gradually diminished in numbers and it can now only be found in a small number of countries in Africa. During colonial times, European settlers would run the cheetahs down on horseback and eventually shoot them for sport (Marnewick, 2007). Cheetahs are still killed in large numbers in countries such as Namibia and Zimbabwe to save livestock and for recreational purposes (Caro, 1994; Marnewick, 2007). Historical records of the cheetah exist for the Beaufort West district where some five of these animals were killed in 1919 (Skinner and Smithers, 1990). Cheetahs were also recorded at Goodhouse in Bushmanland and at Kenhardt until about 1840 (Backhouse, 1844). A survey conducted in 1970s estimated between 7000

and 23 000 cheetahs in only 25 African countries and only in Botswana, Namibia and Kenya did their numbers reach 2000 (Caro, 1994). The population of the cheetah is currently estimated to be between 7500-10 000 adults worldwide and their population is declining (Bauer *et al.*, 2008).

The wild dog (*lycaon pictus*) is another species that is currently experiencing unprecedented decline throughout Africa and is considered as endangered (Mills and Martyn, 1997). They are highly vulnerable due to persecution, habitat loss and disease (Mills, 1995). Between 3000-5500 individuals remain in Africa, 5000 of which are known to exist in sub-Saharan Africa, and although many are found in protected areas, even these are highly fragmented and unlikely to sustain viable populations (Fanshawe *et al.*, 1991; McNutt *et al.*, 2008).

Hunting and persecution of mammals in Africa may have directly or indirectly led to the reduction and extinction of several faunal species. The following are examples of wildlife extermination in various parts of Africa during the 1970's (according to Prins, 2000):

- Many black rhinoceros were killed south of the Ngorongoro because they destroyed farmers' crops. The black rhinoceros was historically widespread in several parts of Africa until the mid 20th Century. Rookmaaker (2004) confirms that there are subsequently only 3100 individuals left in Africa and even these are threatened with extinction.
- The wildebeest in Botswana was killed because it was believed to compete for grazing with livestock and was suspected to be spreading malignant catarrh.
- All wildlife was exterminated along the border between Tanzania and Zambia to create disease-free corridors.
- In various parts of Africa, lion and wild dogs were exterminated because it was believed that they hindered the recovery of game species.

The ongoing trade in bush-meat and animal products throughout many parts of Africa is an added threat which originates from more than a century ago (Diamond *et al.*, 1989). Between 1995 and 2005, the western black rhino (*diceros bicornis longipes*) is thought to have become extinct in countries such as Angola, Cameroon, Rwanda and Chad (IUCN SSC African Rhino Specialist Group, 2008). Poaching for the international horn trade is the main threat to the black rhino (IUCN SSC African Rhino Specialist Group, 2008). Similarly by 2007, there were only four northern white rhinos (*ceratotherium simum cottoni*) remaining in the Democratic Republic of Congo (Lagrot, 2007).

Lions have become regionally extinct in several African countries including Algeria, Gambia, Lesotho, and Sierra Leone, and their presence is uncertain in countries such as Burundi, DRC, and Togo (Bauer *et al.*, 2008). There is presently a threat that lions may become extinct in Kenya due mainly to excessive hunting by farmers who are protecting their herds. In the same way, the customary manhood ritual by young Maasai warriors of killing lions impacts heavily on the lion population in Kenya (Roach, 2006). It is predicted that in the next 20 years lions may become extinct in Kenya and most other parts of Africa (Chadwick, 2009).

3.3.3 The effects of the introduction and reintroduction of faunal species

The second human-induced factor that may lead to faunal extinction is the introduction of foreign species. Introduced and reintroduced species affect predation, grazing, browsing and competition and may serve as vectors of disease (Diamond *et al.*, 1989). When resource availability is limited at a certain locality, animals will fight to gain control of the scarce resource (Abrams, 1996) and non target species are often affected by species that are introduced for biological control (Simberloff and Stiling, 1996). At some localities birds and reptiles have been particularly affected due to the introduction of new species and have consequently been driven to extinction (Gurnell *et al.*, 2004). Introduction of species affects approximately one-fifth of endangered mammals of Australia, Asia and the Americas and one-third of the birds of the world. For example, the introduction of species such as the red fox (*vulpes vulpes*) (indigenous to several European countries and north America) and the feral cat (*felis catus*) were linked with the extinction of many birds and mammals in Australia (Dickman, 1996; Macdonalds and Reymonds, 2008).

Biological invasion is defined as the spread of an alien species in an area where it did not exist during historical times (Crooks, 2002) and contributes substantially to local faunal extinction. Estimates show that in the past 10 000 years more than 400 000 species have been moved from one region of the Earth to another by humans (Evans, *et al.*, 2006). In the USA for example, 40 species of fish have been lost since 1890 due to introduced fish (Vitousek *et al.*, 1997). Species such as rats, domestic cats and livestock have been the cause of extinction for some plant and animal species around the world, and most particularly on islands or within refugia sites (Peters and Lovejoy, 1990; Burgess *et al.*, 2004). An example of a biological invasion was the introduction of house mice on Marion Island. The mice indirectly affected the lesser sheathbills (*chionis minor*) by preying on the invertebrates which are the sheathbill's main source of food during the winter months (Chown and Smith, 1993). However, on the nearby, mouse-free, Prince Edward Island sheathbill numbers had not changed between 1977 and 1997, whilst the decline in abundance of sheathbills at Marion was estimated to have dropped by 80% during the same period (Huyser *et al.*, 2000).

3.3.4 The effects of relocations and translocations on fauna

The third human-induced activity which impacts on the survival of fauna is the relocation and the translocation of wildlife. There are a number of factors that should be considered during translocation and relocation of wildlife to avoid death and to ensure sustainable populations in their new habitat. These elements include requirements for home ranges of species, social dynamics, population densities and the necessity for sufficient range area in terms of both the resources and the social structures of the already existing populations (Taylor *et al.*, 2007). For instance, in 2000 several grey rhebok (*pelea capreolus*) and seven southern mountain reedbuck were translocated from Piet Retief Nature Reserve in the Free State to Sterkfontein in the eastern Free State highlands, where half the animals either died from hyperthermia during a single snowfall or were chased away by other antelope in the area (Taylor *et al.*, 2006).

3.3.5 Habitat fragmentation for agricultural and other purposes

Habitat fragmentation is the fourth factor which has impacted upon the distribution of mammals. Habitat fragmentation and degradation may have considerable impact on species richness and may eventually lead to the regional extinction of some species (Andrén, 1994). Several species are disappearing because of their sensitivity to habitat fragmentation, the smaller the range area, the lower the number of species that will survive in the restricted area (Crooks, 2002). Habitat fragmentation decreases core habitat area and increases edge effects and thus exposes the interior of an ecosystem to outside factors such as sunlight and wind (Dobson and Wright, 2000; Asquith and Mejia-Chang, 2005). High levels of habitat disturbance create a relatively greater decline in species richness, especially on small isolates (an inbreeding species that is isolated physiologically, geographically or behaviourally from other members of the same species) (Fox and Fox, 2000). Most species survive better when they co-exist, and larger habitat fragments ensure that species which dwell together have a better chance of survival (Ewers and Didham, 2006). Isolation of smaller mammals and mammalian carnivores through habitat fragmentation leaves such species susceptible to extinction (Quinn and Harrison, 1998). Mammalian carnivores such as lions and cheetahs occupy large ranges in small numbers due to spread of their food sources, and so are particularly vulnerable to habitat fragmentation, which is compounded by their persecution by humans (Crooks, 2002).

In some parts of the world, land degradation has led to species extinction, especially in hotspots of endemism (Bonn *et al.*, 2002). Land degradation increases the proximity between humans, livestock and wildlife and thus isolates wildlife populations of species and promotes disease and infections (Deem *et al.*, 2001). One example is the extinction of approximately 38 mammal species in

Centinela, Ecuador, due to land degradation (Peters and Lovejoy, 1990). A further example of loss of fauna due to land degradation is the case of Las Cruces in Costa Rica, which historically supported approximately 60 mammal species, of which six have become locally extinct during the last four decades. The big anteater (*myrmecophaga tridactyla*), mantled monkey (*alouatta palliate*), Central American spider monkey (*ateles geoffroyi*), jaguar (*panthera onca*), white lipped peccary (*tayassu pecari*) and tapir (*apristurus kampa*) were among some of the species that have become locally extinct in Costa Rica (Daily *et al.*, 2003). Forest clearing and fragmentation are said to be the primary factor for such extinctions, and may cause further multiple species extinctions (Williamson *et al.*, 1989).

Environmental requirements such as food and shelter generally limit the distribution of species (Muck and Zeller, 2006). In southern Africa, three mammal species have been particularly affected by the fragmentation of forests: the blue duikers (*philantomba monticola*) tree hyraxes (*dendrohyrax arboreus*) and samango monkeys (*cercopithecus mitis labiatus*) in KwaZulu-Natal province have all been reduced in numbers due to the fragmentation of their forest habitats (Lawes *et al.*, 2000).

3.3.6 The effects of fire on faunal populations

Fire is one of the methods used to clear land, usually for cultivation purposes, and consequently reduces wildlife habitat (Jacana Maps and Guides, 2004). Fire can be caused by lightning, rotting vegetation, or volcanic eruptions, but people have traditionally used fire to drive their animal prey to a single place where it can easily be killed (Burgess *et al.*, 2004). Fire is a key factor in determining the structure and functioning of many biomes including forests, grasslands savannas and Mediterranean systems (Parr and Chown, 2003). Fires may reduce habitat and hinder the survival chances of species that require dense cover. Multiple fire regimes alter the landscape and thus affect habitat and often produce changes in faunal species communities (Lyon *et al.*, 2000).

Large and intense fires threaten faunal populations by putting them at risk of being injured or killed during a fire (Whelan, 1995). Animals with sluggish mobility living on land become most vulnerable to injury and mortality caused by fire, and occasionally even large mammals are killed by fire (Figure 7). Approximately 1% of the population of elk (*cervus elaphus*) in the Greater Yellowstone were killed by fire in 1988 (Schullery, 2004). Elk mortality continued to be high (40% at one location) during the winters of 1988 to 1989 due to forage loss by fire (Singer and Harter, 1996).



Figure 7: Fire-killed deer, Yellowstone National Park (Lyon *et al.*, 2000: 19)

Conversely, fires may support short-term increases in food supply and thus support increases in the populations of some species. These increases in species populations are controlled by the species' ability to persist in the altered post-fire environment (Lyon *et al.*, 2000). Certain animal species such as the bison (*bison bison*) are adapted to tolerate the pattern of fire frequency, seasonality, size, severity, and uniformity (Huff and Smith, 2000). In the Drakensberg region of South Africa, the use of fire as a tool for managing biota results in the low density of small mammal species subsequent to burning (Mentis and Rowe-Rowe, 1979)

3.3.7 War and its impact on biodiversity

The rate of species extinction, especially in currently developing countries, rapidly increased during the period of colonisation by European nations. Colonisation in Africa led to rampant nationalism, social unrest and the succession of wars, for more than a hundred years prior to the 1970s (Jones, 2004). The Lifaqane (the tribal wars fought in southern Africa during the 19th Century) also brought about new ways of trading among groups and nations. The sale of ivory at the time of the Lifaqane was very profitable with the consequent decline of elephant populations (Gill, 1993).

Civil strife from 1970 to the 1990s in sub-Saharan Africa widely and negatively affected large mammal species (Dudley *et al.*, 2002). Wars have caused localised extinctions and a reduction in population sizes, thus undermining the ability of mammals to reproduce. Uganda has suffered from prolonged civil unrest since the late 1970s and consequently lost large numbers of wildlife between 1979 and the early 1990s (McNeely, 2003). The common warthog (*phacochoerus africanus*), savanna elephant (*loxodonta Africana*), savanna buffalo (*syncerus caffer*), common hippopotamus

(*hippopotamus amphibious*) and Uganda kob (*kobus kob thomasi*) seem to have suffered genetic erosion due to the civil wars in Uganda (Muwanika *et al.*, 2004).

In a few cases, however, war has created more positive than negative effects on wildlife (Martin and Szuter, 1999). By its nature, wars create areas of ‘no-man’s’ land where wildlife can flourish in the absence of disturbance, preventing the overexploitation of wildlife in such areas (Dudley *et al.*, 2002). War-zone refugia has been reported from 1972–1980 during the Zimbabwean civil wars where wildlife within the region of war was protected more than wildlife within the human refugee sites (Hallagan 1981). Similarly, the 1990–1994 Rwandan civil wars played a role in protecting wildlife in war-prone regions within the country (Plumptre *et al.*, 1997). Decreased rates of poaching attributed to the presence of military and guerrilla forces were recorded within national parks and wildlife reserves (Dudley *et al.*, 2002).

3.3.8 Competition between livestock and wildlife

The competition for resources between livestock and wildlife is a further factor that might control the population of wildlife. An increase in the numbers of either wildlife and/or domestic livestock may adversely impact on the amount of available food for the other, thus causing potential conflict between the owners of the livestock and the wildlife (Newmark *et al.*, 1994; Eccard *et al.*, 2000; Prins, 2000). The introduction of livestock involves organised herding and grazing which manipulates biomass and creates competition between livestock and natural faunal species (Tuan, 1971; Mannion, 1992). Poor grazing resources cause a decrease in the abundance of certain species, thus potentially raising local vulnerability. Because of their natural genetic evolution, some species fail to retain competitiveness and are thus more likely to become locally extinct (Jones, 2004). Furthermore, the movement of domestic and other animals during colonisation introduced diseases that affected both people and wildlife. An example is that of the African rinderpest outbreak in 1889, which spread from Ethiopia to the Cape in less than a decade, decimating Cape buffalo and wildebeest populations and causing up to ca. 95% mortality rates in some regions (Smithers, 1983; Daszak *et al.*, 2000; Daszak and Andrew, 2000). Additionally, in areas where the two types of mammals co-inhabit, there are often obvious threats of carnivores inflicting livestock losses. Livestock owners hence find it necessary to eliminate such threats by killing predators, as has been the case in northern Kenya (Leeuw *et al.*, 2002).

It is evident that many factors pose threats to wildlife species, reducing their long-term potential for sustained populations (McDonald and Brown, 1992). Such factors either directly or indirectly limit the chances of species to persist, and as each of these variables increases in magnitude, so favourable conditions for species survival in any given space is dramatically reduced (Brown, 1984). No

environmental impacts work in isolation to produce an extinction. Most extinctions are the result of cumulative impacts such as overhunting for instance combined with habitat loss, followed by a severe drought period. The distribution and continued survival of species will therefore be dependent on the severity of anthropogenic factors, which are controlled by time, duration, spatial extent and intensity of activities (McKinney, 2002).

3.4 An introduction to the biodiversity of Lesotho

There is evidence that the San inhabited the southern African sub-region about 10K yrs ago (Orpen, 1979; Eldredge, 1992). Some of the encounters between missionaries and the San are recorded in journals and other historical documents. Such documentation provides detailed accounts of the environmental situation in Lesotho and the eastern Free State during the 19th Century.

Archival-based environmental studies have been carried out in Lesotho using both oral histories and written records. During the early 19th Century, Lesotho already showed signs of land degradation, gullying and widespread erosion (Showers, 1989). Through oral histories and written records, Showers and Malahlela (1992) determined that during the 1930s soil erosion was not yet recognised as a problem in Lesotho, however, the 1940s were identified as the decade of land destruction in Lesotho. Subsequently, programmes were introduced and implemented to deal with the problem of land degradation associated with new agricultural practices (Showers and Malahlela, 1992).

Archaeology offers one of many possible approaches to determining environmental histories (Mitchell, 2002). Detailed archaeological studies began in Lesotho during the 1970s, and have included the work of Carter (1977) and others (see Table 5). The objective of Carter's (1977) study was to investigate the nature of prehistoric exploitation patterns in eastern Lesotho and the adjacent South Africa, particularly based on faunal and floral remains in the Sehonghong Valley. More recent excavations have been undertaken at Likoaeng to investigate features of faunal remains from the late Holocene (ca. last 10k yrs BP) (Plug *et al.*, 2003). Such excavations have provided valuable information on past (Holocene) regional fish, mammal, vertebrate and invertebrate species occurrences. Samples collected at such sites have shown, amongst others, the remains of leopard (*panthera pardus*), eland (*taurotragus oryx*), ostrich (*struthio camelus*) and the water mongoose (*atilax paludinosus*) (Plug *et al.*, 2003). In addition, charcoal studies undertaken in the region have provided information on historical floral, faunal and climatic changes (Esterhuysen, 1996).

Traditionally, the Basotho were a hunting and trading nation (McCann, 1999), whilst women gathered roots, as is illustrated in the following statement: "...we entered into conversation with some women who were returning from the fields, bearing baskets full of roots on their heads"

(Casalis, 1861, 20). It is in writings such as those by Casalis (1861), in which missionary encounters with wild animals such as antelopes, lions, gnus, hyenas, jackals and vultures are mentioned. These animals were sometimes seen fighting amongst themselves or killing domestic livestock. The findings from documentary records are presented in Chapter five.

3.4.1 The fauna (vertebrates) of Lesotho

The forests and woodlands of the southern African sub-region support predominantly large mammals which allow for the establishment of a network of protected areas, of which Lesotho now has ca. 68 000 ha. (www.fao.org). The Sehlabathebe National Park is part of this network, and was gazetted as a park on 27 February 1970. The park is situated in the afro-montane (*themeda-festuca*) grassland of Lesotho in the Qacha's Nek district (Kopij, 2002) and is home to 40 resident species and approximately 29 occasional species of vertebrates (Lesotho, 1999). The occasional species include the eland (*taurotragus oryx*), mountain reedbuck (*redunca fulvorufula*), common duiker (*sylvicarpa grimmia*), klipspringer (*oreotragus oreotragus*) and oribi (*ourebia ourebi*), whilst the grey rhebok has been listed as a resident of the park (Lynch & Watson, 1990; Kopij, 2006). The grey rhebok (*pelea capreolus*) is the only bovid found in realistic numbers in the Sehlabathebe National Park (Lynch, 1994) and it is mostly found on the Afro-alpine grassland belt which borders KwaZulu-Natal (Lynch & Watson, 1990).

Historically, between 70 and 82 mammal species are thought to have occurred in Lesotho, of which ca. 19 are now considered historic (Lynch, 1994; Lynch, 1995). In addition, ca.100 mammal species are thought to have existed during the late Holocene in the neighbouring Free State district (Lynch, 1983). Archaeological studies have shown that animals such as quaggas, wildebeest, ostriches, lions, hippopotamus, grey rhebok, reedbuck, jackals, baboons, hyena, leopard, ant bear, and other smaller mammals existed in Lesotho and the eastern Free State during historical times (Plug *et al.*, 2003). Lesotho currently has about 1375 species of plants, more than 250 species of birds, approximately 50 species of mammals and 30 species of amphibians and reptiles (Lesotho, 1999).

During the late Holocene, human population growth and its rapid spread across the region, together with excessive hunting by European settlers eventually led to the regional extinction of some animal species (Mackenzie, 1988). By the 1870s, the last lion (*panthera leo*) and hippopotamus (*hippopotamus amphibious*) in the region are believed to have been killed near Seforong gorge in the Senqu valley (Ambrose, 1974). Furthermore, the red hartebeest (*alcelaphus buselaphus*) became locally extinct due to Basotho hunting, whilst the eland was almost extinct by the early 20th Century (Ambrose, 1974). Although most animal species have become regionally extinct, smaller species still live in remote mountainous areas or in the uninhabited parts of the eastern Free State. Lesotho has a

number of species listed as currently endangered, which include 3 mammal species and 7 breeding bird species (Figure 8).

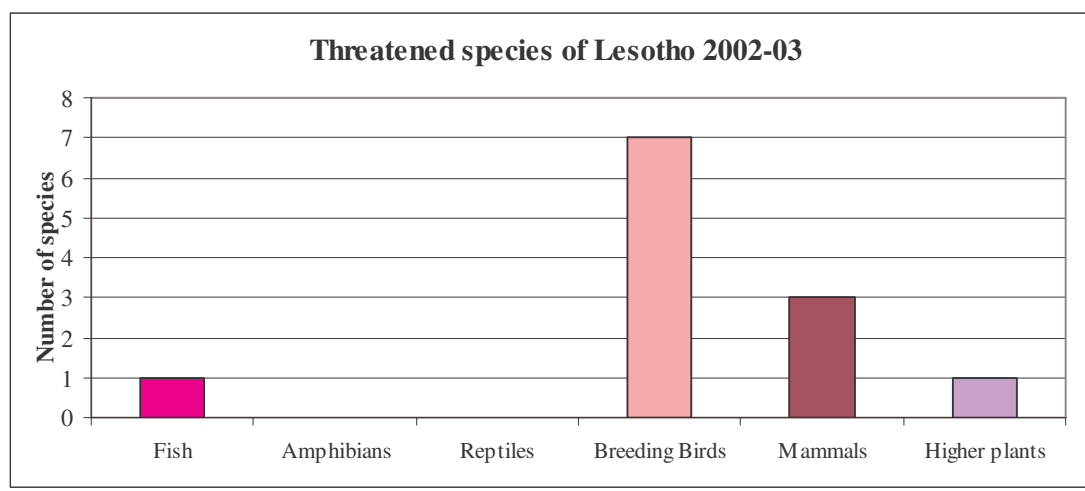


Figure 8: Threatened species of Lesotho 2002-03 (after www.earthtrends.wri.org)

The grey rhebok (*palea capreolus*), mountain reedbuck (*redunca fulvorufula*) and klipspringer (*oreotragus oreotragus*) are among the mammals listed as threatened in Lesotho, primarily due to uncontrolled grazing practices and habitat destruction (Lesotho, 1999). Other species which are currently threatened in Lesotho are listed in Table 7 (Groombridge *et al.*, 1994).

Table 7: Red Data mammalian species of Lesotho (after Groombridge *et al.*, 1994)

Species	Conservation Status
Scalter's golden mole <i>Chlorotalpa sclateri</i>	Intermediate
Lesueur's hairy bat <i>Cistugo lesueuri</i>	Intermediate
Stripped weasel <i>Poecilogale albinucha</i>	Rare
African wild cat <i>Felis libyca</i>	Vulnerable
Oribi <i>Ourebia ourebi</i>	Vulnerable
White tailed rat <i>Mystromys albicaudatus</i>	Vulnerable
Clawless otter <i>Aonyx Capensis</i>	Vulnerable

Mountains may offer a large diversity of microhabitats and thus permit species to survive (Coe and Skinner, 1993), may act as refugia, and provide protection from anthropogenic and climatic threats (Turpie and Crowe, 1994). The highlands of Lesotho may therefore act as refugia sites for some mammals. General changes in climatic and environmental conditions sometimes alter the geographical ranges of some faunal species, which are thus required to survive and persist in regions outside their normal range (Byrne, 2008). Regions of complex topography provide a diverse range of temperature, water and soil conditions where a suitable habitat may prevail during cool, arid phases during climate change, and are therefore likely to act as refugia for many species (Stewart and Lister,

2001). Diversity in refugia will be influenced by several factors including the topography of the refugial site, and the different acclimatization, life histories and population sizes of individual species (Fjeldsa and Bowie, 2008).

Chapter 4: Archaeological Evidence of Past Fauna

4.1 Introduction to Faunal Archaeology in Lesotho

Historical and archaeological evidence including rock paintings exhibits that before the practice of intensive agricultural settlement Lesotho displayed rich mammal fauna, especially in the lowlands (Esterhuysen *et al.*, 1994). Faunal assemblages derived from various sources although mostly fragmented reveal that bovidae (small to medium antelope) dominated most of the pieces found in various archaeological sites in Lesotho. More fragmentation suggests leaching and trampling and smaller burnt bones survive best and less so for larger bones (Mitchell *et al.*, 1994).

Hunting strategies of inhabitants of the sites under analysis were studied to find faunal samples of the remains of other mammals (Klein, 1979). Black wildebeest, common duiker, eland, klipspringer, and springbok were all present in Lesotho until the nineteenth Century, especially in western Lesotho and along the Senqu River and its tributaries (Esterhuysen and Smith, 2003). Most of the remains in these sites are assumed to have died within the shelters where they were found and were not part of assemblages accumulated by humans. Further species such as baboons, leopard, eland and mountain reedbuck are also expected to have existed in Lesotho beyond the 19th Century (Mitchell, 1990).

Some of the bovidae species are believed to have been historically supported by the grasslands of Lesotho and the eastern Free Staten hence their remains are found in huge numbers in these regions. Differences in the vegetation presented important faunal differences and species probably migrated with changing seasons (de Vivo and Camognotto, 2004). Increased faunal remains of any species whether micro or macro indicated changes in the vegetation of the area occupied by any such species. For instance a dramatic increase in number of the vlei rat remains, in Lielihoek shelter indicates dense vegetation of more than 75% brush cover (Klein, 1979). More detailed faunal archaeological studies still need to be carried out (Esterhuysen and Smith, 2003).

4.2 Identification of fauna from various excavation sites

A very informative archaeological study was carried out at different sites in Lesotho and the eastern Free State by Plug *et al.* (2003). The study included findings from Lik: Likoaeng; Lip: Liphofung; Mue: Muela; Tlo: Tloutle; Bol: Bolahla; Seh: Sehonghong; Lq: Leqhetsoana and RC: Rose Cottage. Table 8 presents a summary of faunal records from such sites within Lesotho and the surrounding eastern Free State. The data are presented according to the number of remains per site and indicate particular species. The occurrence of roan (*hippotragus equinus*) and sable (*hippotragus niger*) antelopes recorded at Sehonghong is surprising as there are no other records of such antelopes from this region.

Table 8: Comparison between larger mammal species of the post-classic to ceramic Wilton from sites in Lesotho and Rose Cottage (after Plug *et al.*, 2003).

Species		Lik	Lip	Mue	Tlo	Bol	Seh	Lq	RC
<i>Insectivore</i>		0	0	4	1	1	2	0	0
<i>Papio hamadryas</i>	Chacma baboon	19	5	5	4	4	34	0	17
<i>Chlorocebus aethiops</i>	Vervet monkey	1	0	4	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Vulpes chama</i>	Cape fox	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
<i>Canis mesomelas</i>	Jackal	11	1	2	3	0	1	0	12
<i>Canis sp.</i>		3	0	0	1	0	1	0	5
<i>Lycaon pictus</i>	Wild dog	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
<i>Mellivora capensis</i>	Honey badger	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Aonyx capensis</i>	Otter	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Cynictis penicillata</i>	Yellow mongoose	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
<i>Atilax paludinosus</i>	Water mongoose	9	0	0	0	0	6	0	2
	Mongoose	13	1	3	5	2	1	3	18
<i>Proteles cristatus</i>	Aardwolf	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0
<i>Hyaena brunnea</i>	Brown hyaena	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
<i>Hyaena</i>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
<i>Panthera pardus</i>	Leopard	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	10
<i>Felis lybica</i>	Wildcat	0	3	0	1	0	1	0	8
<i>Felis sp.</i>		0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0
<i>Caracal caracal</i>	Caracal	2	0	2	0	0	2	0	6
<i>Carnivore gen. et sp. indet.</i>		19	3	0	2	0	3	0	10
<i>Equus asinus</i>	Donkey	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
<i>Equus burchellii</i>	Zebra	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	7
<i>Procavia capensis</i>	Hyrax	17	27	19	53	22	278	15	282
<i>Phacochoerus aethiopicus</i>	Warthog	2	0	1	4	0	4	5	50
<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i>	Bushpig	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
<i>Suid</i>		2	0	0	2	0	3	0	8
<i>Connochaetes taurinus</i>	Blue wildebeest	0	5	1	2	0	1	7	68
<i>Alcelaphus buselaphus</i>	Hartebeest	0	0	1	1	0	3	0	19
<i>Connochaetes/Alcelaphus</i>		0	0	0	20	0	1	2	39
<i>Damaliscus pygargus</i>	Blesbok	0	0	3	2	0	0	1	71
<i>Alcelaphine sp. indet.</i>		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9
<i>Philantomba monticola</i>	Blue duiker	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Sylvicapra grimmia</i>	Duiker	7	0	4	2	2	9	2	7
<i>Antidorcas marsupialis</i>	Springbok	0	2	4	0	0	1	3	16
<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i>	Klipspringer	32	37	24	14	0	14	5	1
<i>Ourebia ourebi</i>	Oribi	0	3	7	0	0	4	0	0
<i>Raphicerus campestris</i>	Steenbok	36	1	31	8	0	42	0	15
<i>Oreotragus/Raphicerus</i>		2	0	0	3	0	0	0	0
<i>Aepyceros melampus</i>	Impala	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Antidorcas/Aepyceros</i>		0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Pelea capreolus</i>	Grey rhebok	87	11	3	3	0	38	0	31
<i>Hippotragus equinus</i>	Roan	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
<i>Hippotragus sp.</i>	Sable/roan	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0
<i>Taurotragus oryx</i>	Eland	91	38	4	45	1	22	3	32
<i>Redunca arundinum</i>	Common reedbuck	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0
<i>Redunca fulvorufula</i>	Mountain reedbuck	1	25	27	2	1	8	0	22
<i>Redunca spp.</i>		0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0
<i>Pelea/Redunca</i>		48	0	8	0	0	0	0	2
<i>Xerus inauris</i>	Ground squirrel	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	14

<i>Pedetes capensis</i>	Springhare	2	0	0	0	0	1	1	13
<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i>	Porcupine	4	2	2	6	1	2	2	11
<i>Lepus saxatilis</i>	Hare	65	0	0	0	0	14	0	25
<i>Lepus sp.</i>		4	0	1	0	0	11	0	39
<i>Pronolagus rupestris</i>	Smith's red hare	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0

4.3 Dates of occurrence of faunal archaeological remains

Further findings can be found in the interpretation of fauna for the Late Pleistocene and Holocene periods. A total of 46 mammal species have been specifically identified in a study on 13 archaeological sites by Plug (1997). These findings provide a comprehensive checklist of the occurrence of mammals in the region presently under study. The occurrence of some mammals has been specifically dated, giving years of when certain species are known to have occurred in the region. Some mammals' remains have been dated back to 9000 yrs BP (Figure 9)

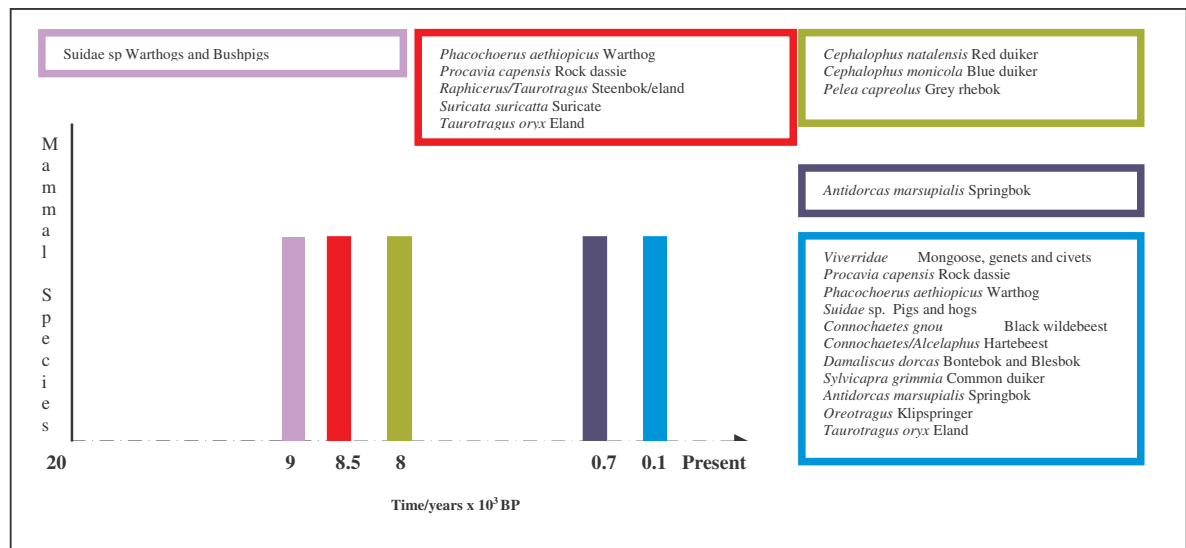


Figure 9: **Dating of archaeological faunal assemblages** (after Mitchell *et al.*, 1998; Williamson, 2000)

Suidae species (pigs and hogs) have remains dating back approximately 9000yrs BP (Williamson, 2000), and many species such as eland, springbok, wildebeest and hartebeest seem to have occurred in Lesotho during much of the Holocene (Mitchell, 1990).

The list below shows fauna recorded at different archaeological sites. Excavation sites in Lesotho include 'Muela, Liphofung, Ntloana-Tsoana, Ha Makotoko, Leqhetsoana, Tloutle and Bolahla, while places in the Free State are Rose Cottage and Rooikrans (Plug, 1997). The findings are summarised by Plug (1997) from several studies carried out by different archaeologists in Lesotho and surrounding areas in the eastern Free State and KwaZulu Natal.

A list of mammals discovered at the above excavation sites (Plug, 1997):

<i>Hyaena brunnea</i>	brown hyaena
<i>Panthera pardus</i>	leopard
<i>Felis caracal</i>	caracal
<i>Felis lybica</i>	wildcat
<i>Equus burchellii</i>	zebra
<i>Procavia capensis</i>	hyrax
<i>Phacochoerus aethiopicus</i>	warthog
<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i>	bush pig
<i>Connochaetes gnou</i>	blue wildebeest
<i>Alcelaphus buselaphus</i>	hartebeest
<i>Damaliscus dorcas</i>	blesbok
<i>Philantomba monticola</i>	blue duiker
<i>Cephalophus natalensis</i>	red duiker
<i>Sylvicapra grimmia</i>	grey duiker
<i>Antidorcas marsupialis</i>	springbok
<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i>	klipspringer
<i>Ourebia ourebi</i>	oribi
<i>Raphicerus campestris</i>	steenbok
<i>Aepyceros melampus</i>	impala
<i>Taurotragus oryx</i>	eland
<i>Redunca arundinum</i>	reedbuck
<i>Redunca fulvorufula</i>	mountain reedbuck
<i>Manis temminckii</i>	scaly anteater
<i>Pedetes capensis</i>	springhare
<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i>	porcupine
<i>Lepus sp.</i>	hare
<i>Pronolagus rupestris</i>	Smith's red hare
<i>Pronolagus crassicaudatus</i>	Natal red hare
<i>Papio ursinus</i>	baboon
<i>Cercopithecus aethiops</i>	vervet monkey
<i>Vulpes chama</i>	Cape fox/Silver jackal
<i>Canis mesomelas</i>	jackal
<i>Aonyx capensis</i>	Cape clawless otter
<i>cf. Ictonyx striatus</i>	striped polecat
<i>Atilax paludinosus</i>	water mongoose
<i>Suricata suricatta</i>	suricate
<i>Procavia capensis</i>	hyrax/rock dassie
<i>Connochaetes gnou</i>	black wildebeest
<i>Pelea capreolus</i>	grey rhebok
<i>Redunca arundinum</i>	reedbuck
<i>Xerus inauris</i>	ground squirrel
<i>Insectivore:</i>	shrew
<i>Antidorcas bondi</i>	Bond's springbok
<i>Hippotragus cf. leucophaeus</i>	blue antelope
<i>Tragelaphus strepsiceros</i>	kudu

4.4 Rock paintings

The presence of several past species of fauna is depicted in the rock art of the San. A study by Vinnicombe (1976) provides findings of rock paintings at different sites in Lesotho (Table 9). The survey of these paintings was conducted along the foothills of the Drakensburg escarpment in the Republic of South Africa, and extends westwards to include eastern Lesotho, including sections of Mokhotlong and Qacha's Nek (Vinnicombe, 1976).

Table 9: Faunal paintings in eastern Lesotho (after Vinnicombe, 1976)

Paintings in eastern Lesotho	Mammals present in 1976	Mammals no longer present in Lesotho and eastern Free State.
Eland Antbear Wild dog	Mountain reedbuck	Elephant
Hyena Rhinoceros	Oribi	Rhinoceros
Buffalo Hare	Klipspringer	Hippopotamus
Rhebuck Hartbeest	Bushbuck	An Equid (Zebra or Quagga)
Reedbuck	Duiker	Hartebeest
Roan antelope	Jackal	A hippotragin antelope
Bushbuck	Baboon	
Oribi	Mongoose	
Baboon		
Feline		
Small carnivore		
Pig or warthog		
Elephant		
Hippopotamus		
Jackal		

Paintings of the blue antelope were discovered at the location depicted in Figure 10. Loubser *et al.*, (1990) state that even though the paintings are similar to those of the roan or sable antelopes, it is highly likely that the blue antelope existed in this region:

“On environmental grounds then, blue antelope is far more likely to have occurred in the Ficksburg area than roan or sable...Significantly, there is archaeological evidence that this species once had a wider distribution than the southern Cape” (Loubser, *et al.*, 1990: 109).

Initial archaeological studies doubted whether the blue antelope (Figure 11) had ever existed in Lesotho, and the initial conclusion was that they could never have existed in Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Plug, 1997). However, eyewitness accounts indicate that the blue antelope may have occurred in Bethlehem and Ficksburg (Loubser *et al.*, 1990). Further paintings from Vinnicombe (1976) include paintings depicted from the locations outlined in Table 10.

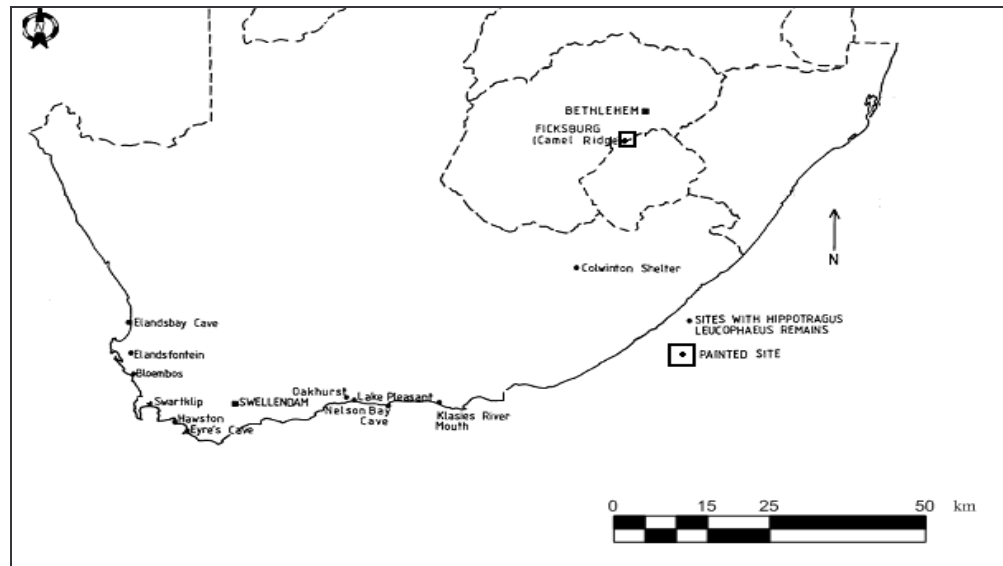


Figure 10: Map showing the distribution of blue antelope in southern Africa (after Loubser *et al.*, 1990)

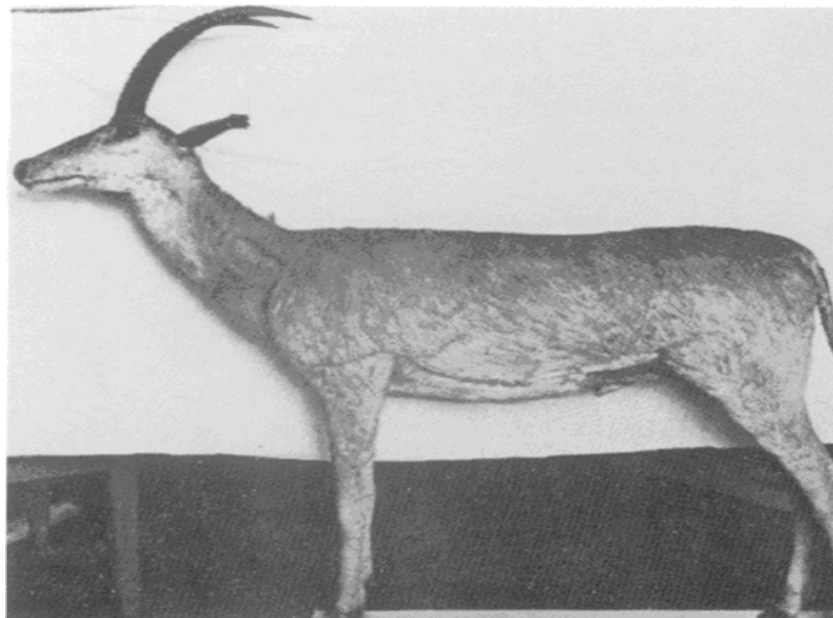


Figure 11: Picture of a mounted blue antelope in the Paris Museum (Loubser *et al.*, 1990: 109)

Table 10: Paintings of fauna various locations in Lesotho

Location	Faunal paintings
Tsoelikane	Eland Rhebuck Hartebeest heads Little white buck Eland herd
Tsoelike	Eland Lion Wild dog (one of a pack remains of similar animals too faded for record are included in the original compositions p 214) Leopard
Khomo-Phatsoa	Two long serpents

Chapter 5: Documentary-based Faunal Records

Through evaluating published archaeological findings, historical documents and recent oral histories, it should be possible to track, at least to some extent, the spatial and temporal faunal species occurrence from the late Holocene to the present. In this chapter, findings from the documentary evidence will be presented. After examining the available historical documents (which included diaries, journals, letters, newspapers, reports and travel logs), accounts of fauna were recorded. The locations where fauna were recorded are illustrated in Figure 12. Due to the lack of constant and regular recordings, an annual chronology is not possible. The findings offer a general overview of species occurrences and disappearances from the region. General discussions in Chapter 7 will evaluate whether these species did occur naturally in Lesotho and the eastern Free State. In the following section, the findings of the documentary-based faunal records arranged by family are presented.

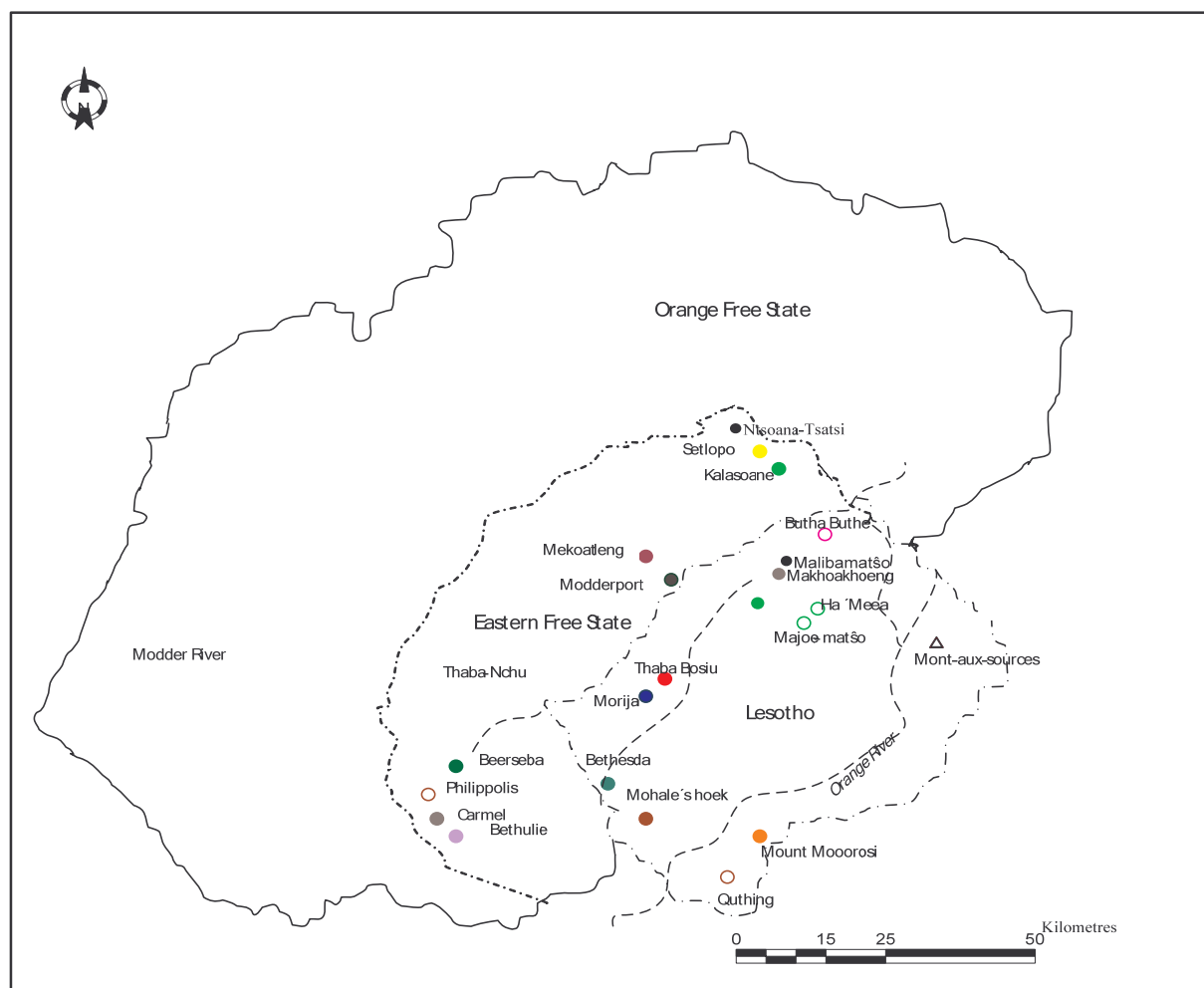


Figure 12: Locations of fauna from documentary records

5.1 Documentary records of mammals

Seventeen families of mammals have been recorded in the region of Lesotho and the eastern Free State, and include the following: bovidae, canidae, dasypodidae, felidae, hippopotamidae, hyaenidae, hystricidae, leporidae, lutrinae, mellivorinae, orycteropodidae, procaviidae, sciuridae, suidae. Records of these fauna have been documented and are presented in alphabetical order.

5.1.1 Documentary records of bovidae

5.1.1.1 Records of eland (*Taurotragus oryx*)

Records of eland were made at Thaba-Bosiu from as early 1838 by Casalis, and later by Arbousset and Fairclough (1899) in several other places. Records were made at irregular intervals from 1838 to 1899. According to Arbousset (1847), the Mont-aux-sources were populated by elands which according to the quotation below were frequently hunted in the same locality:

“We have been able to satisfy ourselves that the rivers which we have just mentioned, the Caledon, the Orange River, the Namahali and a few less important ones, rise in a mountain which the natives call Phofung (Eland), on account of the frequent eland hunts which they conduct in this locality, but which we have named Mont-aux-sources” (Arbousset, 1847:34).

Such a place name may suggest that eland were formerly prolific on the high mountain ranges of Lesotho.

Table 11: Records of eland from 1838 to 1899 in Lesotho

Region of observation	Year of record
Thaba-Bosiu	Casalis (1838)
Phuthiatsana	Arbousset (1840)
Maoa-Mafubelu	Arbousset (1840)
Tsime	Arbousset (1840)
Maloti	Arbousset (1846)
Phofung (Eland) River	Arbousset (1847)
Leribe	Fairclough (1899)

Records mention that eland were the most favoured by hunters due to its large size and apparently good tasting meat as explained by Casalis (1889):

“The eland was the game most sought after by our people, on account of its size. It is not less than eight or nine feet long and five feet high. The flesh is very good, as is also that of the other antelopes” (Casalis, 1889: 141).

5.1.1.2 Records of red hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus*)

A group of red hartebeest were recorded at Vinkelfontein on the outskirts of Beerseba in 1839, eastern Free State (Leselinayana la Lesotho, June 1884:6).

“A little distance away was a herd of red hartebeest. I stopped in utter amazement, because I had never seen anything like it” (Leselinayana la Lesotho, June 1884:6).

Table 12: **Records of red hartebeest**

Region of observation	Year of record
Between Morija and Philipolis	Casalis (1833)
Morija	Arbousset (1836)
Vinkelfontein	Maeder (1839)
Maoa-Mafubelu	Arbousset (1840)
Mamuse	Lemue (1841)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Leribe	Fairclough (1899)

Arbousset (1840) explained that while on an excursion into the Blue Mountains they chased (possibly hunted) game including red hartebeest:

“Beyond the Maoa-Mafubelu, we wasted precious time and a lot of energy chasing after two khamas (red hartebeests) and a herd of rietboks” (Arbousset, 1840:93).

5.1.1.3 Records of black wildebeest (*Connochaetes gnou*)

Black wildebeest were recorded at several places in Lesotho and the eastern Free State between 1836 and 1861 (Table 13).

Table 13: **Records of black wildebeest**

Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Arbousset (1836)
Hartebeesthuizen	Maeder (1839)
Mamuse	Lemue (1841)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Setlopo	Arbousset (1847)
Lihoja Kraal	Arbousset (1847)
Carmel	Casalis (1861)

It would appear that the black rather than the blue wildebeest was common in the region based on the available descriptive accounts:

“Of all the animals of South Africa the gnu has the most extraordinary form: it has eyes, nostrils, and colour of the buffalo, the feet of the antelope, the mane and body of the ass, the neck and shoulders of the horse, which resembles also in its movements. The horns bend downwards perpendicular to the level of the eyes; and the forming nearly a right angle, sweep suddenly forwards in the most formidable manner. The habits of the animal are no less singular than its appearance; there is an air of threatening in its movements, and it brandishes its tail violently, in the same manner as the lion. When it is taken by surprise, it turns suddenly round and stops, advances a few steps towards the object of its alarm, and then darts forward again with terrible force and rapidity.

Herds of gnus may often be seen to form a circle and amuse themselves by chasing each other, without breaking through the ring: they seem to delight in the whirlwinds of dust raised in the air by their antics” (Casalis, 1861: 31).



Figure 13: Painting of the gnu (Casalis, 1861:33)

5.1.1.4 Records of blue Gnu / Wildebeest (*Connochaetes taurinus*)

There were two records of blue wildebeest found in available documents, one of which was made by Arbousset and Daumus in 1846:

“Both the eastern and western regions were stocked with numerous troops of antelope...the blue gnu...There are many other kinds belonging to the sub-division of gazelles, both new and known” (Arbousset and Daumas, 1846: 68).

A further record of blue wildebeest was made by Casalis (1861) in the country of the Basuto indicating one of the uses of the parts of blue wildebeest:

“If the purification is of a public character the chief prepares the liquid, and for that purpose retires, with his diviner, into a secret place, and beats the mixture until a significant amount of froth is on his head, he returns to the assembly, and his mysterious counsellor waters in a copious manner all present, by means of a very primitive but very convenient brush, the tufted tain of a kokong or blue gnu” (Casalis, 1861:174).

5. 1.1.5 Records of klipspringer (*Oreotragus oretragus*)

The first documented recording of klipspringer in Lesotho was made by Casalis in 1840:

“Travelling all over these undulating hills, in one place stalking the magnificent khama (red hartebeest) in another chasing after a pack of jackals, and farther off in another shooting a shy klipspringer, we are struck by a phenomenon which was new to me” (Casalis, 1840: 128).

A further record of a klipspringer was made by Fairclough in 1899 whilst travelling Lesotho:

“...an occasional klipspringer, a small antelope which does wonders in the way of rock climbing” (Fairclough, 1899).

5.1.1.6 Records of oribi (*Ourebia ourebi*)

The first and only record of Oribi was made in 1978 at the Sehlabathebe National Park:

“There are approximately ten types of animals in the Sehlabathebe National Park. At the gate one is met by four black wildebeest which are enclosed in their own fence. One can also see jackals, oribis, rock dassies, porcupines and snakes in large numbers” (Mochochonono: The Comet, 7 October 1978: 3).

5.1.1.7 Records of springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*)

Documentary records of springboks occur from three locations in the Lesotho and eastern Free State region between 1833 and 1842 (Table 14). These locations are the area between Morija and Phillipolis, Beerseba and Vinkelfontein. Casalis provided a description and an image of the springbok in one of his writings:

“As we slowly proceeded, I was never weary of admiring the gambols and evolutions of the antelope, with which the country abounded. Upon that animal, called by the Dutch the springbok, science has bestowed a name, which is in perfect harmony with the grace of its movements. It is, indeed, the antelope euchore, and dances to perfection. When this beautiful animal performs the bounds peculiar to it, the back forms a complete curve; the fawn-coloured hair, that covers the croup, opens, and discovers an undercoat of down, of the most dazzling white (Casalis, 1861: 31).

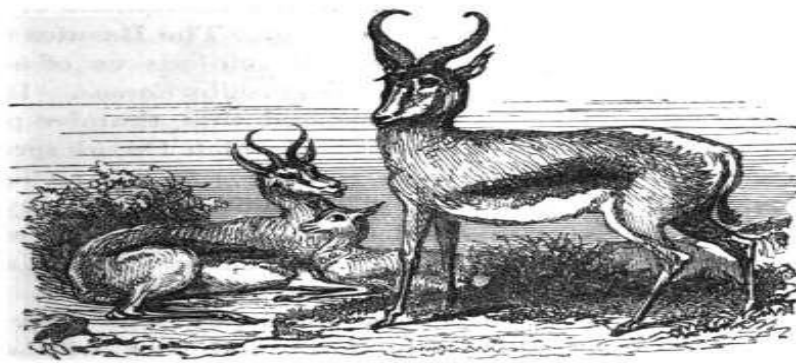


Figure 14: Painting of a springbok (Casalis 1860: 31)

Table 14: Records of springbok in Lesotho and the eastern Free State

Region of observation	Year of record
Between Morija and Phillipolis	Casalis (1833)
Vinkelfontein	Maeder (1839)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Orange River to Basutoland	Casalis (1889)

5.1.1.8 Records of grey rhebok (*Pelea capreolus*)

The first record of a grey rhebok in Lesotho was made in 1889 by Casalis while travelling across the country.

“The zoology of the country offered nothing very new. In the matter of the ruminants, there were numerous multitudes of springboks (gazelle euchore), of blesboks (damalis albifrons), of gnus (catoblepas gnu), less numerous herds of grey rhebok (acephalus caeama), and of elands (boslapus canna), of reeboks (pelea capreola), and rietboks (eleotragus arundinaceus)” (Casalis, 1889: 141).

Further records of grey rhebok were later made in 1978 at Sehlabathebe National Park and another grey rhebok was captured and sold in the capital Maseru around the same time.

5.1.1.9 Records of mountain reedbuck (*Redunca fulvorufula*)

Records of mountain reedbuck (rooi-reybuck in Afrikaans) were made irregularly between 1833 and 1899 in Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Table 15).

Table 15: **Records of mountain reedbuck**

Region of observation	Year of record
Between Morija and Phillipolis	Casalis (1833)
Phuthiatsana	Arbousset (1840)
Majoe-Matso	Arbousset (1840)
Maoa-Mafubelu	Arbousset (1840)
Quthing	Kennan (1888)
Leribe	Fairclough (1899)

Other records of antelope without any specification to the type were made near the Caledon by Casalis (1833), at Majoe-Matso by Arbousset (1840), and finally at Thaba-Bosiu by Jacottet (1893).

5.1.1.10 Records of quaggas (*Eguus guagga*)

Quaggas still existed in the region of Lesotho and the eastern Free State during the early 1800s when the missionaries arrived in Lesotho. Quaggas were regularly hunted by large parties:

“The appearance of large herds of quaggas (Equus Burchellii) called forth a large party of hunters, who were destined, however to be interrupted in their spot by what already more than once interfered with it. The lions sent them home, and only one of the numbers was able to vouch for having killed his game...He asked permission to take a dried sheep skin which was lying in one of the wagons and with that and a large stick he set out to discover the quagga.” (Smith, 1834: 55).

Table (16) shows records of quaggas made between 1834 and 1861. Records of the quagga end in 1861, by which time quaggas had declined significantly in numbers.

Table 16: **Records of quagga in Lesotho and eastern Free State**

Region of observation	Year of observation
Morija	Smith (1834)
Mamuse	Lemue (1841)
Beerserba	Maeder (1842)
Lihoja kraal	Arbousset (1847)
Between Caledon and Muader	Lemue (1856)
Carmel	Casalis (1861)

5.1.1.11 Records of zebra (*Eguus burchelli*)

Arbousset (1833) and his party came across large numbers of zebra whilst travelling between Thaba-Nchu and Thaba-Bosiu:

“At half past nine, we had to our right a river, the waters of which successfully appeared and disappeared and, meandering about, formed a multitude of little lakes of every conceivable shape. We named it zebra, on account of the prodigious number of these animals which frequent its banks” (Arbousset, 1833: 61).

Almost 30 years later, Zebra were recorded at Morija by Casalis in 1861:

“For the sake of a little change we tried the food which formed the substance of our neighbours, and soon came to consider as dainties roasted locusts, ostrich eggs, and slices of zebra and eland; we have even gone as far as to taste the lion’s flesh, and found it very like veal in flavour” (Casalis, 1861:46).

Table 17: **Records of Zebra in Lesotho and the eastern Free State**

Region of observation	Year of record
Between Thaba-Nchu and Thaba-Bosiu	Arbousset (1833)
Between Morija and Phillipolis	Casalis (1833)
Caledon	Casalis (1833)
Morija	Casalis (1836)
Morija	Casalis (1861)

5.1.1.12 Records of gazelle (*Gazella dama*)

Gazelle were among the most documented mammals and were recorded in several places between 1836 and 1876.

“Proceeding from Kalasoane we reached Setlopo in two hours and pitched our camp nearby. As we outspanned, we thought that we had chosen a good place to spend the night in safety. It was surrounded by huge fallen boulders which completely sheltered us from the wind. No sooner had the oxen gone to graze than our guides took their guns and scattered in the plain which was teeming with game- gazelle...” (Arbousset, 1847: 38).

Table 18: **Records of gazelle in Lesotho and the eastern Free State**

Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Arbousset (1836)
Mamuse	Lemue (1841)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Setlopo	Arbousset (1847)
Lihoja kraal	Arbousset (1847)
Carmel	Casalis (1861)
Matatiele	Preen (1876)

5.1.1.14 Records of elk (*Cervus elaphus*)

An initial record of elk was made in 1820 in the region of Butha-Buthe:

“This state of things lasted until the year 1820; Moshesh was then living at his native place, to the north of Thaba-Bosio, and at a distance the two days` journey from that town. The green pastures of Butabute and the steep hills where the son of Mokhachane hunted the elk and the wild boar with his companions are still celebrated in the national songs of these tribes” (Casalis, 1861: 12).

Almost a century later, the residents of Sefikeng in the district of Berea mention seeing a strange animal which according to their description is befitting of an elk:

“An animal was killed here on the 14th August. It came down with the goats from the mountains. It was seen along the River of Telukhunoana where it was killed. We didn’t know what the animal was. It had about 12 antlers on its head. It looked slightly like a cow only with multiple antlers.

We were wondering if anybody knew what this animal was. These antlers were a bit wide except for the ones in front. At the point where the larger ones met the head there were other smaller antlers. The antlers were beautiful and a lot similar to those of a grey rhebok” (Leselinyana la Lesotho, 9 May 1912: 4).

5.1.1.15 Records of Duiker (*Philantomba monticola*/ *Cephalophus natalensis*/*Sylvicapra grimmia*)

A single of duiker was made in 1846 by Arbousset and Daumas near the Phuthiatsana River:

“Others, with less reason perhaps, consider that it must have got its name from the puti, an antelope fawn, which, from the description they give of it, appears to be kind of chamois (antelope rupicapra). It is about the height of, they say, of a she goat of two years; it is speckled with reddish brown spots, like the chamois, it has a beard, but it wants the stripe along the back, which is one of the characteristics of that animal, it has no tail, the mail only has horns, and these are small and short (Arbousset and Daumas, 1846:4).

5.1.2 Documentary records of canidae

5.1.2.1 Records of Africa wild dogs (*Lycaon pictus*)

Two records of the wild dog were made near the Phuthiatsana River by Smith in 1834 and later in Beerseba (Maeder, 1842:69):

“...grass was very luxuriant, particularly near the Putehazan (Phuthiatsana) River, upon which we encamped for the night. Near one of the herds of elands in which were one or two calves a small troop of wild dogs were loitering about and immediately they discovered us and fled” (Smith, 1834:136).

5.1.2.2 Records of black-backed jackal (*Canis mesomelas*)

On his journeys of exploration, Casalis (1861:31) recounted a privilege he experienced in watching a lion feed on its prey while nearby “a crowd of hyenas and jackals stealthily approached, and watched with envious eyes the rapid movements of his jaws”. Table 10 presents a list of documentary accounts of jackal during the 19th Century in Lesotho.

Table 19: Records of jackal in Lesotho and the eastern Free State

Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Arbousset (1836)
Tsime	Arbousset (1840)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Carmel	Lemue (1861)
’Maletsunyane	Laydevant (1867)
Thaba-Bosiu	Jacottet (1893)
Leribe	Fairclough (1899)

In the early days after their arrival, Arbousset and his colleagues still referred to the jackal as a ‘chacal’, which is French for jackal (Arbousset, 1836).

5.1.2.3 Records of wolf (*Canis lupis*)

Records of ‘wolves’ (possibly aardwolf) are made at Beerseba by Maeder (1842), at Bethesda by Gosselin (1846) and later in Thaba-Bosiu by Gerard (1865).

Table 20: **Records of wolf in Lesotho and the eastern Free State**

Region of observation	Year of record
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Bethesda	Gosselin (1846)
Thaba-Bosiu	Gerard (1865)

5.1.2.4 Records of fox (*Vulpes chama*)

A single record of fox was made by Maeder at Beerseba in 1842:

“...when one reaches sandy places, one sees traces of lions, panthers, wolves, foxes, hyenas, jackals and wild dogs” (Maeder, 1842: 69).

5.1.3 Documentary records cercopithecidae

5.1.3.1 Records of baboons (*Papio ursinus*)

Although not many historical records of baboons exist, it would seem from documentary evidence that baboons were common within the region during the 19th Century. Baboons were among the mammals that the missionaries encountered during their arrival at Morija in 1833. Casalis (1833) explains that:

“Not far from our camp was a little wood. It might have concealed lions and leopards, for these abounded in the neighbourhood. For the time being, its only defence were baboons which withdrew scandalised, when they observed the scorn with which we treated them...” (Casalis, 1833: 26).

In Beerseba, among a multitude of wildlife that is recorded are packs of baboons which “often amuse the traveller” (Maeder, 1842: 69). It appears that baboons preferred seclusion of the mountain ranges, as they were often reported on journeys into these ranges.

“A whole colony of baboons greeted us, as we reached the summit of the pass, in a very cheeky manner, but made off as fast as possible when our dog appeared on the scene, a

sentinel perched on a high rock a little distance away being left off guard. Behind us lay the country we had just left lying thousands of feet below...the Mont aux sources...” (Fairclough, 1899).

Table 21: Records of baboons in Lesotho and the eastern Free State

Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Casalis (1833)
Source of the Caledon	Maeder (1842)
Modderport	Beckett (1903)

5.1.4 Documentary evidence of dasypodidae

5.1.4.1 Records of armadillo (presumably scaly anteater/pangolin (*Manis temminckii*))

There was one record of an armadillo by Maeder (1842) at Beerseba:

“...the armadillo...make themselves seen by their acute cries...” (Maeder, 1842: 69).

5.1.5 Documentary records felidae

5.1.5.1 Records of leopard (*Panthera pardus*)

The occurrence of leopard (Table 12) was first recorded from the Lesotho region at Morija by Casalis (1833):

“Not far from our camp was a little wood. It might have concealed lions and leopards, for these abounded in the neighbourhood. For the time being, its only defence were baboons which withdrew scandalised, when they observed the scorn with which we treated them...” (Casalis, 1833: 26).

There is every indication that leopards still thrived in the Quthing district in 1897. Many of the leopards were still at odds with the residents, killing their livestock and causing them misery:

“Last month he killed another leopard male and it was huge. It was a bad fight, his dogs were killed by the animal, but he was able to shoot it in the head, it did not die immediately so he shot it again and this time it fell dead. Its hide was given to the magistrate of Moyeni because he had provided the ammunition. The leopard and those that were with it had killed so many sheep, goats and horses. To the owners of these animals; justice was done...” (Leselinyana La Lesotho, 15 June 1897:4).

Table 22: Records of leopard in Lesotho and the eastern Free State

Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Casalis (1833)
Thaba-Bosiu	Smith (1834)
Morija	Arbousset (1836)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Thaba-Bosiu	Béréé (1844)
Maloti mountains	Arbousset (1847)
Thaba-Bosiu	Jacottet (1893)
Quthing	Leselinyana la Lesotho (1897)
Leribe	Fairclough (1899)

5.1.5.2 Records of lion (*Panthera leo*)

Lions were historically observed over a long period in a number of areas in Lesotho and the neighbouring eastern Free State. These places include Morija, Quthing and Thaba-Tseka, amongst several others (Table 22). Casalis (1833) offers an example of his first encounter with lions:

“The banks of the Caledon are infested with terrible lions, the ferocity of which is doubtless due to the fact that no one has hitherto disturbed them...” (Casalis, 1833:62).

Table 23 lists the occurrence of lions reported in 19th Century documents, and appear to have existed in the Lesotho region until the 1870s. The records are sparse, indicating fewer occurrences of lions towards the later half of the 19th Century.

Lions terrorised the settlers and their livestock and for this reason they were always hunted with some ferocity. Lions attacked both man and animals and were feared. Lion hunts were therefore as regular as the attacks (Figure 16). The occurrence of lions was last confirmed by Preen (1876) at Matatiele to the east of Lesotho:

“The fertility of the soil is by no means inferior to that of our other stations. Wheat, maize and sorghum are plentiful. This year the Basuto (of Matatiele) do not know what to do with their harvest; it has been so abundant that every kind of grain is absurdly cheap, game, which used to be plentiful, has withdrawn into the high mountains. It is now four years since the people of Chief Makoe killed the last lion; the rest have left in the wake of the gazelles” (Preen, 1876).

Table 23: Records of lions in Lesotho and the eastern Free State

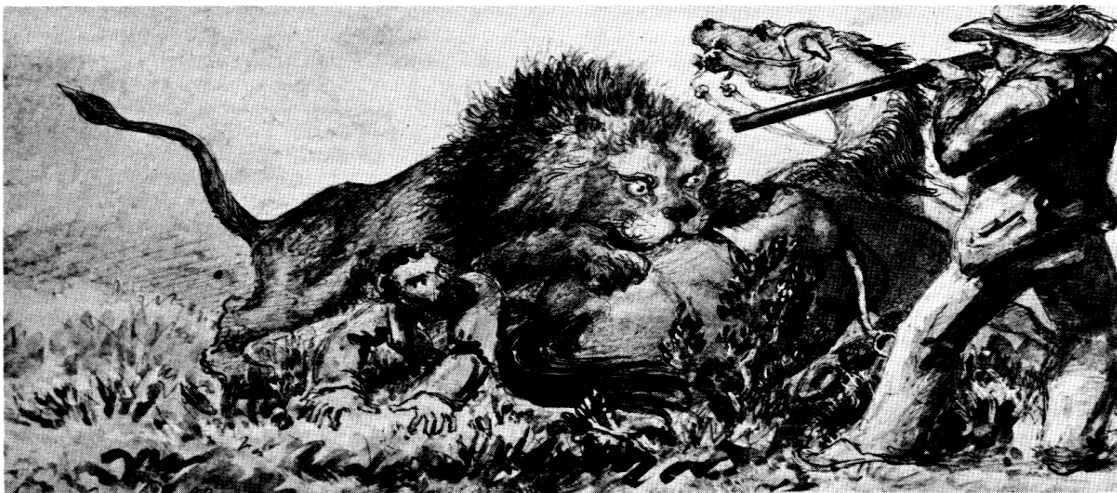
Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Casalis (1833)
Morija	Smith (1834)
Beerseba	Rolland (1838)
Butha-Buthe	Arbousset (1840)
Mekoatleng	Daumas (1840)
Mamuse	Lemue (1841)
Bethulie	Pfrimmer (1841)
Beerseba	Maeder(1842)
Maloti mountains	Arbousset (1847)
Setlopo	Arbousset (1847)
Ntsoa-Tsatsi	Arbousset (1847)
Thaba-Bosiu	Gerard (1865)
Matatiele	Preen (1872)

The absence of lions in the Maloti Mountains is noted by Jacottet (1893):

“We (that is my guide Nakati and myself) have seen neither lions nor crocodiles, nor hippopotami, with the exception of a few leopards, there are no more wild animals in the Maloti, they vanished years ago. As for game, we saw nothing but an occasional antelope and a jackal or two; moreover we failed to bring down a single one.” (Jacottet, 1893: 423).

Below is an illustration of a lion hunt by Smith (1834) whilst travelling in the “Basoto country”.

OCTOBER 1834



A lion hunt

Figure 15: A lion hunt (Smith 1834:55)

5.1.5.3 Records of African wild cat (*Felix lybica*)

Fairclough (1899) records what he refers to as footprints of wildcat tribes in the area of Leribe in the vicinity on the Mont-aux-sources:

“Our next halt was at the source of the Eland’s river which, after a series of leaps down a tremendous gorge, flows placidly through the Free State. Here we found the spoor of the South African tiger (of the leopard species) and various other footprints of the jackal and the wildcat tribes.” (Fairclough, 1899)

Table 24: **Records of wild cats in Lesotho and eastern Free State**

Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Arbousset (1836)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Thaba-Bosiu	Casalis (1861)
Thaba-Bosiu	Casalis (1889)
Mont-aux-sources	Fairclough (1899)

5.1.5.4 Records of ‘panther’

‘Panthers’ were recorded at Morija (Arbousset, 1836; Casalis, 1861), Beerseba (Maeder, 1842) and Thaba-Bosiu (Casalis, 1889):

“The Basutos convey to the tribes of Natal otter-skins, panther skins, ostrich feathers, and wings of cranes, objects to serve as ornaments to the Zulu warriors. They receive in exchange cattle, hoes, blades of assegais, necklaces and copper rings...” (Casalis, 1861: 169).

In addition, Casalis made the following observation in 1889:

“Lions, panthers, ounces (leopard), hyenas, and jackals, abounded in our neighbourhood. That was quite enough, without adding, as some travellers have done, the tiger which does not exist in South Africa. The error has arisen from the fact that of the colonists giving the name of ‘tiger’ to leopards, panthers and all the spotted felines. These last are specially dreaded in the thickets, whence they rarely emerge” (Casalis, 1889: 141).

5.1.5.6 Records of tiger

Records of tiger were made by Father Gerard in 1865 at Thaba-Bosiu:

“At this point, Moshoeshoe presented the Reverend mother with a delightful gift: a cloak made out of the felt of a tiger, very skilfully fashioned by the natives...The cloaks are worn only by the great of the nation. The King reserves for himself the privilege of wearing pelts of tigers, wolves and lions shot by the people” (Father Gerard, 1865).

Later Fairclough made further records of tiger in 1889:

“Here we found the spoor of the South African tiger (of the leopard species) and various other footprints of the jackal and the wildcat tribes. A long detour to the right brought to the bridle path which runs from Witzieshoek- a nature reserve in the Free State at the foot of the Mont-right into the heart of Basutoland” (Fairclough, 1899).

5.1.5.7 Records of serval (*Felis serval*)

There was only one record of a serval made in a newspaper article of the Leselinyana la Lesotho (1897: 4):

“Another man at Masitise by the name of Enoke Masemene killed a leopard over at Sengoto. That was the year before last and last year he killed a serval” (Leselinyana la Lesotho, 15 July 1897: 4).

5.1.6 Documentary records of hippopotamidae

5.1.6.1 Records of hippopotamus (*Hippopotamus amphibius*)

Arbousset (1840) made an observation that there had previously been numerous hippopotamus at Thupa-Kubu near Thaba-Bosiu. The name Thupa-Kubu (Wood of the hippopotamus) gives an indication of an area that had been inhabited by hippos:

“Afterwards we started to climb a high mountain going towards Thupa-Kubu (Wood of the Hippopotamus). This name and the testimony of the people prove that formerly, in the vicinity of Bosiu there were hippopotamuses. However, they have not been found there for many years” (Arbousset, 1840).

According to Ellenberger (1872), the last hippopotamus was killed near Seforong in Quthing south of Lesotho in the 1870s. Ellenberger (1872) states that when they slept in a large cave on the banks of the Orange River there were no longer as many hippopotami as there used to be in the past:

“There was an arduous excursion, more especially on account of the difficult nature of the paths of this wild country. Almost twenty-five leagues from here, we slept on the banks of the Orange in a vast cave which, as recently as six or seven years, was the haunt of numerous hippopotami. We spent the night there in complete security without the least fear of these formidable amphibians causing us to decamp. They have withdrawn up the Orange to within a day’s journey to this locality, with hunters in hot pursuit” (Ellenberger, 1872: 413).

Similar remarks by Ellenberger (1872) and later on by Jacotte (1893) confirm that the hippopotamus could no longer be found in Lesotho:

“We (that is my guide Nakati and myself) have seen neither lions nor crocodiles, nor hippopotami, with the exception of a few leopards, there are no more wild animals in the Maloti, they vanished years ago” (Jacottet, 1893: 423).

5.1.7 Documentary records of hyaenidae

5.1.7.1 Records of hyena (*Hyena brunnea* and *Crocuta crocuta*)

In many cases it was not clear from the documents which species of hyena were referred by authors. Most authors simply referred to “hyenas” without offering any particular descriptions. Both the brown hyena (*Hyena brunnea*) and the spotted hyena (*Crocuta crocuta*) historically existed in Lesotho (Ambrose, 2006) (Table 25).

Table 25: Records of hyena in Lesotho and the eastern Free State

Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Arbousset (1836)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Bethesda	Gosselin (1846)
Ntsoana-Tsatsi	Arbousset (1847)
Carmel	Lemue (1850)
Morija	Casalis (1861)
Thaba-Bosiu	Gerard (1865)
Sekubu	Koena News (1970)

Hyena constantly attacked the settler’s sheep and thus measures were regularly taken to prevent attack and protect the sheep from attack by hyenas.

“The hyenas did not attempt to attack such large animals, but our sheep seemed to suit their fancy very well. The poor things were shut up every night in an enclosure, consisting of four walls, which he had hastily set up. Hardly were they in the fold when howlings on all sides announced a general assault” (Casalis, 1861:41).

Regular encounters with hyena and other wildlife had taught the missionaries the habits of these predators, consequently warning them of eminent attack on their livestock:

“While the approach of the hyena made us rush toward the sheepfold, we were warned by loud bellowings that other ravages were being committed; and quickly throwing down the guns, we armed ourselves with long whips with which we lacerated without mercy the hides

of the predators. But it was labour lost; the struggle was becoming more and more desperate when fortunately for our health it was terminated by a visit from Moshesh” (Casalis, 1861:46).

5.1.8 Documentary records of hystricidae

5.1.8.1 Records of porcupine (*Hystrix africaeaustralis*)

Only one record of porcupines was made during the 19th Century at Morija by Arbousset in 1836. After this there were no further records of porcupine until they were mentioned again in the Mochochonono: The Comet Newspaper (7 October 1978:3), from the Sehlabathebe National Park.

5.1.9 Documentary records of leporidae

5.1.9.1 Records of hare (*Lepus*)

At least 3 records of hare were made between 1836 and 1847, in places such as Morija, Beerseba and at Setlopo in the eastern Free State (Arbousset, 1836; Maeder, 1842; Arbousset, 1847).

Table 26: Records of hare in Lesotho and eastern Free State

Region of observation	Year of record
Morija	Arbousset (1836)
Beerseba	Maeder (1842)
Setlopo	Arbousset (1847)

5.1.10 Documentary records of lutrinae

5.1.10.1 Records of otter (*Aonyx capensis*)

Only two records of otter were made during the 19th Century; namely in Morija (Casalis, 1833) and along the Mopeli road (Clarke, 1888) (Table 27).

Table 27: Records of otter in Lesotho

Place of observation	Year of observation
Morija	Casalis (1833)
Mopeli road	Clarke (1888)

“When I arrived in Morija with my friends in 1833, there was every indication that the locality had been a swamp for a long period. A small lake existed in a depression, in which

water-fowls and herons played and where the otters and a good many water snakes were to be seen” (Casalis, 1883: 26).

5.1.11 Documentary records of mellivorinae

5.1.11.2 Records of striped polecat (*Ictonyx striatus*)

There was a single record made concerning the polecat by Laydevant, who provides an account of the trips taken by missionaries between 29th October and 4th November, 1867:

“... Then it was the slow descent of the Moliako Mountains down to the Senqunyane River at its base where they camped for the night...Then suddenly the dogs tracked a ‘tsele’ (polecat). Two spears shot forward and the animal fell mortally wounded. There was meat at last but what meat!” (Laydevant, 1867).

5.1.12 Documentary records of orycteropodidae

5.1.12.1 Records of aardvark (*Orcteropus afer*)

Few records of aardvark exist from the Lesotho region, possibly due to its nocturnal habits. One was however mysteriously recorded in 1932:

“I would like to tell your readers about an animal that they used to hunt during those hunting campaigns in the past. On the evening of 11/02/32, herdboys found an aardvark in a donga, and they didn’t know what it was. The aardvark and the horses were both startled and each ran trying to find a safe place. The herdboys started chasing it and when it passed some fields, people thought it was a pig and they were angry that it was going to destroy their crops. I wrote because most of us these days have never seen it before, even those who recognised it were surprised as to where it might have come from” (Leselinyana, 23 February 1932: 2).

5.1.13 Documentary records of procaviidae

5.1.13.1 Records of dassie (*Procavia capensis*), rock rabbit, hyrax and damans

There were records of dassie (rock rabbit, hyrax, damans, marmots) at different locations in Lesotho. Dassies were recorded in several places including Mohale’s hoek, ‘Maletsunyane and in the Sehlabathebe National Park:

“I woke up early the next morning and went to in search of rock dassies which were numerous on the mountains of Mohale’s hoek. When I got there I immediately spotted the sentinel on a rock and the rest had gone down the cliff to feed” (Leselinyana, 1 May 1888:4).

Table 28: Records of dassie in Lesotho

Place of observation	Year of observation
Maletsunyane	Joseph (1865)
Mohale’s hoek	Leselinyana la Lesotho (1881)
Sehlabathebe National Park	Mochochonono: The Comet (1978)

Records of rock rabbits were made in 1861:

“A few months later Entuta and his friend Taele were surprised by a leopard while hunting rock rabbits...” (Casalis, 1861:65).

Arbousset recorded an animal that he called a daman in 1840:

“During the day, some hunters of the Makhoakhoa clan joined us. They were equipped with a lefera, a long bamboo, tipped with a blade having four sharpened projections. Its special purpose is to be used for dislodging damans from the rock crevices, where they lie like marmots” (Arbousset, 1840: 129).

5.1.14 Documentary records of sciuridae

5.1.14.1 Records of marmot (*Marmota caligata*)

Casalis recorded so called marmot (likely hyrax) during their early days at Morija:

“In these moss and fen covered tunnels lived ... a species of large marmot, the fur and the hide of which are highly prized by the natives. Although their paws are fleshy, these rodents climb the smoothest surface with amazing agility” (Casalis, 1833:26).

5.1.15 Documentary records of suidae

5.1.15.1 Records of wild pigs (*Potamochoerus porcus*)

Records of wild pig (currently known as bush pigs) were recorded among other places in Butha-Buthe where Moshoeshoe, the founder of the Basotho nation was born. In the region of Butha-Buthe, as a young boy (Lepoqo) Moshoeshoe had been known to practice his hunting skill hunting the wild boar (bush pigs):

“Thaba-Bosiu is already known to you as the capital of the Basuto and the centre of considerable population. It was in 1824 that Moshoeshoe established himself in this locality. Before this date he had lived with the tribe somewhat further north in the Maloti. To this day the national songs celebrate the green pastures of Butha-Buthe and the rugged hills on which the young Lepogo exercised his skill in spearing the eland or the wild boar” (Casalis, 1838:143).

Records of wild pig are further made on the banks of the Caledon by Casalis in 1861.

5.1.16 Documentary records of Elephantidae

5.1.16.1 Records of African Savanna Elephants

In a journey to find the sources of Senqu, Vaal and Namahadi Rivers, Arbousset travelled north of the eastern Free State and made a record of a river which was named Noka Tlou (Little elephants River) by the local people. The river according to the local people derived its name from the number of elephants that used to be killed in its vicinity in the past:

“Ill as he was, I was able to utilise him for a long ride beyond the river towards Ntsoana-Tsatsi, one of three hillocks close to which a stream flows from east to west, which the natives call Noka Tlou, which means Little Elephants River, because many of these animals... were formerly killed here”(Arbousset, 1847:41).

5.2 Documentary records of reptiles (Order: *crocodylidae*)

There are three records of crocodiles from the Lesotho region (Arbousset, 1836; Lesotho, 22 February 1924) specifically from the Caledon (Mohokare) River and its tributaries:

“With regards to crocodiles, the natives tell us that there are two species in the little Caledon. One is the size of a young calf, according to the comparison of the natives. The other, they say, has a body so long that it forms a small dam in the river when it puts itself across it. The Bassoutos call the first species of these reptiles Ruene and the second lefitue. They are afraid of them both” (Arbousset, 1836: 25).

Such accounts may refer to both the existence of monitor lizard and crocodile. There was one further reference made to the presence of crocodiles in 1924:

“Mr Joseph Velaphe says a boy was killed while playing in the Caledon River. He said he asked the people when he saw that the body was bloody what had happened. The people told him that he had been attacked by a crocodile” (Leselinyana la Lesotho, 22nd February 1924:24).

5.3 Summary of mammals recorded in the documentary evidence

Table 29 indicates the frequency of times fauna were recorded in the documentary sources.

Lions, quagga and wildebeest are among some of the highest recorded fauna between 1833 and 1932 during which time records of fauna were still made frequently for the region of Lesotho and eastern Free State.

Table 29: Frequency of fauna recorded in documentary sources

	1820	1833	1834	1835	1836	1837	1838	1839	1840	1841	1842	1843	1844	1845	1846	1847	1850	1856	1861	1862	1865	1867	1870	1876	1877	1878	1881	1888	1893	1897	1899	1903	1912	1932	
Africa wild dogs											1																								
African wild cat																														1					
Aardvark																																		1	
Armadillo											1																			1					
Baboons		1									1																				1				
Daman									1																										
Eland					1		1		3																	1				1					
Elk	1																															1			
Elephant																1																			
Fox											1																								
Gazelle					1					1	1					2			1	1				1	1										
Grey rhebok																																			
Hare					1						1					1																			
Hartebeest		1			1			1	2	1	1																				1				
Hippopotamus									1							2																			
Hyena					1						1						1	1		1	1														
Jackal					1				1		1								1		1	1							1		1				
Klipspringer																																1			
Leopard		1	1		1		1				1		1			1													1	1	1				
Lion		2	1				1		3	2	1					3					1	1		1											
Marmot		1																												1					
Rhedbuck																																1			
Oribi																															1				
Otter		1																										1							
Panther					2							1																	1						
Porcupine					1																														
Quagga			1		1					1	1	1			2	1		1	1					1											
Rietbok		1							3																										
Rock dassie	1																										1								
Rooi-reybuck																												1							
Serval																														1					
Springbok		1										1																							
Striped polecat																							1												
Tigers					1																	1													
Wild boar	1						1																												
Wildebeest					2			1		1	1					2			1																
Wolf											1				1						1														
Zebra		3			1											1						1													

5.4 Birds

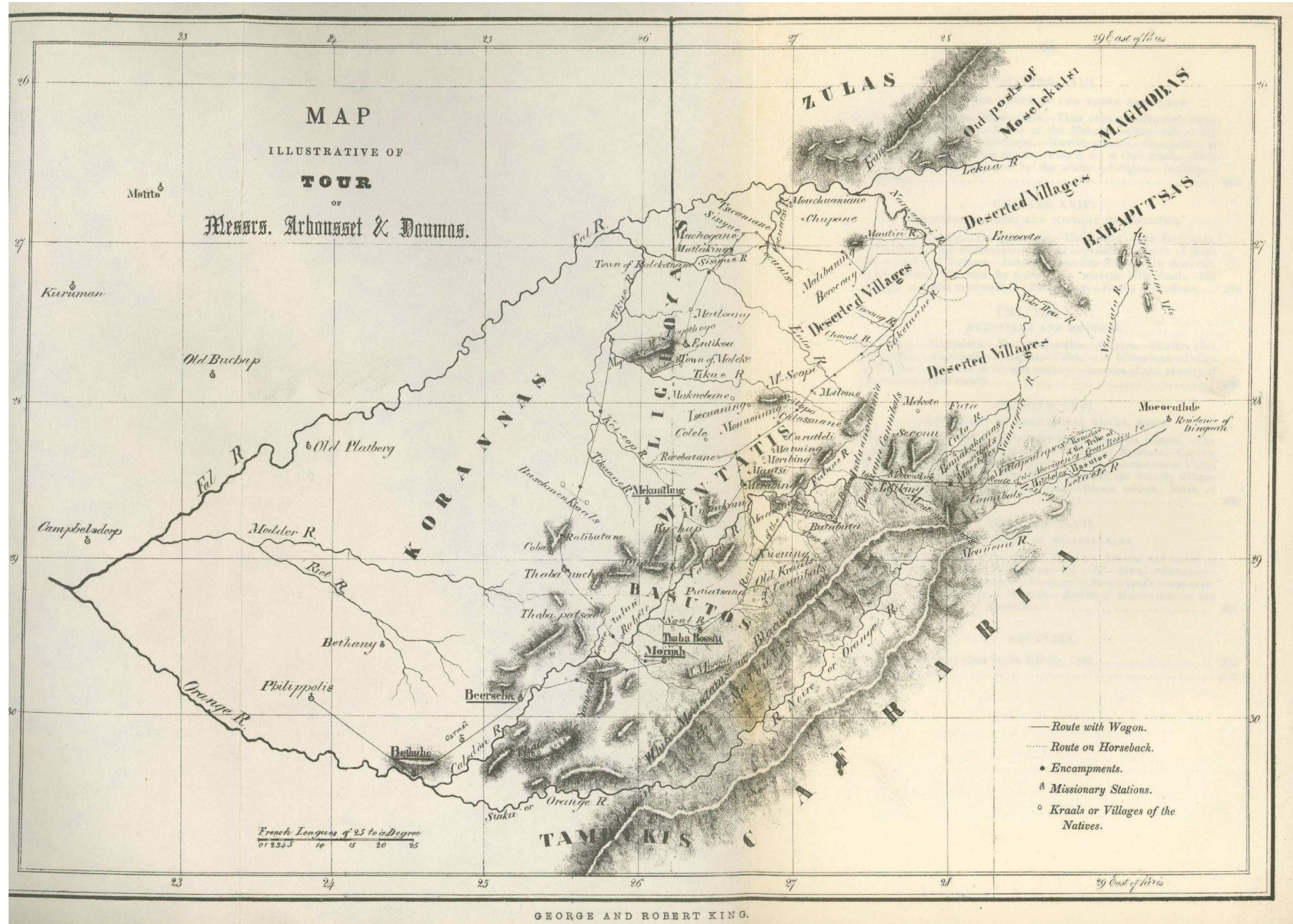
Where possible, records of birds were documented as well. There have been records of various species of birds made by several travellers and missionaries between 1833 and 1847 (Table 30). ‘Milan’ may be some species of canary, as none of the publications of the birds of southern African list ‘Milan’ as any type of bird that exists or used to exist in either Lesotho or eastern Free State. Dominican widow could not be identified as any species which occurs in southern Africa.

Table 30: **List of birds from documentary evidence**

Name of bird	Place of observation	Source
<i>Ardeidae</i> Heron	Mont-aux-sources (1847)	Casalis
<i>Accipitridae</i> Eagle Vulture Kite Hawk	Mont-aux-sources (1842), Morija (1836)	Arbousset
<i>Corvidae</i> Crow	Blue mountains (1840), Morija (1836), Phuthiatsana (1842) Morija (1836), Morija (1833), Morija (1833)	Arbousset
Milan	Beerseba (1842)	Arbousset
<i>Columbidae</i> Turtle dove Ringdove	Morija (1833) Morija (1833)	Casalis Arbousset
<i>Numinidae</i> Guineafowl	Caledon River (1842)	Casalis
<i>Hurundinidae</i> Swallow	Caledon River (1842), Morija (1833)	Maeder
<i>Struthionidae</i> Ostrich	Kalasoane (1847)	Casalis
<i>Anatidae</i> Goose Teal Wild duck Water fowl	Phuthiatsana (1840) Phuthiatsana (1840) Morija (1833) Mont-aux-sources (1847)	Maeder Casalis Maeder, Casalis Casalis
<i>Phasianidae</i> Quail	Morija (1833)	Arbousset
<i>Pandionidae</i> Kestrel	Morija (1833)	Arbousset
<i>Rostratulidae</i> Snipe	Beerseba(1837)	Casalis
<i>Ploceidae</i> Dominican widow		Daumas

Figure 16 shows an 1840 map of Lesotho and parts of the Free State and KwaZulu-Natal. Many of the areas that are referred to in the manuscripts are recorded on the map. The map illustrates of the areas that were visited and travelled by the missionaries. Various maps have been used to establish locations for many of the place names that are mentioned in the manuscripts.

67



Chapter 6: Oral History Evidence of Fauna in Lesotho

This section presents research findings of 20th Century and more recent faunal species occurrence mentioned in 58 oral interviews. Three different types of fauna were identified: avifauna, reptiles and mammals. However, given the greater availability of information on mammals than other types of fauna, the emphasis for the present study is mainly placed on mammalian species. There are possibly still over 50 mammal species in Lesotho (Environmental Research Group Oxford, 1995). Mangoaela, in his book *Har'a libatana le linyamatsana* (1988), offers evidence for the past richness of wildlife in Lesotho, having travelled the region collecting stories about people's encounters with wild fauna in the past. A summary list of all the mammals mentioned in the book is given in Table 31. Although Mangoaela (1988) does not mention the date of the recordings, in many cases the name of the region of observation is given. Similarly, Mapetla (1969) offers a testimony of the occurrence of past and present fauna in Lesotho, and provides physical descriptions of mammals. During the Lifaqane wars between 1815 and 1840, the Basotho relied on hunting for subsistence. The behaviour and appearance of these animals fascinated these men and they eventually found ways to poetically praise those they felt best described their own personal attributes and identified themselves as these animals (Mapetla, 1969).

6.1 The recent distribution and abundance of fauna in Lesotho

Oral interviews were conducted in 44 Basotho villages across the country, with a view to document the past and current status of mammals in Lesotho. Respondents were asked to identify mammals on a mammal chart and at the same time were asked to give an account of mammals they might not see on the chart, and which they might remember from previous encounters. It was also important to establish from the respondents, what they perceived to be the cause of the disappearance of wildlife in Lesotho. A record of the interview responses is provided in Appendix B.

Table 31: A summary list of fauna in the book *Har'a libatana le linyamatsana* (Mangoaela, 1988)

Species	Region of observation
Hyena	Ranosi Maphurung, Qiloane, Free State
Lion	Thaba-Ntso, Thupa-Kubu, Thaba-Bosiu (1833), Tsokung
Leopard	Thaba-Bosiu, Ha Mokotjomela, Phamong, Qaqathu, Koeneng, Masitise
Black wildebeest	Nthikhuoa
Hippopotamus	Senqu River Ha Kabi
Buffalo	Qomoqomong
Ostrich	Matebeleng
Eland	Lesotho
Baboon	Lesotho
Antbear	Free State
Blesbok	Lesotho
Aardwolf	Tikoe River
Springbok	Lesotho

From the oral interviews, it is possible to establish the past and current status of mammals in Lesotho. Oral responses were given in Sesotho and these were later translated into English. Reference for the translation of animal names to English and scientific names was sought from Lesotho (2000), with further references sought from Skinner and Smithers (1990), Stuart and Stuart (2001), and Skinner and Chimimba (2005). Following Ambrose (2006), three classifications have been adopted for the interpretation and presentation and of these findings.

- Common (Mammals frequently mentioned) (C)
- Rare (Mammals which are rarely mentioned) (R)
- Historic (Mammals that are known to have existed historically, but without sightings during the last few decades) (H)

A full record of these findings including lists of mammals, birds and reptiles has been compiled for each village (see Appendix C). A list of mammals and their status are summarised in Table 32.

Table 32: List of mammals from the oral interviews (1900-2008)

Sesotho name	English name	Scientific name
Bovidae		
Nare	Buffalo	<i>Syncerus caffer</i> (H)
Phofu	Eland	<i>Taurotragus oryx</i> (R)
Khama	Red hartebeest	<i>Alcelaphus buselaphus</i> (H)
Pulumo	Black wildebeest	<i>Connochaetes gnou</i> (H)
Thiane	Steenbok	<i>Raphicerus campe</i> (H)
Sekome	Klipspringer	<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i> (R)
Hloaele	Oribi	<i>Ourebia ourebi</i> (R)

Tsepe	Springbok	<i>Antidorcas marsupialis</i> (H)
Letsa	Grey rhebok	<i>Pelea capreolus</i> (R)
Lebele	Mountain reedbuck	<i>Redunca fulvorufula</i> (R)
Qoakha	Quagga	<i>Eguus quagga</i> (H)
Bathyerginae		
Khoiti	Common molerat	<i>Cryptomys hottentotus</i> (C)
Canidae		
Lekanyane/Phuluhulu	African wild dog	<i>Lycaon pictus</i> (one apparent sighting 1980)
Phokojoe	Black-backed jackal	<i>Canis mesomelas</i> (C)
Mopheme	Silver/Cape jackal	<i>Vulpes chama</i> (R)
Cercopithecidae		
Tšoene	Chacma baboon	<i>Papio ursinus</i> (R)
Chrysochloridae		
Mokunyane	Scalter's golden mole	<i>Chlorotalpa sclateri</i> (C)
Erinaceidae		
Tlhong	South African hedgehog	<i>Atelerix frontalis</i> (C)
Equidae		
Qoakha 1924)	Zebra	<i>Eguus burchellii</i> (H)(one apparent sighting
Felidae		
Nkoe	Leopard	<i>Panthera pardus</i> (R)
Lengau	Cheetah	<i>Acinonyx jubatus</i> (H)
Tau	Lion	<i>Panthera leo</i> (H)
Qoabi/setsetse	African wild cat	<i>Felix lybica</i> (R)
Thoane /Rooikat	Caracal	<i>Felis caracal</i> (C)
Phaha	Serval	<i>Felis serval</i> (R)
Gliridae		
Qabalimalitse	Woodland dormouse	<i>Graphiurus murinus</i> (C)
Herpestinae		
Mochalla	Slender/Small grey mongoose	<i>Galerella sanguinea</i> (C)
Mosha	Yellow mongoose	<i>Cynictis penicillata</i> (C)
Molube	Water mongoose	<i>Atelerix paludinosus</i> (R)
Letsepa	Selous' mongoose	<i>Paracynictis</i> (R: 1956)
Hippopotamidae		
Kubu	Hippopotamus	<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i> (H)
Hyaenidae		
Lefiritsoane	Spotted hyena	<i>Crocuta crocuta</i> (H)
Phiri	Brown hyena	<i>Hyena brunnea</i> (R)
Hystriidae		
Noko	Porcupine	<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i> (R)
Leporidae		
'Mutlanyana	Hare	<i>Lepus</i> (C)
Mashamolane	Spring hare	<i>Pedetes capensis</i> (C)
Leheshane	Cape hare	<i>Lepus capensis</i> (C)
Mofoli-motseka	Scrub hare	<i>Lepus saxatilis</i> (C)
Tlholo	Natal red rock rabbit	<i>Pronolagus crassicaudatus</i> (R)

Macroscelidea		
Thube	Rock elephant shrew	<i>Rhynchocyon cirnei</i> (R)
'Mankhane	Bats	<i>Tadarida</i> (R)
Khabo	Vervet monkey	<i>Cercopithecus</i> (H)
Manidae		
Mokebe	Pangolin	<i>Manis temminckii</i> (R)
Muridae		
Tali	Mouse	<i>Mus Linnaeus</i> (C)
Murinae		
Khoto	Red veld rat	<i>Aethomys chrysophilus</i> (C)
Soricidae		
Kootso	Shrew	<i>Myosorex varius</i> (C)
Otominae		
Leboli	Vlei rat	<i>Otonys</i> (C)
Protelidae		
Thikhoi	Aardwolf	<i>Proteles cristatus</i> (R)
Lutrinae		
Qibi	Cape clawless otter	<i>Aonyx capensis</i> (R)
Nanabolele	Spotted-necked otter	<i>Lutra maculicollis</i> (H)
Mellivorinae		
Sele	Honey badger/Ratel	<i>Mellivora capensis</i> (R)
Mustelinae		
Tjotjo	Striped weasel	<i>Poecilogale albinucha</i> (C)
Nakeli	Striped polecat	<i>Ictonyx striatus</i> (C)
Viverrinae		
Qoako	Small spotted genet	<i>Genetta genetta</i> (C)
Orycteropodidae		
Thakali/khamolane	Antbear/Aardvark	<i>Orycteropus afer</i> (R)
Procaviidae		
Pela	Dassie	<i>Procavia capensis</i> (C)
Suidae		
Kolobe Muru	Bushpig	<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i> (R: 2007/2008)

The status of several mammals has been reported differently in all villages and the following figures illustrate these reports. Figure 17 presents the frequency of individual mammal sightings across 44 villages. A total of 43 mammals were identified and declared recently present in the districts surrounding villages where the interviews were held. Respondents reported that they had recently seen many of these mammals around their places of residence.

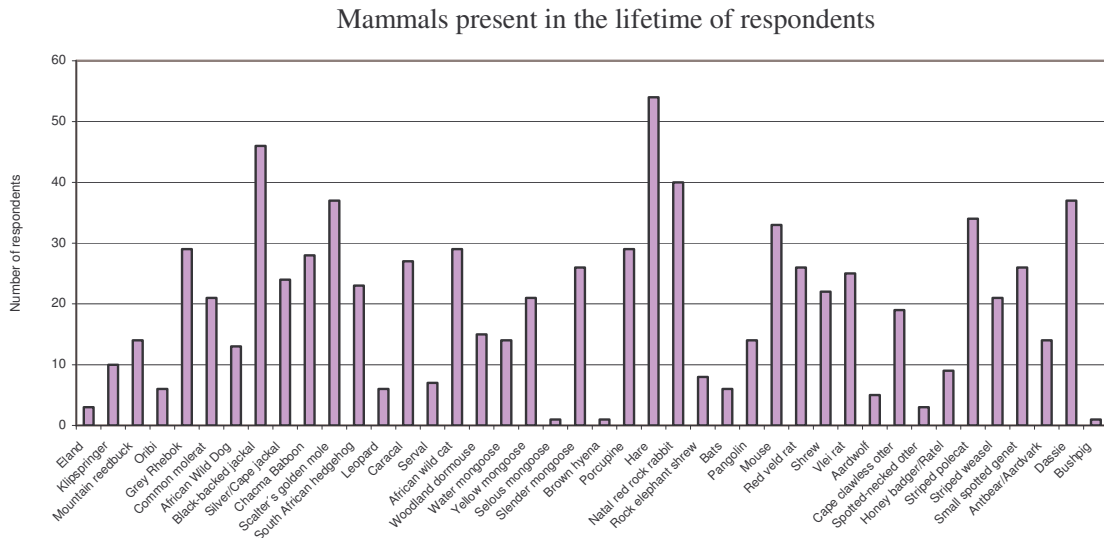


Figure 17: **Frequency of individual mammal sightings from oral interviews held in 44 villages**

Several mammals that have been declared rare in particular villages include the chacma baboon, the pangolin, the woodland dormouse, the caracal, the serval, the Cape clawless otter, the small spotted genet, the water mongoose, the grey rhebok and the mountain reedbuck (Figure 18).

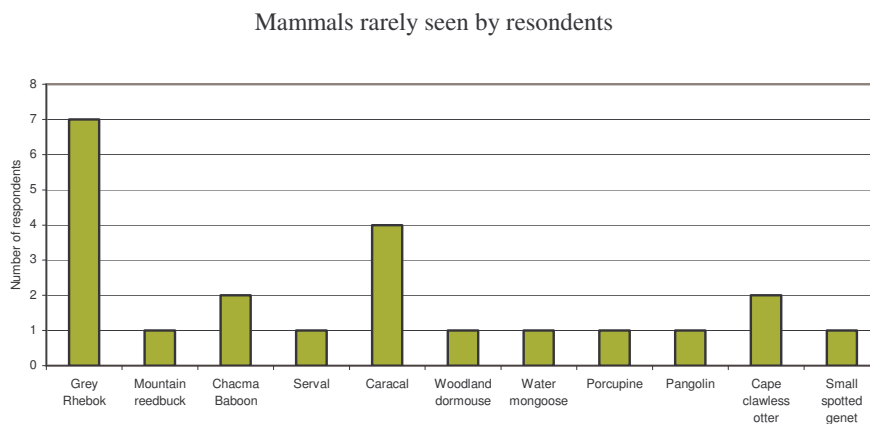


Figure 18: **Mammals declared rare by interviewees in some villages**

Responses from the oral interviews indicate that lion, quagga, buffalo, red hartebeest, black wildebeest, brown hyena, springbok, steenbok and hippopotamus are now extinct from Lesotho (Figure 19). However, the list of extinct mammals from some villages

includes leopards, oribi and a variety of other mammals which have been declared present or rare in some of the other villages. The status of mammals differs across districts and this could be due to regional and environmental (topography, climate, human population pressure) differences.

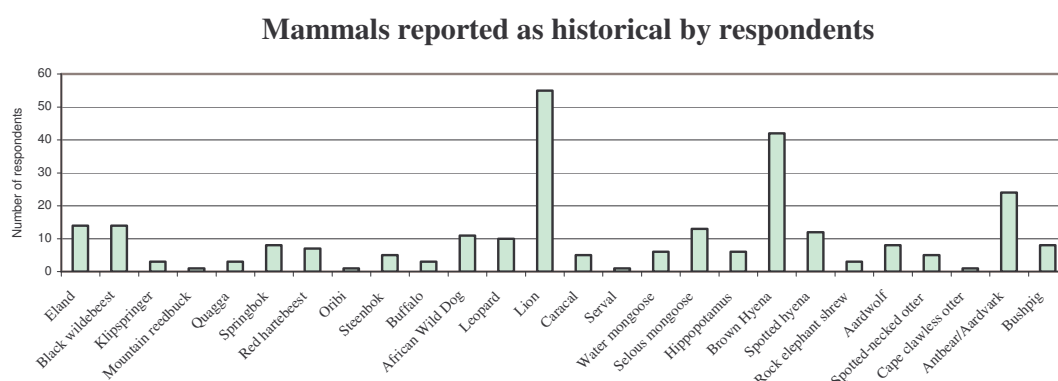


Figure 19: Mammals reported as extinct in some villages

The following section discusses a selection of mammals for which supplementary information was provided by the respondents.

6.1.1 Records of Zebra (*Eguus burchelli*)

An 80 year old respondent mentioned seeing a zebra when he was 24 years old in the mountains of Nkokana (approximately 56 years ago). He mentions that the zebra was alone at the time and they never saw any after that one was killed at the Red Hartebeest Kraal (Sakeng-la-likhama):

“Animals that are usually found in the wild are grey rheboks, hares, zebra; it looks a bit like a donkey. I must have been around 24 when I last saw this one at Nkokana, at a place called Red hartebeest kraal. The red hartebeest used to attack and kill people. Anyway, I was herding animals in the cattle posts around that area when we saw the zebra. After we killed the zebra others never came again it seemed to have been travelling alone” (Interviewee 22, Ha Khoanyane, 80 years old, 11th May 2008)

6.1.2 Records of African wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*)

Respondents have mentioned seeing the African wild dog in the localities of Makanyane in 1989 and at Sephooko in 2006. It has also apparently been sighted at Lihlabeng

(presently) and at Mateanong in 2001. In some areas the wild dog has been mentioned as historical with no recent sightings; however in other areas such as Ketane, Selibeng, Mohale, Ha Khoanyane and Matsoapong people are unsure when the wild dog was last seen, but several believe it still exists in places outside of their normal range.

6.1.3 Distribution of Baboons (*Papio ursinus*)

Respondents believe that baboons are not as plentiful as they used to be in the past. Before the road network improved in Lesotho, baboons were usually recorded in many of the mountain ranges in Lesotho. One of the respondents mentioned that when they rode on horseback in the past, they would see packs of baboons along the Thaba-Putsoa range:

“There are baboons as well and I saw some on Thaba-Putsoa, once or twice at the Baboon’s Pass. That is when we used to travel on horseback before we got used to these buses and taxis” (Interviewee 10, Polateng, 75 years old, 9th May 2008).

Responses suggest that baboons have gradually decreased in number during the last few decades. Several respondents suggested that the decline of baboons is due to the increase in vehicles along roads that pass through the mountain ranges. Apart from the Thaba-Putsoa region, packs of baboons have recently been recorded at Mpobong, Ketane, Bokong, Pulane, Sani, Mpharane, and Liphiring.

6.1.4 Records of caracal (*Felis Caracal*)

In the 1960’s, caracal were still present in the Qiloane, Sanqabetu and Mokhotlong regions, however, by the 1980s only a few have been recorded at Ha Sekantši. Respondents from the regions of Ha Tsautse, Ha Kotsoane, Liphiring, Maphutseng, Ha Kabi, Tlokoeng, Khohlong and Matsoapong claim the caracal to be historical, whilst respondents from Sekoka and Nkoeng believe it to be rare in these districts.

6.1.5 Records of serval (*Felis serval*)

A single record of a serval was made at Pelaneng in 1936. Many people think the serval is historical to Lesotho and has not existed there in a long time. At Khohlong one respondent said that there have not been any recent sightings of serval in their region.

One respondent at Ha Kotsane believes that it is rare to see a serval but that it may still be present in other parts of the country.

6.1.6 Records of pangolins or scaly anteaters (*Manis temminckii*)

Pangolins (*mokebe* in Sesotho) were described by respondents as nocturnal creatures that are usually spotted around the kraals at night. Some respondents believe that this is because the pangolin milks cows when it gets dark, while others say that the pangolin (being an anteater) feeds on the cow dung containing ants.

The presence of pangolin was confirmed in 10 interviews in several villages including Likalaneng, Boiketlo, Matsoapong, Khohlong, Ha Kabi, Tlokoeng, Ha Ramajoro, Ha Kotsane, Nkoeng and Motsekuoa. Many respondents say that they rarely encounter pangolins but some are lucky and they are still able to see them occasionally. Some respondents provided a description of the appearance and habits of a pangolin. Pointing to the chart of mammals, one respondent said:

“See the way its body is almost curving, what it does sometimes is curl up into a ball so you will not see its head. What it does is come out at night when the cattle are in the kraal and you will recognise it by the ball of light on its head. It comes out at that time of the night because it milks the cows and that is what it feeds on, milk, otherwise why does it go to the cattle?. It’s not common and one can rarely see it” (Interviewee 13, 60 years old, 10th May 2008, Ha Mantša).

6.1.7 Records of bushpig (*Potamochoerus porcus*)

One respondent at Boiketlo, a herdboy, mentioned that he saw a bushpig at Linakeng in 2007. A further two respondents, one from, Ha Taelo and the other from Ha Sephooko mentioned seeing a bushpig at Malibamatšo in 2008 on separate occasions. In many other places, people who mentioned the bushpig indicated that it was historical, as they had not seen or heard of it from their elders recently. They therefore do not believe that it could still exist in Lesotho.

6.1.8 Records of eland (*Taurotragus oryx*)

An eland was reported to have been killed by herdboys at Qhanyaku in 1954. In many of the villages the eland has been recorded during historical times. One respondent at Sekoka in Mokhotlong mentioned that he and his herdboys killed an eland in the

mountains of Kokoatsana where they had their cattle posts in 1971, but have not seen any since.

6.1.9 Records of striped weasel (Poecilogale albinucha)

Three respondents interviewed at Liseleng believe that the striped weasel exists in their locality, with the last sighting in 1990. Most respondents, who mentioned the striped weasel, especially in the lowlands, have not given an indication of the time frame or the regularity of seeing it. It is thus suggested by these respondents that the striped weasel is rare in Lesotho.

6.1.10 Records of the South African hedgehog (Atelerix frontalis)

According to the respondents, the South African hedgehog used to exist in Lesotho even though many of them could not say for certain if it still does. One respondent mentioned seeing one at Ha Kalakatana in the 1930s. No other specific sightings have been mentioned during or after that time. The status of the South African hedgehog in Lesotho is therefore uncertain, but likely to be rare.

6.1.11 Records of Selous's mongoose (Paracynictis selousi)

A respondent from Ha Khoanyane mentioned last seeing a Selous's mongoose in Mokhotlong in 1953. In 11 other areas including Khohlong, Tlokoeng, Ha Kabi, Ha Thaba-Bosiu, Takalatsa, Liphiring, Ha Ramajoro, Ha Kotsane, Nkoeng and Ha Tsautse, the Selous's mongoose was declared to still exist, whilst some are unsure of its status.

6.1.12 Records of cheetah (Acynonyx jubatus)

Historical records of cheetahs were reported at Ha Phallang, Ha Ralimpe and Linakeng. There is a village at Ketane which is called Mangaung; Place of cheetahs, which suggest that cheetah lived in this district during historical times.

“I have heard that lions and cheetahs used to live somewhere around Mangaung (Place of the cheetahs) at Ketane” (Interviewee 8, Semonkong Post office, 80 years old, 8th May 2008).

Another respondent at Ha Lechesa (71 years old) explained that during the late 1970s or early 1980s a cheetah was killed at Makhaleng:

“Either in the late 1970s or early 1980s there was a cheetah which they killed down at Makhaleng, Ha Maoela. It was the first we had ever seen in Lesotho” (Interviewee 11, Ha Lechesa, 71 years old, 9th May 2008).

6.1.13 Records of leopard (*Panthera pardus*)

Respondents mentioned that leopards are still recorded in Lesotho in various areas across the country, such as at Ketane, Libibing, Liphiring and Ha Kotsane. The leopard still exists in the mountains of Lesotho even though most respondents agree that it has become a very uncommon animal. One was recorded in the 1980s at Ha Sekantsi, whilst another was killed at Phamong during more or less the same period. Several other records including the one below are from further back in time:

“There once was a leopard right on the mountain above us. A man named Morasi shot and killed it. This is how it happened: it was resting on those hills and unfortunately a man walked by and the leopard attacked him and almost killed him with its claws. When the chief heard of this, he called for a full scale hunting campaign against the leopard. The leopard saw the men first and leapt out on full attack, that is when Morasi saw it and immediately aimed and shot it in the head. This must have been in 1936 if memory serves me well” (Interviewee 34, Sekoka, 91 years old, 14th May 2008).

6.1.14 Records of apes (Family: *Homidae*)

Two respondents; one from Semonkong and the other from Qoaling in Maseru, mentioned that there used to be “apes” (most likely baboons) during Lesotho historical times:

“They also used to tell us about apes and lions which used to exist in the time of our forefathers” (Interviewee 11, Ha Lechesa, 71 years old, 9th May 2008).

“Historically, in Moshoeshoe’s days, we are told there used to be lions, apes, hyenas, and African wild dogs. We are told they used to be numerous in this country” (Interviewee 55, Qoaling, 71 years old, 17th August 2008)

6.1.15 Records of hippopotami (*Hippopotamus amphibius*)

A respondent mentioned having seen a hippopotamus at Ha Lesaoana in 1970. However, such a sighting is unlikely and could not be confirmed by other respondents from the same village. Most respondents said that the hippopotamus is historical to Lesotho and it used to exist in large numbers in the Senqu (Orange) River and other rivers of the region.

6.1.16 Records of elephants (*Loxodonta Africana*)

A respondent from Ha Sekhohola, Motsehi Mphulanyane (100 years old), believes that there used to be elephants in Lesotho during historical times:

*“Did I mention elephants; they used to exist here way back in the past”
(Interviewee 23, Ha Sekhohola, 101 years old, 11th May 2008).*

As this is the only record for the former existence of elephants in Lesotho, the account will be discredited.

6.1.17 Records of bats (order: *Chiroptera*)

Two respondents at Maphutseng mentioned bats, and although they could not specifically identify the type of bats, they could confirm their current presence:

“There were also baboons that we used to chase from the fields when they stole maize and bats (the flying rat)” (Interviewee 45, Maphutseng, 85 years old, 13th August 2008).

“There are still also found around this area, African wild cats, Natal red rock rabbits, hares, bats” (Interviewee 40, Tlokoeng, 86 years old, 12th August 2008).

6.1.18 Records of tortoises (Family: *Testudinidae*)

Tortoises have been reported present at Ha Lechesa and at Ha Sekhohola by one respondent from each region:

“There are still tortoises but in very little numbers and this is excluding those that are now domesticated and reared by people” (Interview 23, Ha Sekhohola, 101 years old, 11th May 2008).

“There also used to be springboks, ostriches, kingfishers and also porcupines. We still see tortoises on the rocks just above our village” (Interview 11, Ha Lechesa, 71 years old, 9th May 2008).

In other regions such as Polateng and Qoaling two respondents who mentioned tortoises explained that tortoises used to exist in their regions but have not seen them recently.

6.2 Records of snakes in the villages of Lesotho

In 14 villages, respondents provided names of reptiles that they believe currently exist in their regions. The list is provided in Table 33 with indications of where the reptiles were mentioned. Some respondents gave an estimate of when last they might have seen some of the species and the approximation of the size of snakes. Figure 22 indicates the number of villages in which specific species of snakes were confirmed. The rhombic night adder (*Causus rhombeatus*), which is approximately 60cm to 90cm in length and 7cm wide, the rinkhals (*Hemachatus haemachatus*) which is approximately between 70cm and 80cm in length and 7cm wide, and cross-marked snake (*Psammophis*), which is approximately 60cm long, are the species that have been reported most frequently.

Table 33: List of reptiles from the oral interviews (1900-2008)

English	Scientific name	Ha Moshloli	Seibeng	Mohale	Ha Sekantsi	Ha Phallang	Ha Mantisa	Ha Shadwin	Lihloaeleng	Marakabei	Ha Taelo	Ha Sephoko	Kolobere	Ha Kalakatana	Sekoka
Rinkhals	<i>Hemachatus haemachatus</i>	80cm	x	x	80cm/5cm	X	x	X	x	x	X	No recent sighting	x	x	70cm/5cm
Puff adder	<i>Bitis arietans</i>	60cm	x	x	80cm/7cm	X	x	X	x	x	X	90cm/7cm	1960	x	
Cross-marked grass snake	<i>Psammophis</i>	60cm	x	x	x	X	x	X	x	x	X	X	x		x
Rhombic night adder	<i>Causus rhombeatus</i>			x		X	x					X	1970	x	x
Berg adder	<i>Bitis atropos</i>	30cm			x							No recent sighting	1950	x	x
Rock monitor	<i>Varanus exanthematicus</i>	x													
Common brown water snake	<i>Lycodonomorphus</i>	x											x		
Spotted skaapstekker	<i>Psammophis rhombeatus</i>	x			x						X	x			
House snake	<i>Lamprophis</i>												x	x	

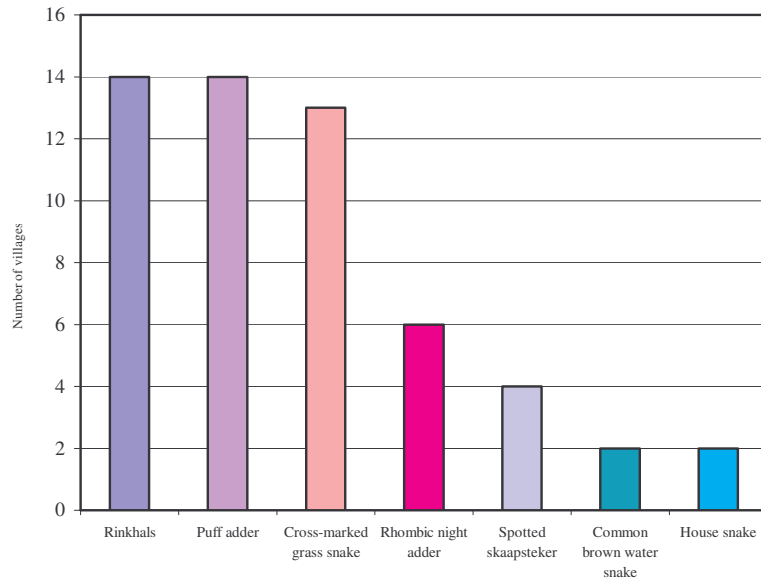


Figure 20: Number of villages where snakes were reported

6.3 List of places named after animals in Lesotho

Table 34 provides the names of animals after which villages, districts and other geographical phenomena have been named, as confirmed in the interviews. Most people believe that if a place is named after a certain animal then it implies that such animals were previously present in that area, or may have occurred in large numbers at that specific place. Animal place-names most likely indicate the former existence of such species at the particular place. Most of the respondents confirmed that they either knew these animals occurred in the region or that their elders or forefathers had passed down information of such species having existed there. The existence of these animals during the past or at present can therefore be depicted in the names of places that might have been named after them. Some names such as Likhameng (Place of the Red Hartebeest), Linareng (Place of Buffalos), Liphiring (Place of Hyenas) and Likoeng (Place of Crocodiles) occur repetitively across various districts, giving an indication of the historical distribution of these mammals in Lesotho.

Table 34: Names of villages in Lesotho which bear significance to fauna

Name of place	Named after	Type of place
Leribe		
Taung	Lion	Village
Liphofung	Eland	Village
Liphooko	Owl	Village
Nkoeng	Leopard	Village
Mokhotlong		
Likoekeong	Common Quail	Village
Linareng	Buffalo	Village
Mangaung	Cheetah	Villages, River
Likhameng	Hartebeest	Village
Mokhotlong/Mechalleng	Bald ibis/mongoose	District
Likhameng	Red Hartebeest	Grazing area
Sekoti-sa-liphofu	Elands	Village
Thaba-Tseka		
Maliphofu	Eland	Village
Liphakoeng	Eurasian Hobby	Village
Koeneng	Crocodile	Village
Makanyane	African wild dog	Village
Lihloaeleng	Oribis	Village
Sakeng-la-likhama	Red hartebeest	Village
Phokojoe-khoaba	Black backed jackal	Village
Koting-sa-tsoene	Baboons	Village
Lekhalong-la-litsoene	Baboons	Mountain pass
Tsoene-sea-foma	Baboons	Village
Butha-Buthe		
Liseleng	Honey badger	Village
Berea		
Liphiring	Brown hyena	Village
Liphakoeng	Eurasian Hobby	Village
Ha Matsa	Antelope	Village
Maseru		
Liqoabing	Wild cats	Village
Lokolobeng	Wild pig	Village
Baboon's Pass	Baboon	Mountain pass
Thabana- Liphofu	Eland	Mountain
Bofoma- Tsoene	Baboon	Village
Quthing		
Ha Litau	Lion	Village
Khalong-la-likhama	Red hartebeest	Mountain pass
Ha Tsoene	Baboons	Village
Thaba-Likome	Klipspringer	Mountain
Qacha's nek		
Liphakoeng	Eurasian Hobby	Village
Likhameng	Red hartebeest	Village
Ha Tsoene	Baboons	Village
Lioling	Black eagle	Village
Qacha's nek	Quaggas	District
Mafeteng		
Litsoeneng	Baboons	Village
Mohale's hoek		
Linareng	Buffalo	Village
Lithakaling	Aardvark	Village
Thabana-liphofu	Eland	Mountain
Phiring	Brown hyena	Village
Fika-la-tsoene	Baboon	Mountain
Litsoeneng	Baboon	Village
Likhakeng	Helmeted Guinea fowl	Village
Likoeneng	Crocodile	Village
Taung	Lions	Village
Lipelaneng	Rock dassies	Village
Taung	Lions	Village
Liphiring	Brown hyena	Village
Mangaung	Leopards	Village

6.4 Factors that may have contributed to the reduction of faunal species in Lesotho

One of the objectives of this study was to determine the possible causes of species decline and reduction in Lesotho. According to respondents, several factors may have directly or indirectly contributed to the extinction or dramatic reduction of fauna in Lesotho. The following statement by Sebike Sebike (80 years old) from Ha Khoanyane offers some insight into reports given by respondents when talking about the history of fauna in Lesotho and in their villages:

“Animals that are usually found in the wild are grey rheboks, hares, zebra; it looks a lot like a donkey. I must have been around 24 when I last saw one at Nkokana, at a place called Red hartebeest kraal, the red hartebeest, used to attack and kill people. Anyway, I was herding animals in the cattle posts around that area when we saw the zebra. After we killed it, others never came again; it seemed to have been travelling alone. There is also the cape clawless otter; I killed one in the Malibamatšo River at Ha Molete. There are also Natal red rock rabbits and rock dassies. Then there is also mountain reedbuck, a very timid reddish animal which looks a lot like the grey rhebok but less bold. There are also black-backed jackals and another animal I plan on hunting tomorrow morning because it bothers the village a lot; silver jackal. It looks a lot like the black-backed jackal. They used to talk about the brown hyenas, which were animals that were feared a lot and the picture that was painted in our minds as children was that of a ghastly beast which everyone should be afraid of. There are also klipspringers even though you cannot find it up here. There also used to be baboons but even those are all gone” (Interviewee 22, Ha Khoanyane, 80 years old, 11 May 2008).

Almost all respondents agreed that the distribution of wildlife in their areas of residence, and indeed the rest of the country, has changed much during their lifetime and the lifetimes of their ancestors. The change is attributed to a number of reasons including hunting, population increase, climatic factors such as snow and drought, and infrastructural developments such as the construction of roads.

6.4.1 Over-hunting and its impact on fauna

Approximately 26% of the respondents believe that hunting must have been the main cause of faunal species reduction in Lesotho. They believe killing the animals for sport or hunting campaigns caused a decline in the number and the distribution of most faunal species in the country. Examples of reports are offered below:

“Humans have been created in a very strange way because they have the power to kill other creatures. I have come to believe that most of the wild animals were all killed before we were even born that is why we have never seen any of them (Interviewee 5, Mohale, 77 years old, 8th May 2008).

Hunting might be the main reason why there is no longer the large number of animals that we used to have. They have all run to Natal. I still believe, however, that these animals can still be found in other areas of Lesotho” (Interviewee 36, Sani, 74 years old, 15th May 2008).

There also seems to be a clear association between drought and hunting in Lesotho. People commonly believed that drought was a consequence of ancestors not being pleased and thus hunting and killing for the ancestor was considered important, so that ancestors would be appeased and send rain. During times of drought, all men in the village would gather to go on a hunting campaign in an attempt to call for rain.

“There was not as much drought as we see today. Rain is always delayed and there is not much that is being done in terms of ploughing. In the past when rain had been delayed, men would gather and go out and hunt animals and slaughter them in the river, and in that way rain would fall. Lately, they used to kill people and sacrifice them instead. Many people were sentenced to death because of these acts. The drought of 1933 is something very recent but after that the seasons changed completely” (Interviewee 23, Ha Sekhohola, 101 years old, 11th May 2008).

6.4.2 Population growth and its impact on faunal change

Ten respondents believe that the rapid increase in the population of Lesotho decreased the habitat range for wild animals, thus causing many animals to move to less confined habitats with less human interference. There may also be indications that as human

population expanded, so the hunting of wild animals increased. The passage below offers an example:

“I think most animals were reduced and most disappeared when the population grew. All this area used to be land where they could roam freely, but as the population grew they lost their habitat” (Interviewee 16, Lihloaeleng, 96 years old, 10th May 2008).

“Population growth is the main factor that has contributed to the disappearance of our wildlife. Suddenly, there was no food and eventually nor land for the animals to exist. There was also extensive hunting of this wildlife and they could not have survived, even the little that we still have are still hunted and killed” (Interviewee 38, Khohlong, 75 years old, 12th August 2008).

Many respondents believe if there had been low population growth, there could have been a more sustainable sharing of resources with wildlife. Availability of resources might have offered an incentive to encourage most of the wildlife to stay and they could still have existed in reasonable numbers.

6.4.3 Extreme climatic conditions: drought and snow

Ten respondents believe that extreme weather conditions may have caused the disappearance of wildlife in their regions. Snow and drought are said to be weather conditions that have negatively impacted on wildlife in the past:

“I believe that the wild animals that used to exist in this country vanished because they no longer had food to survive. Hunting has played a role but I don’t think that is what drove them away. I have to think that the drought drove them away. I still see most of these animals in the Free State” (Interviewee 1, Semonkong, 80 years old, 8th May 2008).

One respondent believes that past droughts, (especially the drought of 1933) could have caused many animals to die, and those that survived may have moved to Natal in search of less harsh environmental and climatic conditions:

“Wild animals that used to exist in this country are Cape hunting dog, which used to feed on people and horses. I believe that they were still here in 1933 during the

big drought. There were also brown hyenas in those days. There also used to be elands and baboons which disappeared right after the drought in 1933 and most of these animals have gone across the border into Natal” (Interviewee 29, Linakeng, 78 years old, 13th May, 2008).

Approximately 39% of respondents believe the possible cause for the decline of fauna could have been a combination of factors:

“Population growth is the main factor that has contributed to the disappearance of our wildlife. Suddenly, there was no food and eventually nor land for the animals to exist. There was also extensive hunting of this wildlife and they could have survived, even the little that we still have are still hunted and killed” (Interviewee 38, Khohlong, 75 years old, 12th August 2008).

According to respondents, all these factors, together with the daily hunting and killing of wild animals for food, meant a rapid depletion in the numbers of vertebrates. They believe that surviving wild vertebrates are still extensively hunted and may consequently result in many faunal species becoming extinct in the Lesotho region.

6. 5 Diversity, distribution and existence of vertebrates according to archaeological, documentary and oral data sources.

The primary objective of this study was to establish the relative timing of local species extinctions, migration, introduction and reintroduction within the Lesotho and eastern Free State region. A further objective was to investigate the possible causal factors which could have contributed to such changes. To meet these objectives, research questions were designed to deal with the issues of diversity and distribution of species in Lesotho and the eastern Free State during the late Holocene and the Anthropocene (Figures 21 and 22). Secondly, an approximate timing of the disappearance and reappearance of species in the region was established (Table 35). Lastly, a specific aim was to establish the possible causes of the changes that could have occurred in the distribution and diversity of mammals within Lesotho and the eastern Free State (discussion in Chapter 7).

Findings of the archaeological, documentary and oral data sources have been combined to produce a timeline for the existence of vertebrates and determine the distribution of such species within different bioregions in Lesotho. The distribution of past and present vertebrates in Lesotho has been broadly classified according to the three main bioregions

of the country; namely Western Lesotho Basalt Grassland, Lesotho Highland Grassland and Drakensberg Afroalpine Grassland (Mucina and Rutherford, 2006). Figure 21 presents vertebrate species that have been declared historical (extinct) in the various bioregions in the region. Figure 22 illustrates which vertebrates are still supported in these ecosystems across the country.

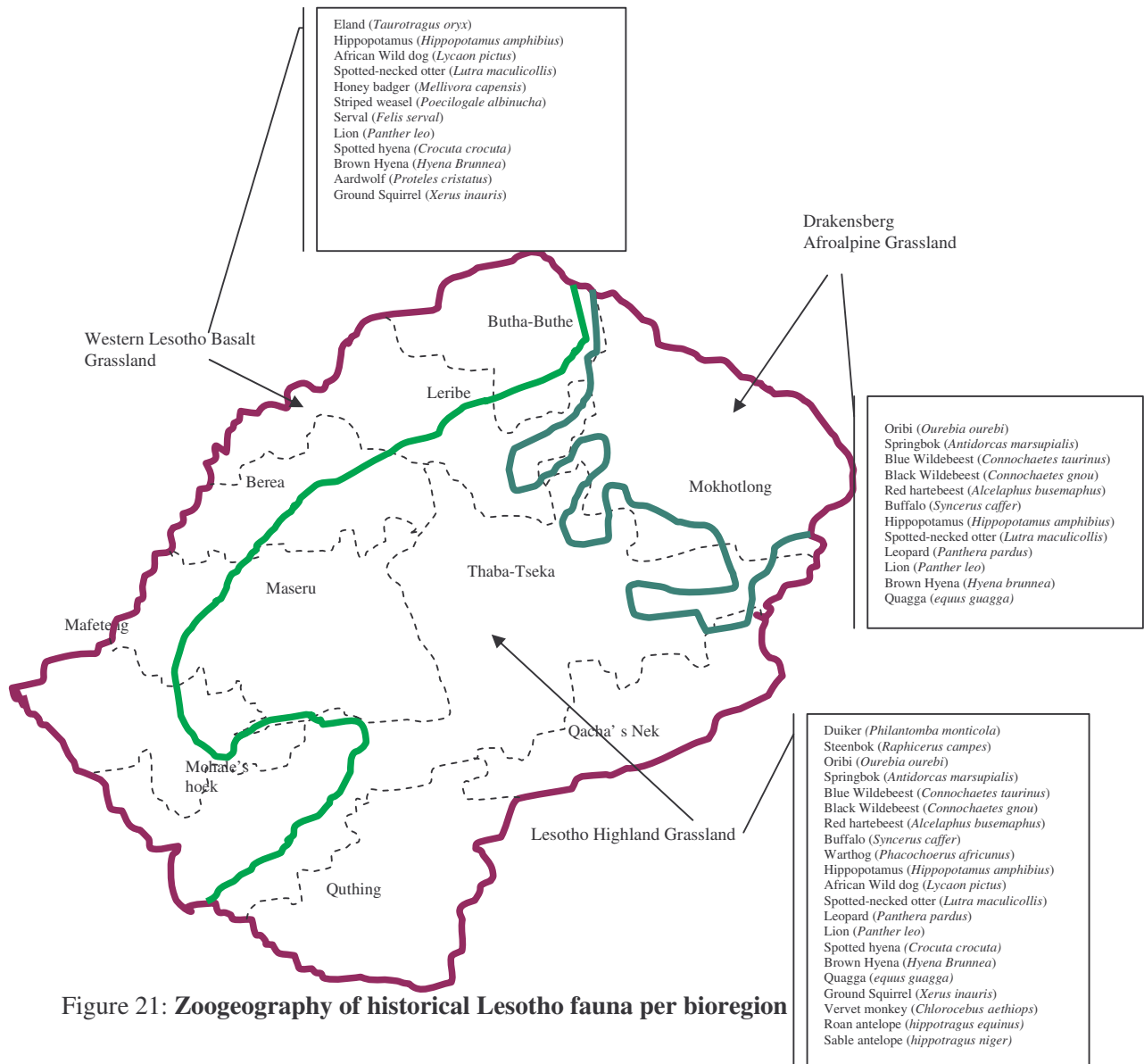


Figure 21: Zoogeography of historical Lesotho fauna per bioregion

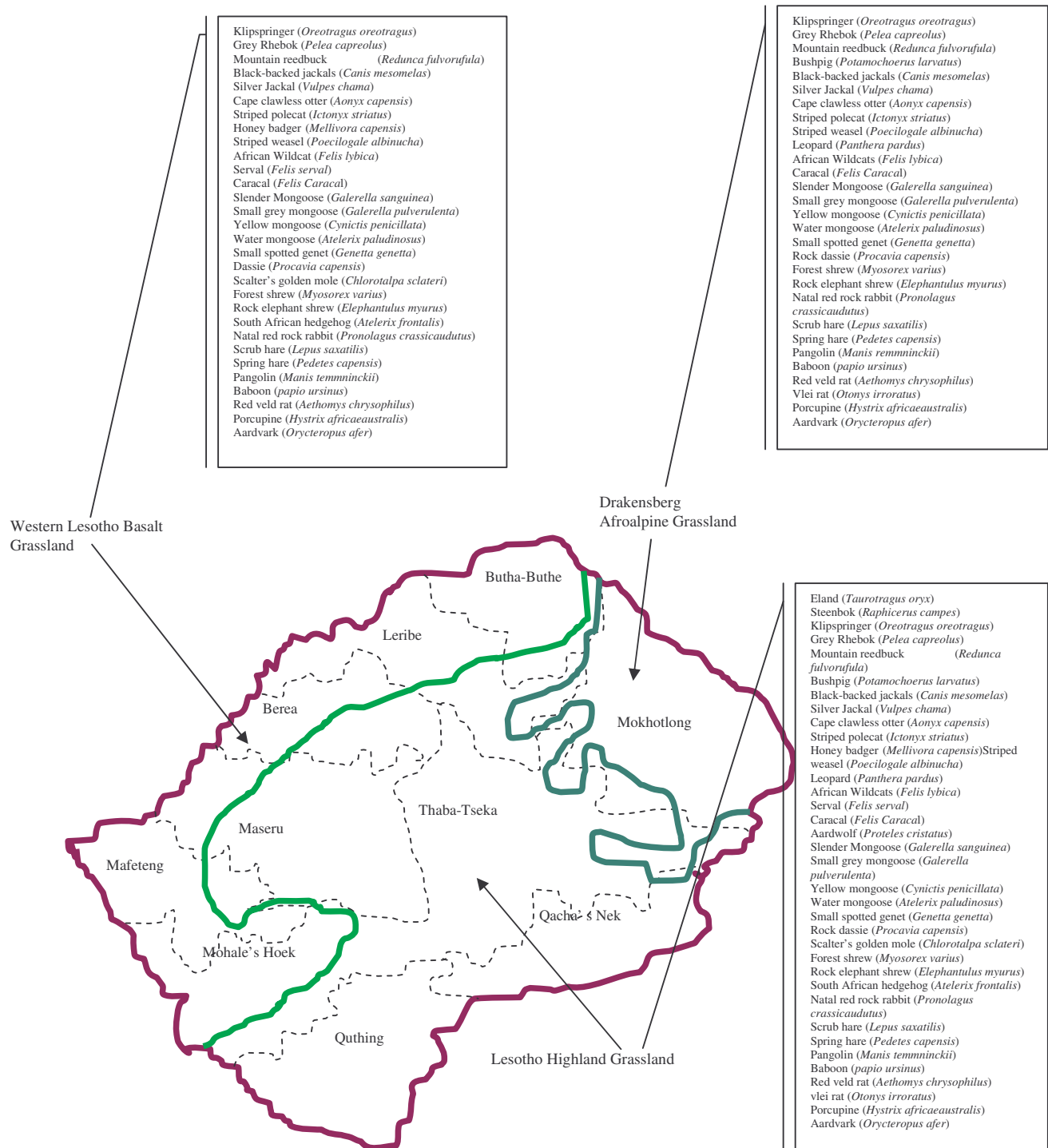


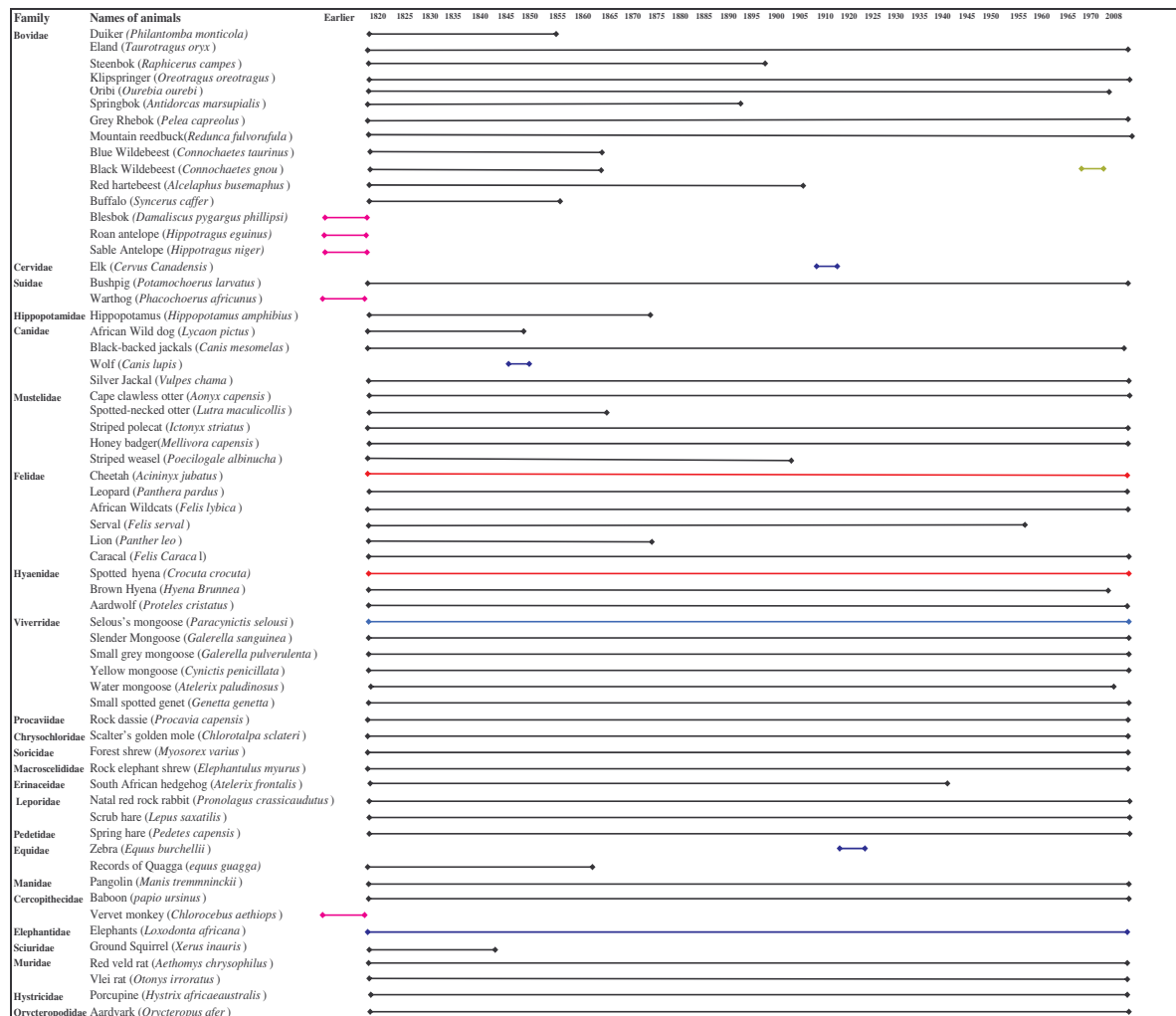
Figure 22: Zoogeography of contemporary Lesotho fauna per bioregion

Table 35 illustrates approximate regional events for some species extinction in the region of Lesotho and eastern Free State, whilst other species continued to exist. Data were only available for the reintroduction of one species; namely the black wildebeest in Sehlabathebe National Park in the 1970s. Although no specific timelines could be drawn for the disappearance and reappearance of some species from the region, the findings show that many large mammals disappeared during the mid to late 19th Century. Most large mammals (except leopards) have become extinct in Lesotho. However, results from the oral interviews suggest that leopard may still exist in Lesotho even though it is considered rare.

Some mammal species such as the vervet monkey (*cercopithecus aethiops*), kudu (*tragelaphus strepsile*), roan (*hippotragus equinus*) and blue antelope (*hippotragus leacopaceus*), and the ground squirrel (*xerus inauris*), were not mentioned in either the archival documents or the oral interviews. However, remains of these mammals have been excavated from Lesotho and eastern Free State archaeological sites which could suggest that such species once occurred in the region (or adjoining regions) during parts of the Holocene (Mitchell, 2002). It is important to mention that animals such as gazelles do not occur naturally in southern Africa as has been reported by in the documentary evidence.

Species such as the roan and blue antelopes were present during the Wilton Oakhurst and Robberg phases (the period 6000 BC through to AD 500 or later) (Plug and Engela, 2002; Mithen, 2003). Several large mammals have long become extinct in Lesotho and the eastern Free State, although they may currently still occur north of the Orange River. According to Lynch (1983), the ground squirrel might still be found in the Free State.

Table 35: Timeline in years for the existence of vertebrates in Lesotho according to documentary, archival and oral interview sources.



Chapter 7: Discussion of findings for the existence and distribution of species

It is widely believed that many of the larger mammals, including the quagga and the blue antelope, had become extinct in Lesotho from as early as the beginning of the 19th Century (Mackenzie, 1988; Loubser *et al.*, 1990). These were joined by the lion, hippopotamus, hartebeest, wildebeest and spotted hyena. Jackals and baboons and a few species of smaller antelopes are some of the medium sized mammals that may still be found in Lesotho today (Lesotho, 2000). In chapters 4, 5 and 6 the findings of the study have been presented, the purpose of this chapter therefore is to discuss the findings and answer the research questions of the study. The following section discusses the existence of faunal species in Lesotho and the eastern Free State based on the findings of this study.

7.1 Order Artiodactyla

7.1.1 Bovidae

7.1.1.1 Antelopes

Buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*) and various species of antelope existed in Lesotho and the eastern Free State in the past. The red hartebeest (*Alcelaphus buselaphus*), wildebeest (black and blue) (*Connochaetes gnou* and *Connochaetes taurinus*) - also referred to as the ‘gnu’, eland (*Taurotragus oryx*), springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*) - also sometimes referred as the ‘gazelle’, reedbuck or rietbok (*Redunca fulvorufula*), klipspringer (*Oreotragus oreotragus*), and grey rhebok (*Pelea capreolus*) are some of the species that were reported in the documentary evidence. Some documentary accounts only make reference to seeing a multitude of antelope, however without identifying the type, such as for example:

“Multitudes of antelopes were bounding over the plain below, uttering from time to time little plaintive cries, intermingled with a snort or sneeze, which seemed to denote petulance as well as timidity...” (Casalis, 1861: 56).

7.1.1.2 Duiker (*Philantomba monticola*/ *Cephalophus natalensis*/ *Sylvicapra grimmia*)

The common and the red duiker were confirmed to have existed in the region surrounding the excavation sites at Likoaeng, Muela, Tloutle Bolahla, Sehonghong, Leqhetsoana and Rose Cottage (Plug, *et al.*, 2003). A single record of duiker was made in 1846, based on documentary records, and the report confirms that at the time duiker were still common

in Lesotho and the eastern Free State and were favoured by hunters at the time. Based on oral interviews, no recent records of duiker have been made, however, according to literature, the common duiker (*Sylvicapra grimmia*) can still be found throughout southern Africa including Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Apps, 2000).

7.1.1.3 Eland (*Taurotragus oryx*)

The eland is currently declared rare in Lesotho, as only a few elands are occasionally sighted in the Sehlabathebe National Park (Ambrose, 2006). The eland might be visiting from the adjacent Ukhahlamba National Park in KwaZulu-Natal as both parks are part of the Maloti Drakensberg Transfrontier project (Zunckel, 2003). There are several places named after eland, which provides an indication to the former widespread distribution of eland in Lesotho (see Table 15). Archaeological records, rock paintings and missionary records suggest they were common. The eland became scarce in lowland Lesotho around the mid-19th Century:

“The elan [sic] of this country, known by the name antelope canna, is common in all parts of South Africa, except in the Cape Colony, where in 1806, Barrow complained that the Dutch farmers had almost destroyed the species by their inconsiderate (meaning too frequent) hunts. It is also a fact that this animal flees from men, as these increase in their neighbourhood. We ourselves have seen it disappear within these few years before the tribes of Basutos, and seek refuge in the mountains, for which it has decided preference. There, although liable to become prey of lions, tiger, hyenas and other ferocious animals it feeds more peaceably than in the plain” (Arbousset, 1846: 45).

Eland could have survived in the Lesotho highlands beyond the 1900s, as according to one oral interview, one was killed in 1972 in the district of Mokhotlong. The last record from Lesotho lowlands was made in 1899 in the Leribe district (Fairclough, 1899).

7.1.1.4 Steenbok (*Raphicerus campes*)

Steenbok are presently recorded throughout most of the southern African sub-region and in parts of the Lesotho lowlands (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). From the archeological evidence, steenbok have been recorded at Likoeng, Liphofung, ‘Muela, Tloutle, Sehonghong and at Rose Cottage in the eastern Free State (Plug *et al.*, 2003). Steenbok have previously been recorded in Lesotho near the following villages where respondents

report its previous existence: Ha Thaba-bosiu, Maphutseng, Ha Makhalanyane, Ha Kotsane and Nkoeng (from the oral interviews) and at Kao in the Malibamatšo valley in 1998 (Ambrose, 2006). Steenbok in Lesotho could possibly now be extinct, as no confirmed sightings have been made in over a decade.

7.1.1.5 Klipspringer (*Oreotragus oreotragus*)

Historically, klipspringers were recorded in several areas in Lesotho and the eastern Free State. There has been a single record of klipspringer at Mohlesi during recent years (Appendix C). In other areas however, there have been no recent records of klipspringer, despite respondents from the oral interviews believing that it does still exist in parts of Lesotho. Prior to the recording at Mohlesi, a total of two non-historical records of klipspringer were made; one at Sehlabathebe National Park in 1974 and another at Ntloana-Tšoana in 1977 (Ambrose, 2006). The klipspringer is still found in parts of the extreme eastern highlands of Lesotho (Drakensberg escarpment) and is scattered across parts of southern Africa in rocky habitats (Stuart and Stuart, 2001).

7.1.1.6 Oribi (*Ourebia ourebi*)

No recent sightings of oribi have been reported in Lesotho. A respondent from a village named Lihloaeleng (Place of Oribi) indicated that from the word of her forefathers, oribi used to exist in great numbers in the district of her village (Interview No 16, Appendix B). Although she was born in 1912, she had never seen any oribi anywhere near her village. According to Ambrose (2006), oribi may still be found in parts of Lesotho, even though in very small numbers, such as at Sehlabathebe National Park where they had been reported between 1975 and 1980.

Presently, oribi are said to occur in the eastern and northern parts of the sub-region, including parts of Mokhotlong in the Lesotho highlands (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). According to Ambrose (2006), most oribi seen in the Lesotho highlands could be wanderers from the extensive neighbouring populations of KwaZulu-Natal. However, no respondents from interviews confirm sightings in recent years.

7.1.1.7 Springbok (*Antidorcas marsupialis*)

Most of the respondents who mentioned the existence of springbok in the villages of Lesotho, could not say for certain when springbok were last seen. Many of the respondents reported that there had not been any sightings of springbok recently.

Springbok have been recorded from both the archaeological and documentary evidence as having existed in Lesotho during the Holocene and the 19th Century. Springbok remains have been recorded at places such as Tloutle, Leqhetsoane and Rose Cottage in Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Plug *et al.*, 2003). The present distribution of springbok is in the more arid western areas of the Free State and across into Namibia (Stuart and Stuart, 2001; Ambrose, 2006).

7.1.1.8 Grey Rhebok (*Pelea capreolus*)

Grey rhebok were currently confirmed present in some districts of Lesotho, yet rare or absent in others (based on oral history accounts). This is the most sighted antelope still existing in the Lesotho mountains (Ambrose, 2006). The presence of grey rhebok has also been confirmed from archaeological as well as documentary sources. The present distribution of grey rhebok is restricted to parts of Lesotho, South Africa and Swaziland (Stuart and Stuart, 2006).

7.1.1.9 Mountain reedbuck (*Redunca fulvorufula*)

The present distribution of the mountain reedbuck is considered to be patchy and restricted towards the eastern parts of the Lesotho sub-region (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). The mountain reedbuck is recorded as rare in the Lesotho Biological Diversity Report (2000), but has also been reported in the Quthing district in 2005 (Ambrose, 2006). In the present study, the presence mountain reedbuck was confirmed from archaeological, documentary and oral history sources, with one confirmed recent sighting at Senqunyane in 2008.

7.1.1.10 Blue Wildebeest (*Connochaetes taurinus*)

Blue wildebeest (khokong in Sesotho) were formerly recorded in Lesotho by Arbousset and Daumas (1846) and Casalis (1861), however, there were no further records of blue wildebeest beyond the 1860s and thus all records beyond this time refer to the black wildebeest. Although not recorded in the QwaQwa National Park (Avenant, 1997), blue wildebeest are recorded in other parts of the Free State where it has been widely reintroduced (Lynch, 1983).

7.1.1.11 Black Wildebeest (*Connochaetes gnou*)

Documentary records confirm that the black wildebeest survived in Lesotho and the eastern Free State until the late 19th Century. According to these records, black wildebeest used to be found in very large numbers in the region. According to one newspaper article, the black wildebeest (*Connochaetes gnou*) was reintroduced to the Sehlabathebe National Park in 1972 (The Comet, 19 December 1974).

According to Stuart and Stuart (2001), the black wildebeest existed in central South Africa while the blue wildebeest was restricted to the northern parts of southern Africa, and it has only recently been introduced to farms and reserves further south. The black wildebeest reintroduced to Sehlabathebe National Park in 1972 failed to settle and eventually all died (Ambrose, 2006). The black wildebeest is typically found in low karoid scrub and open grassland, thus the afromontane grassland of the Sehlabathebe National Park is not suitable habitat (Stuart and Stuart, 2001).

7.1.1.12 Red hartebeest (*Alcelaphus busemaphus*)

Red hartebeest were once very common in Lesotho and the eastern Free State where they occurred by the thousands (Plug and Badenhorst, 2001). They appear to have become less common towards the end of the 19th Century and according to reports, the last herd of hartebeest in Lesotho was believed to have been killed during a snowstorm in 1918, and the last hartebeest cow was apparently killed by dogs in 1925 (Vinnicombe, 1976).

Remains of the red hartebeest were found at several archaeological sites in Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Plug *et al.*, 2003). There are places such Sakeng-la-likhama (Hartebeest Kraal) and Hlabeng-sa-likhama (Hartebeest Plateau) and Phula-likhama (Valley of the Hartebeest) in Lesotho which depict the historical presence of red hartebeest within Lesotho (Ambrose, 2006). Presently, naturally occurring populations of red hartebeest are restricted to Botswana and Namibia (Apps, 2000).

7.1.1.13 Buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*)

Buffalo are depicted on rock paintings in Lesotho (Vinnicombe, 1976), whilst documentary evidence suggests that buffalo might have existed in Lesotho prior to the 19th Century:

“The Orange River is subject to periodical floods which recur three or four times between November and April, the first flood usually lasts ten to twelve days, the next two or three floods for five to six weeks. These floods frequently delay travellers who have to cross the river and sometimes overtake those who attempt to ford it. The banks were formerly frequented by the buffalo” (Casalis, 1847:35).

No records of buffalo were made by missionaries or respondents from the oral interviews. There have also been no remains of buffalo found at excavated archaeological sites in the Lesotho and eastern Free State Region. The former distribution of buffalo is indicated to have covered the whole of southern Africa, including possibly Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005).

7.1.2 Cervidae

7.1.2.1 Elk (*Cervus Canadensis*)

The elk is native to North America and northern Europe and is not known to have naturally existed in Africa (Figure 23). The French Missionaries could have referred to the eland as ‘elk’ for lack of another name (Skead, 1980). A description of an animal reported in Lesotho during the 1820s (quoted in Chapter 6) more or less matches that of an elk. However, no literature was found that indicates introduction of elk to southern Africa during the 19th and 20th Centuries.

In the early 20th Century, game reserves in the areas surrounding Lesotho were stocked and restocked with new game. There were introductions of Javan Rusa deer (*cervus timorensis*), the spotted deer (*cervus alfredi*) and the Indian black buck (*antelope cernicapra*) at Giant’s Castle, but none of these species perfectly match the description of the elk reported from a newspaper article in 1912 (Barnes, 2003). However, it is possible that during a period of foreign species introductions, elk might have been introduced. Consequently, these animals which were kept in captivity would sometimes escape to neighbouring regions (Barnes, 2003).



Figure 23: Picture of an elk (www.hickerphoto.com)

7.1.3 Suidae

7.1.3.1 Bushpig (*Potamochoerus larvatus*)

Remains of bushpig have been found at several excavation sites such as Likoaeng, 'Muela, Liphofung, Rose Cottage and Ha Makotoko (Plug, 1997). Further records of bushpig are made in the documentary records in areas such as Butha-Buthe and along the banks of the Caledon in 1861 (Casalis, 1838; Casalis, 1861). There are only three recent records of bushpig from the oral interviews, which does not allow any indication of their distribution and decline to be made. According to the Lesotho Biological Diversity Report (2000), bushpig have not been recorded in Lesotho since 1938. Three oral interview records suggest that there have been recent sightings at Ha Taelo in 2007 and at Malibamatšo in 2008.

Bushpig are presently recorded in Botswana, Zimbabwe, Swaziland, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga and Limpopo, but not in Lesotho (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). Place names such as Likolobeng (Place of Bushpigs) depict the former existence of bushpigs in Lesotho and this was confirmed by Chief Theko Maema when he was interviewed in the 1970s (Ambrose, 2006).

7.1.3.2 Warthog (*Phacochoerus africanus*)

Warthog are not presently recorded in Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Stuart and Stuart, 2001; Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). Archaeological records suggest that warthogs were present in regions surrounding excavation sites such as Likoaeng, Tloutle,

Sehonghong, Rose Cottage, and 'Muela, Liphofung, Ntloana- tsoana and Bolahla (Plug, 1997; Plug *et al.*, 2003). However there was no mention of warthog in the oral interviews. In all likelihood, warthog might have already disappeared before the arrival of missionaries to the region during the early 19th Century.

7.1.4 Hippopotamidae

7.1.4.1 Hippopotamus (*Hippopotamus amphibius*)

The last record of hippopotamus in Lesotho was in the late 19th Century when they were known to have been killed in the Senqu River near Seforong (Lesotho, 2000). A single respondent at Ha Lesaoana mentioned seeing a hippopotamus in 1970, but no other respondents were able to confirm this sighting. Other records are found in the documentary evidence indicating the rapid disappearance of hippo from Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Arbousset, 1840; Ellenberger, 1872 Jacottet, 1893). Ellenberger (1872) reports the absence of hippo in Quthing and that they had in all likelihood moved further north beyond Lesotho and the eastern Free State; hunters were reported to have been following of these animals.

7.2 Order Carnivora

7.2.1 Canidae

7.2.1.1 African Wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*)

Contrary to the information given by Woodroffe *et al.*, (1997), who states that wild dogs never existed in Lesotho, written records indicate that the African wild dog had existed in Lesotho at least until 1890 (Lesotho, 2000). There have been records of wild dogs in the archaeological, documentary and oral records used in this study. Andrew Smith wrote about his encounter with wild dogs near the Phuthiatsana river in 1834 (Kirby, 1939). There have been three apparent records of wild dog in 1989, 2001 and 2006 based on oral interviews in areas such as Lihlabeng, Sephapho, Mateanong and Makanyane (Place of wild dogs). However, some of these reports, such as the one below, refer to a species that does not travel in a pack and would in most likelihood not be wild dogs:

“It was not too far back when they mentioned to have seen an African wild dog in this area here, I did not see it myself so I am not sure how true that was. They

pointed to the area around Tsoaing River” (Interviewee 55, 71 years old, 17th August 2008, Maseru Qoaling).

Other reports which go as far back as 1933 allege that African Wild dogs could still have existed during and after the severe drought of Lesotho in 1933:

“Wild animals that used to exist in this country are African wild dog, these used to feed on people and horses. I believe that they were still here in 1933 during the big drought” (Interviewee 29, 78 years old, 13th May 2008, Linakeng).

These reports could refer to one of the species of hyena. The Lesotho region falls far outside the current African wild dog range and thus such oral accounts should be considered highly speculative (Ambrose, 2006).

7.2.1.2 Black-backed jackals (*Canis mesomelas*)

Black-backed jackals are found all over southern Africa including Lesotho (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). Although the full names or descriptions of jackals were seldom documented during the 19th and 20th Centuries, it is assumed that accounts refer to the black-backed jackals which have historically and currently been known to exist throughout the southern African sub-region (see ‘wolf’ section 7.2.1.3). Black-backed jackals are still very common in Lesotho and have been reported from 46 (79%) villages in which oral interviews were conducted.

7.2.1.3 Wolf (*Canis lupis*)

True wolves have never existed in southern Africa (Skead, 1980) and there is no literature to support that these may have been introduced to the southern African region at any point in time. The list of wildlife recorded during 1846 includes ‘foxes’ and ‘wolves’. Visits of the ‘wolf’ were also recorded at Bethesda in 1846 (Gosselin, 1846):

“...the wolf visited us last night and killed a few ewes” (Gosselin, 1846),

Two days later French missionary Gosselin again noted:

“...the wolf renewed its visit leaving again a few victims” (Gosselin, 1846).

Aardwolf could have been the subject of record in this case, but because there has never been proof that aardwolves prey on livestock (Smithers, 1983), it can be assumed that the wolves referred to in this instance could be jackals or hyenas.

The physical appearance of jackals could be more similar to that of wolves to someone who has never seen the latter. Since jackals have been declared problematic in sheep and goat farming areas, it could be assumed that jackals rather than wolves were recorded here. The statement “the wolf renewed its visit” (Gosselin, 1846) confirms that it was a solitary species (which is more typical of jackals) and not travelling in packs (Stuart and Stuart, 2001).

7.2.1.4 Silver Jackal (*Vulpes chama*)

Silver jackals (Cape fox) are known to exist or to have existed in Lesotho and the Free State during the past (Plug and Badenhorst, 2001). The known distribution of the silver jackal in Lesotho covers areas to the north, west and south of the country and is still commonly found in the Free State (Stuart and Stuart, 2001; Ambrose, 2006). A respondent from Ha Khoanyane stated that the silver jackal (which is a bit similar in appearance to a jackal) lurks around their village killing chickens and that he intended that very same day to hunt it down.

There have been records of the Cape fox at Ha Teronko (1998), Ha Tonki and Ha Mofota (1970s) (Ambrose, 2006). Traces of fox are also reported in the documentary records from near Beerseba in 1847 “...when one reaches sandy places, one sees traces of lions, panthers, wolves, foxes, hyenas, jackals and wild dogs” (Maeder, 1842: 69) (Maeder, 1847).

7.2.3 Mustelidae

7.2.3.1 Cape clawless otter (*Aonyx capensis*)

A traditional doctor at Semonkong confirmed the presence of the Cape clawless otter in that area, having killed one just a few days before the interview. A further record was made in 2005 at Makunyapane. Earlier records were made at Masianokeng in the 1990s and in 2001 (Ambrose, 2006). The distribution of the Cape clawless otter is shown to occur across Lesotho and the Free State (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). Historically, otters seem to have been widespread in Lesotho but numbers have significantly diminished (Ambrose, 2006).

In 1867, Casalis further stated that the Basotho offered (among other things) otter skins to the Zulus as peace offerings. It is clear that both previously and recently otters have been heavily persecuted animals making them highly threatened in the Lesotho region.

7.2.3.2 Spotted-necked otter (*Lutra maculicollis*)

The spotted-necked otter appears to be extinct in Lesotho as no definite records have been provided from the oral interviews. Respondents from the oral interviews have reported the spotted-necked otter as historical. Reports from the documentary records did not differentiate between the different species of otter while the remains (which might prove the existence of otter in the past) only indicate the presence of the Cape clawless otter. Records of spotted-necked otter have been made in the QwaQwa National Park in the eastern Free State (Avenant, 1997).

7.2.3.3 Striped polecat (*Ictonyx striatus*)

The occurrence of the striped polecat is still recorded due to the wide use of its body parts as traditional medicine in the villages of Lesotho (Ambrose, 2006). The striped polecat has been reported in both the documentary and archaeological records. According to the oral interviews, striped polecat had been sighted in 36 villages across the country and many respondents reported that it is still common to their regions. The current distribution of the striped polecat covers the whole of the southern African sub-region (Stuart and Stuart, 2001).

7.2.3.4 Honey badger/Ratel (*Mellivora capensis*)

According to Stuart and Stuart (2001), the current distribution of the honey badger is recorded over much of southern Africa but appears to be absent from Lesotho and the eastern Free State. However, according to oral interviews, it has recently been seen in no fewer than six villages across Lesotho. In addition, there are two records from Likoaeng in the archaeological record (Plug *et al.*, 2003). The species has been classified as historical in the Biological Diversity Report in Lesotho (2000) and the respondents who mentioned the honey badger could not say for certain whether it is still present in their districts. Only a single respondent from Ha Sephooko said for sure that he still occasionally encounters the honey badger around his/her village.

7.2.3.5 Striped weasel (*Poecilogale albinucha*)

“No recent sighting” is the common response of many respondents in the oral interviews when talking about the striped weasel. In addition, there have not been any reports from the archaeological or documentary sources. However, there was one sighting of the striped weasel confirmed in 1990 at Liseleng by one of the respondents. The current distribution of the striped weasel is said to cover the whole of Lesotho and the Free State, but the status of the species is classified as rare (Stuart and Stuart, 2001; Ambrose, 2006).

7.2.4 Felidae

7.2.4.1 Cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*)

The present generation in Lesotho clearly confuses the cheetah with the leopard. Leopard in Sesotho is *nkoe* whilst cheetah is *lengau*. These two words are now used interchangeably by the present generation when referring to a leopard. This has been confirmed by the identification of the leopard from a chart with either one of the two names. The cheetah appears to have become extinct in Lesotho around 1865 (Lesotho, 2000; Ambrose, 2006). It is therefore possible that, of the people who have mentioned seeing the cheetah (*lengau*) around the 1980s at Ketane and Ha Lechesa in the oral interviews, may have been referring to the leopard which has had five recorded sightings including one in 1993 (Lesotho, 2000).

Elsewhere it has been reported that the cheetah existed in Lesotho until 1865 when it was declared extinct (Lesotho, 2000), however the original source of this information is not clear. Archaeological records have not recorded cheetah in the region of Lesotho and the eastern Free State.

7.2.4.2 Leopard (*Panthera pardus*)

It has been established by Skead (1980) that the early settlers in southern Africa would at times refer to a leopard as a ‘panther’, while others would refer to it as a ‘tiger’. According to Fairclough (1899), whenever the words ‘panther’ or ‘tiger’ were used, it may be assumed that the author referred to leopard. Arbousset seems to list both ‘panthers’ and ‘tiger’, which may suggest that at least one of these may represent another such as cheetah or serval.

Archaeological records show leopards to have existed in Lesotho and the eastern Free State with remains found at excavation sites such as Likoaeng, 'Muela, Bolahla, Rose Cottage, Liphofung, Rooikrans, Ntloana-tsoana, Ha Makotoko and Leqhetsoane (Plug, 1997). According to documentary records, leopards were common in Lesotho until the late 19th Century. Leopards are currently present in the mountains of Lesotho and they are classified as rare (Biological Diversity in Lesotho, 2000). Considered by far one of the most successful of the big cats, leopards are found in parts of Quthing, Qacha's nek, Mokhotlong and Butha-Buthe districts in Lesotho (Stuart and Stuart, 2001).

7.2.4.3 African Wildcat (*Felis lybica*)

No satisfactory records of wildcats have been provided to allow a specific or general picture of their distribution and occurrence to be made. Fairclough (1899) wrote about some of the wildlife he encountered when he arrived in Leribe. Although not much detail is given about the wildcat, it is listed among the species that he encountered whilst journeying around Lesotho. Presently, wild cats are distributed throughout Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). The presence of African wild cats has been recorded in over 37 villages according to the oral interviews undertaken in this study, and thus seem to be reasonably common.

7.2.4.4 Serval (*Felis serval*)

Records of the serval have not been adequate to provide information on their historic or recent distribution. According to Stuart and Stuart (2001), the distribution of the serval covers the areas north and east of the sub-region including parts of Mokhotlong and Butha-Buthe in Lesotho.

A single record of a serval was made in Mokhotlong in 1953, based on oral interviews. According to the Biological Diversity in Lesotho (2000), the serval in Lesotho is considered historical. Pictures of the San, who lived in the region of Lesotho in the past, show them wearing an animal blanket very similar in appearance to the hide of a serval (Figure 24), which have scattered black spot and bars of variable colour (Stuart and Stuart, 2001).



Figure 24: A painting of the San wearing animal blankets (Smith, 1834:45)

7.2.4.5 Caracal (*Felis caracal*)

Sometimes referred to as rooikat in Lesotho, caracal remains have been discovered at Likoaeng, 'Muela, Sehonghong and at Rose cottage excavation sites. This indicates the existence of caracal in areas surrounding these excavation sites during the Holocene. Specific accounts for the existence of caracal have not been established through documentary evidence. It could however been have recorded as part of the wild cats as oral interviews have been able to establish its present existence in more than 68% of Lesotho villages. It has been cited as rare or no recent sighting in others, while at Ha Sekantši the last sighting of caracal was in 1980.

7.2.4.6 Lion (*Panther leo*)

Archaeological records suggest that lions existed in great numbers in Lesotho prior to the 19th Century (Plug and Badenhorst, 2001). According to documentary records, lions were among the highly populated carnivores of the 19th Century. It is however stated in the documentary records that lions were highly persecuted due to their ferocity towards locals and settlers during this time. The population of lions became very low towards the mid-19th Century. Lions became locally extinct in Lesotho when, as reported by Casalis (1860), the last lion was killed in 1870.

7.2.5 Hyaenidae

7.2.5.1 Spotted hyena (*Crocuta crocuta*) and brown hyena (*Hyena Brunnea*)

The historical distribution of both the brown and the spotted hyenas covered the whole of the southern African sub-region (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). A brown hyena was reported to have been killed in 1940 in Lesotho at Ha Mofoka, while another one was killed in 1970 at Sekubu in Butha-Buthe (Koena News, 22 July 1970, Ambrose, 2006).

Brown hyenas (as opposed to spotted hyenas) are not particularly vocal (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). It should be assumed therefore that if hyenas are referred to as ‘howling’ then the author is probably talking about the spotted rather than the brown hyena. It is noted that since the spotted hyena and the African wild dog may appear similar and as they both exhibit almost the same behaviour (living in packs and howling), records could have been of either wild dogs or spotted hyenas:

“The hyenas did not attempt to attack such large animals, but our sheep seemed to suit their fancy very well. The poor things were shut up every night in an enclosure, consisting of four walls, which he had hastily set up. Hardly were they in the fold when howlings on all sides announced a general assault” (Casalis, 1861:41).

The hyena that was killed at Sekubu in Butha-Buthe (Koena news, 22 July 1970) was most likely a brown hyena, which unlike the spotted hyena usually is solitary (Apps, 2000; Stuart and Stuart, 2001). Records from the oral interviews suggest that both the spotted and brown hyena are now possibly regionally extinct. The single record of the brown hyena at Sekubu could however suggest the slight possibility of brown hyena in some areas of Lesotho. A single record of the spotted hyena was made at Polateng during the present study where it was reported to still be present living in holes around the village.

7.2.5.1 Aardwolf (*Proteles cristatus*)

The occurrence of aardwolf (*proteles cristatus*) is only recorded at Sehonghong (Plug *et al.*, 2003), despite this mammal having a widespread distribution throughout southern Africa (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). Presently, aardwolf are recorded as historical in more than eight villages and no recent sighting in one village. It is however recorded as present in five villages, based on the oral interviews. The rare sighting of aardwolf may be

attributed to its nocturnal nature; it rest in wholes and it has been described as a fervent digger (Smithers, 1986).

7.2.6 Viverridae

In Lesotho, the name *mochalla* is used to collectively refer to the slender mongoose, small grey mongoose and white-tailed mongoose.

7.2.6.1 Selous's mongoose (*Paracynictis selousi*)

The distribution of Selous's mongoose (*letsepa* in Sesotho) has been documented as widely distributed across the north east and the far north of the southern African sub-region (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). Respondents from the oral interviews identified the Selous's Mongoose from the picture below, but might have easily been confused with meerkat (*suricata suricatta*) (Figure 25). The presence of meerkat in Lesotho has not been reliably established but it could be present in the drier western areas of the country (Ambrose, 2006).

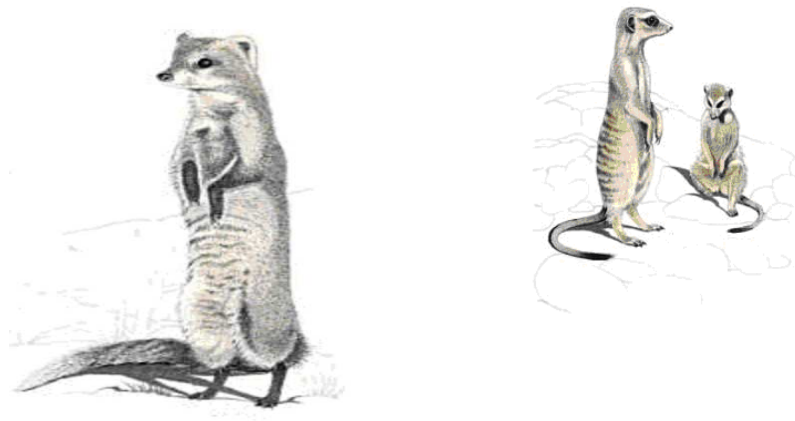


Figure 25: **Selous' mongoose (left) and meerkat (right)** (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005: PXXIV)

Selous' mongoose is also sometimes confused with the white-tailed mongoose (Stuart and Stuart, 2001) and this is what may have happened in one instance where a respondent from Mokhotlong reported having seen a so called 'Selous' mongoose in 1953.



Figure 26: **White tailed mongoose (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005: PXXVI)**

It is important to note that the white tailed mongoose (*ichneumia albicauda*) (Figure 26) which is found practically all over Lesotho and the Free State could have been the target for identification in the mammal chart presented to the respondents.

7.2.6.2 Slender Mongoose (*Galerella sanguinea*)/Small (Cape) grey mongoose (*Galerella pulverulenta*)

Avenant (1997), Stuart and Stuart (2001) and Skinner and Chimimba (2005) do not record the slender mongoose in Lesotho and the eastern Free State. However, the slender and small (Cape) grey mongoose occur sympatrically (they occur in the same area but they do not interbreed) in the Free State (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). Lynch (1993) confirms that the slender mongoose does not occur in the eastern Free State. There is much scientific confusion between the two species and therefore the slender mongoose has ‘no reliable record’ in Lesotho (Ambrose, 2006).

From the oral interviews, small grey/slender mongoose were identified in approximately 22 villages in Lesotho. The small grey mongoose is endemic to Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Lynch, 1983). The small grey mongoose is apparently abundant in Lesotho (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005) and is one of the most widespread carnivores in Lesotho (Lynch, 1994). The small grey mongoose has also been observed in the QwaQwa National Park in the eastern Free State (Avenant, 1997).

7.2.6.4 Yellow mongoose (*Cynictis penicillata*)

The yellow mongoose has recently been recorded in several places in Lesotho, including Boinyatso, Ha Motloheloa, Roma campus (Ambrose, 2006), Ketane, Selibeng, Mohale, Ha Taelo, Ha Sephooko, Ha Khoanyane, Ha Lesoaoana, Makunyapane, Likalaneng, Boiketlo, Matsoapong, Khohlong, Tlokoeng Ha Kabi, Ha Thaba-Bosiu, Maphutseng, Takalatsa, Liphiring, Ha Makhalanyane, Ha Ramajoro, Ha Kotsane and Nkoeng (this

study Appendix C) (see Figure: 5). According to Skinner and Chimimba (2005), yellow mongoose have been recorded in eastern Lesotho and the entire Free State.

7.2.6.5 Water (marsh) mongoose (*Atelerix paludinosus*)

The water mongoose is currently recorded across Lesotho and the Free State (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). According to respondents from the oral interviews, one sighting of a water mongoose was made at Ha Sekantsi in the 1970s. No other records have been confirmed, except in those areas where respondents believe it still exists, such as at Ha Sekantsi, Ha Phallang, Liseleng, Ha Kalakatana (where it is considered rare), Likalaneng, Sekoka, Khohlong, Tlokoeng, Ha Kabi, Ha Thaba-bosiu, Takalatsa, Ha Makhalanyaane, Ha Ramajoro and Nkoeng. In other places such as at Ha Lesaoana, respondents believe the water mongoose is now locally extinct.

7.2.6.5 Small spotted genet (*Genetta genetta*)

The presence of the small spotted genet has been confirmed from 27 villages where interviews were conducted, these include amongst others Ha Moahloli, Makunyapane, Matsoapong, Ha Mojakisane, Libibing and Liphiring. There have not been any records of the small spotted genet in either the documentary or the archaeological records. It is currently recorded in the northern parts of Lesotho and the whole of the eastern Free State (Apps, 2000).

7.3 Order Hyracoidae

7.3.1 Procaviidae

7.3.1.1 Dassie/hyrax (*Procavia capensis*)

There are records of dassies from 36 villages where oral interviews were conducted. There are also records of dassies in the documentary evidence, even though at times they were referred as 'damans'. 'Daman' is said to be a direct French translation for hyrax (dassie) (www.en.bab.la/dictionary/english-french). Documentary evidence suggests that dassies were abundant and hunters sometimes killed three or four at a time. The current distribution of dassie in Lesotho is said to be widespread and also covers the entire Free State (Apps, 2000).

7.4 Order Insectivora

7.4.1 Chrysochloridae

7.4.1.1 Scalter's golden mole (*Chlorotalpa sclateri*)

The present distribution of Scalter's golden mole is said to cover the whole of the eastern Free State and parts of western Lesotho (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). In the present study, Scalter's golden mole has been confirmed in over 36 villages and has been described by respondents as abundant in their areas. In areas such as Thaba-Bosiu, Botšabelo and Maseru, it has been reported that cats and dogs often dig and find golden moles (Ambrose, 2006).

7.4.2 Soricidae

7.4.2.1 Forest shrew (*Myosorex varius*)

The current distribution of forest shrew is throughout Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Stuart and Stuart, 2001, Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). From the oral interviews, the forest shrew has been confirmed from 20 villages. There are also records of shrew from archaeological records at Muela, Liphofung, Rooikrans, Rose Cottage, Ntloana-Tsoana, Ha Makotoko, Leqhetsoana, Tloutle and Bolahla (after Plug, 1997). The forest shrew favours well-vegetated moist areas, mainly in transition zones between fynbos and forest and in areas of dense grass along banks of streams (Stuart and Stuart, 2001; Ambrose, 2005).

7.4.3 Macroscelididae

7.4.3.1 Rock elephant shrew (*Elephantulus myurus*)

The current distribution of the rock elephant shrew is said to cover the whole of Lesotho and the Free State (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). In the present study the rock elephant shrew was confirmed in six villages, while in others respondents could not confirm recent sightings of this species. Rock elephant shrew prefer a rocky habitat with holes and crevices. According to Ambrose (2006), Lesotho would be suitable for this species even though a limited number of records have been reported.

7.4.4 Erinaceidae

7.4.4.1 South African hedgehog (*Atelerix frontalis*)

South African hedgehog have been confirmed from approximately 13 villages, but are rarely seen. One respondent mentioned that it has not been recorded since the 1930s when there used to be plenty of them in the area of Ha Kalakatana (Interview 25). The current distribution of the South African hedgehog covers the whole of the Free State and small parts of Maseru and Mafeteng in Lesotho (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005).

7.5 Order Lagomorpha

7.5.1 Leporidae

7.5.1.1 Natal red rock rabbit (*Pronolagus crassicaudatus*)

The Natal red rock rabbit has been declared present by respondents from 25 villages where oral interviews were undertaken. According to Casalis (1861), Natal red rock rabbits were hunted during the 19th Century and their presence has also been confirmed in the remains from archaeological sites in areas such as Muela, Liphofung, Ntloana-Tsoana, Ha Makotoko, Leqhetsoana, Tloutle and Bolahla (Plug, 1997). Presently, Natal red rock rabbits are classified as present in some parts of eastern Lesotho and the Free State (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005, Ambrose, 2006).

7.5.1.2 Scrub hare (*Lepus saxatilis*)

The scrub hare is called *mofoli-motseka* in Sesotho and is sometimes said to have a white forehead spot indicated by the hyphen ('*motseka*'). This species was confirmed from 20 villages where oral interviews were conducted. It is currently recorded throughout the southern African sub-region, excluding the Namib Desert (Stuart and Stuart, 2001).

7.5.2 Pedetidae

7.5.2.1 Spring hare (*Pedetes capensis*)

Based on the oral interviews the occurrence of springhare was confirmed from six villages, whilst there have not been any recent records in approximately 12 villages. The occurrence of the springhare in either Lesotho or the eastern Free State has not been recorded by Stuart and Stuart (2001). However, springhare have also been recorded at

archaeological sites such as at Sehonghong, Leqhetsoane and Likoaeng (Plug *et al.*, 2003). It is suggested that the current status of spring is rare in Lesotho.

7.6 Order Perissodactyla

7.6.1 Equidae

7.6.1.1 Zebra (*Equus burchelli*)

A single zebra was recorded at Sakeng-la-likhama in the mountains of Lesotho in the early 1960s. This loner must have wandered off from its herd and eventually found itself in the mountains of Lesotho because other evidence suggests that zebra have never existed in Lesotho:

“As to the quaggas that were killed, they were grazing among a great number of others, but there did not appear to be a single zebra in the whole herd: it is a fact moreover, that the zebra is not found either among the Basutos or the Mantetis, while the quagga is very common in their district, a new and conclusive proof that the latter is not the female of the former, as was for long time believed” (Arbousset and Daumas, 1846:86).

Stuart and Stuart (2001) confirm that zebras have never existed in Lesotho, although they were widely spread across the Cape. However, remains of zebra have been discovered at 'Muela and Rose Cottage in the eastern Free State and these have not been conclusively classified as having been indigenous to the two areas (Plug *et al.*, 2003).

7.6.1.2 Quagga (*equus quagga*)

There has been continued confusion about the similarities between plains zebra (*equus burchelli*), quagga (*equus quagga*) and mountain zebra (*equus zebra zebra*) (Skinner and Smithers, 1990). However, based on genetic evidence, the extinct quagga (*equus quagga*) is now considered to be a sub-species of the plains zebra (*equus burchelli*) (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). A further example of records of quagga is provided below:

“Two distinct species of Quagga are found on this side of the Orange River, that which the Dutch colonists call brown quagga with ash coloured belly, very common also among the Amakosas: and the speckled quagga which is a little larger than the former, and marked with brighter spots, it is similar to the Zebra or wild horse of Namaqualand.

The second species is not to be found...among the Basutos... the brown quagga inhabits the south, and the speckled, the north of southern Africa” (Arbousset and Daumus, 1846: 87).

Globally, the quagga became extinct when the last known individual died in 1883 in the Amsterdam zoo (Hack *et al.*, 2008). Below is the only photo taken of a living quagga at the Zoological Society London gardens taken between 1851 and 1872 (Skinner and Smithers, 1995).

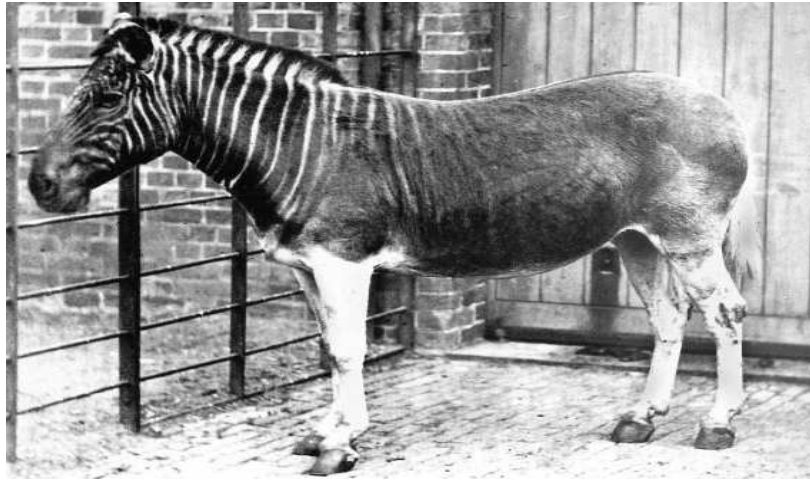


Figure 27: Picture of quagga (Skinner and Smithers, 1990: 718)

A project was launched in 1987 in South Africa to reintroduce the extinct quagga to nature reserves in its former habitat.



Figure 28: Henry, born in January 2005, is a third-generation foal and the Quagga Project's most quagga-like animal so far (www.quaggaproject.org)

If the quagga project is successful, then the quagga will soon be found in the regions that it used to occupy during historical times, which should include Lesotho. The results of the project so far have produced a foal that resembles the quagga (www.quaggaproject.org) (see Figure 28).

7.7 Order Pholidata

7.7.1 Manidae

7.7.1.1 Pangolin (Scaly ant-eaters) (*Manis temminckii*)

Possibly the most significant finding of this study is the evidence of pangolin (*manis temminckii*) in the highlands of Lesotho. Respondents from the oral interviews confirmed the presence of the pangolin in 9 villages with the last sighting at Likalaneng in 1964. They provided descriptive accounts of the behaviour of the pangolin outlined in chapter 6. The documented distribution range of the pangolin has been historically confined to regions north of the Orange River (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). It is therefore important to note that the pangolin is on the list of endangered mammals to be protected by law in the country, confirming the occurrence of the species in Lesotho. The descriptive accounts from the oral interview records provide strong evidence for the occurrence of pangolin in Lesotho.

Section 8 of the Historical Monuments, Relics, Fauna and Flora Act (1967) states that all ant bears, scaly anteaters and ratels (honey badger) were not to be removed from their original places of existence and that such an act would be punishable by law (Lesotho, 1967). This suggests that the existence of pangolins was known in Lesotho, at least before 1967. Biologically, pangolins or scaly ant eaters are solitary creatures that feed mainly on ants and termites (Swart, *et al.*, 1999).

The appearance of the armadillo might be similar to the pangolin (scaly anteater) and for an individual who had never seen a pangolin the resemblance to the armadillo of South America may be striking. There was a single record of an 'armadillo' in Lesotho by Maeder (1842).



Figure 29: Adult Pangolin (*Manis temminckii*) (Skinner and Smithers, 1990; Skinner and Chimimba, 2005: PV).

7.8 Order Primates

7.8.1 Cercopithecidae

7.8.1.1 Baboon (*papio ursinus*)

Contrary to the statement made in the Biological Diversity in Lesotho (2000) report which states that only two troops of baboons survive in Lesotho, respondents from the oral interviews have confirmed that packs of baboons still presently occur at Mpobong, Ketane, Bokong, Pulane, Sani, Mpharane, Liphiring and Thaba-Putsoa. Historically, Lesotho had very high populations of the chacma baboon; these have been persecuted over the years for ‘stealing’ field produce such as maize from villagers. They have retreated deeper into the mountains of Lesotho where conflict with humans is somewhat reduced.

7.9 Order Proboscidea

7.9.1 Elephantidae

7.9.1.1 Elephants (*Loxodonta africana*)

According to Stuart and Stuart (2001), the distribution of the elephant was virtually throughout the whole of southern Africa and they have an extremely wide habitat tolerance, as long as they have sufficient food and water. Based on archaeological and documentary sources, it would appear that elephants could have occurred in Lesotho during at least the late Quaternary.

7.10 Order Rodentia

7.10.1 Sciuridae

7.10.1.1 Ground Squirrel (*Xerus inauris*)

Records of ground squirrel exist in the archaeological evidence at Likoaeng, Tloutle and Rose Cottage (Plug *et al.*, 2003). None of the people interviewed confirmed the presence of the squirrel in these regions. The ground squirrel is said to be endemic to the arid regions of southern Africa, but its present distribution according to Stuart and Stuart (2001) does not include Lesotho and the eastern Free State. According to the Biological Diversity in Lesotho (Lesotho, 2000), the ground squirrel is classified as rare in Lesotho.

7.10.2 Muridae

7.10.2.1 Red veld rat (*Aethomys chrysophilus*) and the vlei rat (*Otonys irroratus*)

During the oral interviews, which included the identification of faunal species from a chart, respondents were rarely willing to differentiate between the various species of rats and mice that they said were present and still abundant in their regions. Two species were however singled out; these were the red veld rat (*Aethomys chrysophilus*) and the vlei rat (*Otonys irroratus*). The red veld rat has been recorded as still present in all the villages where the interviews were held while the vlei rat was confirmed in 24 villages.

7.10.3 Hystricidae

7.10.3.1 Porcupine (*Hystrix africaeaustralis*)

Remains of porcupine have been identified at the following excavation site in Lesotho and the eastern Free State: Likoaeng, Liphofung, Muela, Tloutle, Bolahla, Sehonghong, Leqhetsoana, and Rose Cottage (Plug 1997, Plug *et al.*, 2003). Confirmation of the presence of porcupines during the 19th Century was made by Arbousset in 1836. Based on oral interviews, the current occurrence of porcupine was confirmed from over 25 villages. It is clear that porcupines have existed in Lesotho and the eastern Free State throughout time.

7.11 Order Tubulidentata

7.11.1 Orycteropodidae

7.11.1.1 Aardvark (Ant-bear) (*Orycteropus afer*)

The aardvark is widespread throughout the southern African sub-region including Lesotho and the eastern Free State (Skinner and Chimimba, 2005). There have been records of aardvark in the archival, documentary and oral records used in this research. There is a village named Lithakaling, meaning 'aardvark' in Sesotho, and confirms the past existence of aardvark in that area. The latest records from the oral interviews confirm a recent record of aardvark at Kolobere. There is a village named Lithakaling meaning aardvark.

7.12 Order Crocodylidae

7.12.1 Crocodile

The initial record of crocodile was reported in 1836 in the Mohokare River (Arbousset, 1836). The last record of crocodile was reported in the documentary evidence in 1924 in the Mohokare River (Leselinyana la Lesotho, 22 February 1924). Two species of crocodile (lefitue and koena) were reported from Lesotho at the time, these might have been the monitor lizard and Nile crocodile. No further records of crocodile were made beyond this time and this could have been the last of the species that was found in Lesotho.

In the current study, respondents from the oral interviews have not said for certain that they have sighted crocodiles in their regions. They did tell tales of how they thought people were attacked by crocodiles which were never visible to the naked eye.

7.14 Records of birds

Several species of birds are recorded in the 19th Century documentary records. Many of these species have been confirmed as present in the oral interviews (Appendix C), while species such as the bearded vulture may now be absent in some areas of Lesotho. Bearded vulture have been recorded as still present in five villages; four of which are in Mokhotlong and the other in Thaba-Tseka. Evidence from the oral interviews suggests

that the Cape crow and Cape griffin are rare in more than six villages. Cape crow have been recently sighted in 2004 at Boiketlo.

Species such as the ostrich became extinct during Lesotho in the 19th Century (Bonde, 1993). The avifauna of Lesotho is said to be on the decline. Although there were 254 confirmed bird species in Lesotho in 1991, over 100 species have populations below 1000 and are considered threatened (Osborne and Tigar, 1992; Bonn *et al.*, 2002).

Literature confirms that the bearded vulture is on the decline, and with the threat of decreased habitat, low food supply, human persecution, poisoning and collisions with power lines, these bird may soon become extinct in Lesotho. Lesotho has been a stronghold for the bearded vulture in southern Africa. In 1993, the bearded vulture was regarded as fairly common in Lesotho with an estimated population of 203 pairs, of which 122 pairs bred in Lesotho (Brown, 1998; Brown, 1991; Bonde, 1993). Then between 1993 and 2004 the population of the bearded vulture plummeted to 55-70 pairs across Lesotho (Frankfurt Zoological Society, 2004).

7.15 Records of reptiles

Approximately ten reptiles have been reported in the oral interviews. The African rock python may be extinct in Lesotho and in surrounding regions. Literature states that the last of its kind was killed in the eastern Cape in 1927 whilst in Lesotho it has been extinct since the late 19th Century (Lesotho, 2000). There are various common snakes which include berg adder (which is venomous and many people who were interviewed fear that it kills), rinkhals (which is also feared but surprisingly not as much as the berg adder, as people believe that berg adders are more dangerous than the latter), and the rhombic night adder. One respondent indicated that it was an extraordinary ordeal to come into contact with a rhombic night adder:

The snakes that we have are rinkhals, berg adder, rhombic night adder; I actually killed one a few years ago. Most of the older people were amazed when they saw the snake and said it had been quite a while since they saw one. It must have been about 90cm and we were said to be lucky to have seen it. It is very rare to see most animals these days and when you do see one you are one of the lucky ones (Interviewee 31, Sekoka, 14th May 2008).

Added to the list of venomous snakes are puff adders which have predictably been recorded in ten villages with the last sighting at Liseleng in 1960. Puff adders are reported by the Biological Diversity in Lesotho report (2000) to still be common in Lesotho. There are several non-venomous snakes such as house snakes, spotted skaapsteker and cross-marked snakes reported in the oral interviews.

Tortoises have long ceased to be common in Lesotho and those that are still found are mostly introduced and domesticated by people who bring them from South Africa. One respondent at ha Khoanyane in Thaba-Tseka indicated that they could still be found naturally on the hills around his village but could not be sure as he had not seen them in a long time. Rock monitors have only been reported from Ha Moahloli, where it apparently still exists. Mainly snakes have been reported in these interviews and not much attention was given to other species of reptiles still found in Lesotho.

7.16 Causes of faunal changes within Lesotho and the eastern Free State

It is clear that several species of fauna have either become extinct or rare in Lesotho and the neighbouring eastern Free State during the last two centuries. Respondents in the oral interviews have offered reasons as to why extinctions and reductions of species might have occurred. Historically, the region of Lesotho and the eastern Free State swarmed with wildlife. Wildlife has steadily declined from the mid 19th Century. The study has established bio-environmental and other events that might have directly or indirectly been responsible for the change in faunal distribution and diversity through the 19th and 20th Centuries, and these are summarised in this chapter.

7.16.1 The effects of anthropogenic factors on faunal species changes in Lesotho and the eastern Free State

Anthropogenic factors are mostly responsible for the disappearance of many mammal species in Lesotho and the eastern Free State. Hunting was carried out for different purposes by different groups of people. The San hunted mostly for subsistence and were able to control their hunting activities within time and space which ultimately ensured sustained numbers of animals they hunted.

The arrival of Europeans throughout much of southern Africa 500 years ago (Mackenzie, 1988) saw a spread in the use of guns which made it easier to kill wildlife. The arrival of

the Europeans also brought with them further hunting campaigns in their exploration of the virgin lands of southern Africa. Many Europeans who travelled through southern Africa hunted mostly for sport, collecting trophies of their hunting experiences as they went along. Those who settled in southern Africa had to protect themselves and their livestock against predators and they often went on hunting sprees in their surrounding regions to eliminate predator threats, as is evidenced from several of the documentary accounts.

A variety of mammal species were also hunted for different reasons. The lions were feared and so they were killed. Similarly, the hippopotami were feared and they too were eliminated to make travelling and settling easier. It made hunters even more proud to kill such a large and fearsome animal (Mackenzie, 1988). Most of the other predators were hunted and killed for similar reasons.

During the arrival of the missionaries, Casalis and his party at Morija in 1833, churches and houses were erected to house them and offer places of worship. The local people would therefore bring their efforts together to help as much as they could. One of the activities they would engage in was to go hunting to gather as many hides from wildlife as possible, such as for roofing purposes, as Casalis writes in his book:

“At the time of the construction of the church at Mekuatleng, the natives first got together all the stones and prepared about 60,000 bricks; the wood for the framework was found in the mountains, or at the bottom of ravines inaccessible to horses or oxen; it was brought as if by magic, by the strong arms of these men. The stubble and rushes for the roofing had been cut at some distance from the station; the women and the girls took upon themselves the duty of conveying it, and they might be seen every morning following one another, bearing on their heads large bundles, which they deposited in the yard. It is customary to stitch the materials to the lath of the roof by means of thongs, and for this purpose a number of skins were required. All the hunters of the place set off immediately, and soon returned with a large wagon of skins of the gnus and zebra’s neighbourhood. Never had war been waged against these animals with such good conscience. The hunting cry was, “God wills it, God commands it!” In the evening the hunters assembled, to the number of several hundred, under the star-

lit heavens, to sing a hymn to the creator before retiring to rest” (Casalis, 1861: 114).

In yet other cases, hunting campaigns would be carried out to ensure that drought would not come. The hunting campaigns would therefore be carried out during the season preceding the rainy season:

“Perhaps superstition resting upon the traditional souvenir of the first origin of these states has sanctioned these general slaughters, by attributing to them extraordinary effects. In times of great drought, the Bechuanas ask with anxiety when their sovereign is going to hunt, not having the slightest doubt that nature, attentive to signal, will resume her ordinary course.

These expeditions are generally preceded by ceremonies intended to ensure their success. The diviners must declare if the moment is propitious, and in what direction the game will be found in the greatest abundance. The hunters inoculate themselves in the right hand and the legs with specifics, intended for them to aim, and the lightness of the gazelles, which are the objects of their pursuit” (Casalis, 1861: 171).

Such drought events would see many wild animals killed in an attempt to spill as much of their blood into rivers, which would serve as a sacrifice to the ancestors. According to the Basotho belief, when the ancestors were satisfied, then rain would fall, as Casalis (1861) explains:

“Notwithstanding this temporary scarcity of water, the inhabitants have had the good fortune to reap a fairly abundant harvest; they are now busy cutting their wheat and storing it in grass baskets which are so skillfully woven that, although exposed to the elements of the weather all year round, they remain impervious to the rain. In many places the corn has been scarce, and a large number of people are thereof in need this year. During the summer we often saw crowds of hunters set out with the object of killing the antelope, by which means they hoped to procure the rain. Their expeditions have had the success which one might expect of them” (Daumas, 1838: 439).

The many hunting campaigns would have had a great impact on the remaining wildlife, either forcing wildlife into surrounding, less inhabited lowland regions of the present day Free State or into mountain refugia. Even at present animals are still hunted for traditional medicinal purposes by traditional healers as was shown by one respondent who was a traditional healer at Semonkong. In his hut were displayed carcasses of large birds, various types of snakes and small mammals including the Cape clawless otter which he claimed to have killed just a few days before.

7.16.2 The effects of climatic factors on faunal species

Climatic factors such as unprecedented droughts and heavy snowfalls must have also played a critical role in altering the occurrence of mammals within the region of Lesotho and the eastern Free State. Many animals died during droughts and heavy snowfalls such concerned the hartebeest in section 7.1.2.11 of this chapter. A much deeper and more significant effect might have been brought about by climate change. Different mammal species are supported by different climax-vegetational zones and vegetation. The alteration of these zones over time determines the kind of fauna that can be supported by these zones. For example, the southern African sub-region can be divided into six different biotic zones, namely desert, arid zone, savanna woodland, savanna grassland (within which Lesotho and the Free State fall), Cape fynbos and indigenous forest (Stuart and Stuart, 2001). These different biomes once supported different kinds of wildlife and the modification of the biomes over time thus also adjusts the wildlife that they support. The vervet monkey (*chlorocebus aethiops*) was once common to Lesotho but can no longer be found due to habitat change (Plug, 2003). The vervet monkey is a monkey of savanna and riverine woodland and it cannot survive in less suitable habitats (Apps, 2000).

7.16.3 Changes in settlement patterns and their impact on faunal species

Changes in settlement patterns may also have brought about significant changes in the distribution of wildlife. More concentrated village settlement patterns were adopted during the arrival of the European missionaries in Lesotho. These changes inevitably brought with them changes in land use patterns, introducing livestock rearing and agriculture on a more permanent scale. These practices were therefore followed by overgrazing and unfavourable land use practices which altered the habitat and affected the survival habits of wildlife. As Germond (1967: 429) explains: the reason why the

highlands of Lesotho are so well inhabited today and why groups of people settle there every year is the “*acquisition by agriculture and a semi-civilization of a large territory which was apparently doomed to remain forever the exclusive domain of wild animals*”.

7.16.4 Population increase and its effect on the distribution of fauna

The population of Lesotho increased from 200 000 individuals in 1873 to approximately 429 137 individuals by 1911 (Germond, 1967). The rate at which the population was growing could have had an adverse impact on the natural resources of the country, including wildlife. Human demographic change is said to remain an important factor in global biodiversity (Cincotta *et al.*, 2000). Population increased year after year demanding more settlement space and arable land such that today there are 2 130 819 people living in Lesotho (www.indexmundi.com). This offered less foraging and hunting habitat for wildlife, and eventually wildlife was gradually decimated.

Chapter 8: Conclusion

In view of the aims and objectives outlined at the beginning of this dissertation, the primary outcomes of this project have been the establishment of possible timing of multiple species extinctions and the reintroduction of at least one species (wildebeest). Species such as lions, hippopotamus, and quagga have definite timing of extinctions. As illustrated in Table 35, the extinctions of these three species show that quagga were most probably the first to become extinct in the 1840s and this was followed by lions and hippopotami in the 1870s when they were both reported to have been exterminated. Similarly, the hartebeest also became extinct in the early 1900s due to heavy snowfall. With the exception of the reintroduction of wildebeest in the Sehlabathebe National Park in the 1970s, no data have been available to indicate the introduction or reintroduction of any other species. The Sehlabathebe National Park acts as a refugia for several mammal species including eland, baboons, and grey rheboks, as well as several bird and fish species.

Two major causal factors for bio-environmental changes within Lesotho and the eastern Free State, outlined in the present study, are anthropogenic; namely, hunting and population growth resulting in the need for more land (for agricultural as well as settlement purposes). Hunting has been greatly responsible for the disappearance of faunal species as indicated in both the documentary and oral records. The use of animal products for medicinal purposes by traditional healers currently still results in the persecution of all types of faunal species in Lesotho. The increasing pace of the extermination of large mammal populations in the central interior of southern Africa (including Lesotho) coincided with the introduction of improved firearms and the expansion of the railway network in South Africa. The eastern Free State is known as the *riemland* because of the millions of game hunted for their hides in this time and exported by railway (Prinsloo *et al.*, 2008). The eastern Free State and evidently Lesotho were particularly heavily affected by these developments.

The causes of species decline within Lesotho and the eastern Free State are similar to the causes of species decline in the rest of the southern African sub-region. Lynch (1997: 5) suggests that approximately one third of the terrestrial mammal species remain in the Free State, but that “*obvious reasons for their disappearance are human activities such as farming (including overgrazing, ploughing, veld burning, erection of stock fences, etc)*

and hunting". Wars, poaching, floods and fires have not been cited as causal factors in the disappearance of fauna from the region of Lesotho and eastern Free State, but are also likely to have been contributing factors.

Although long term climatic factors could not directly be connected to species decline, agricultural development and associated land cover change are more than likely to have had an impact on indigenous fauna. There have been incidences where severe climatic conditions have been responsible for the persecution of some species. Respondents of the oral interviews have blamed past drought and snowfall for the disappearance of most species, citing that although they could not say for certain that these conditions were to blame, it was their belief that populations of faunal species declined after such events.

Many respondents from the oral interviews were concerned that present and future generations will never get to know the wildlife that used to live in Lesotho. Sustainable reintroductions have to be made to complete the ecosystems of a country that used to be so rich in wildlife. The establishment of parks will offer opportunities for the reintroduction of species within the region. According to the Conserving Mountain Biodiversity in Southern Lesotho Report (2001), local people in Lesotho are dependent on terrestrial fauna for food, clothing, medicinal and other purposes. The report suggests that herdboys, dogs, and livestock should be excluded from conservation areas as they inhibit the increase in the number of species through hunting and competition for grazing. Lesotho policy and legislature has allowed for the establishment of multiple nature reserves in recognition of the diminishing biodiversity in the country (World Conservation Monitoring Center, 1992).

Conservation initiatives and the establishment of nature reserves include areas such as the Sehlabathebe National Park, Masitise Nature Reserve, National University of Lesotho Roma Campus, Bokong Nature Reserve, Tšehlanyane Nature Reserve and 'Muela Nature Reserve. There are no current initiatives for restocking wildlife in Lesotho. The last initiative for restocking was for the re-introduction of lions in Lesotho in 2007. This initiative has been postponed and no further plans for its commencement have been reported (www.globalcrossroad.com). In order for Lesotho to restore the fauna it lost over the years, more initiatives to restock species should be put in place. These initiatives will fall into the already existing policy and legislature for the protection of biodiversity in Lesotho.

References

- Abrams, P.A., 1996: Evolution and consequences of species introduction and deletions, *Ecology*, 77, 1321-1328.
- Adams, J.S and MacShane, T.O., 1997: *The Myth of Wild Africa: Conservation without Illusion*, University of California Press, Berkeley.
- Ambrose, D., 1974: *The Guide to Lesotho*, Winchester Press, Johannesburg.
- Ambrose, D., 1993: *Maseru and Illustrated History*, National University of Lesotho, Morija.
- Ambrose, D., 2006: *Mammals: Including Annotated Species Checklist*, House 9 Publications, Lesotho.
- Andrén, H., 1994: Effects of habitat fragmentation on birds and mammals in landscapes with different proportions of suitable habitat: A review, *Oikos*, 71, 355-366.
- Apps P., 2000: *Smither's Mammals of Southern Africa: A field Guide*, Struik Publishers, Cape Town.
- Arbousset, T., 1833: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Arbousset, T., 1835: Morija., 3 Décembre 1835, FBN1 20.
- Arbousset, T., 1836: Morija., 27 Février 1836, FBN1 24.
- Arbousset, T., 1836: Journal de notre voyage au nord du pays des Bassoutos. Dans le mois de Mars, Avril et de Mai 1836, No 1, FBN1 25.
- Arbousset, T., 1836: Journal de notre voyage au nord du pays des Bassoutos. Dans le mois de Mars, Avril et de Mai 1836, No III, FBN1 25.
- Arbousset, T., 1840: Missionary excursion into the blue mountains being an account of Thomas Arbousset. Missionary of the Paris evangelical Missionary society.
- Arbousset, T., 1847: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Asquith, N.M and Mejia-Chang, M., 2005: Mammals, edge effects, and the loss of tropical forest, *Ecology*, 86, 379-390.
- Avenant, N.L., 1997: Mammals recorded in the QwaQwa National Park (1994-1995). *Koedoe*, 40, 31-40.

- Backhouse, J., 1844: *A narrative of a visit to the Mauritius and South Africa*, John. L. Linnery, London.
- Barnes, B., 2003: *Giant's Castle: A Personal History*. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa Bill Barnes (private publication).
- Batkin, D.B., 1990: *Discordant Harmonies: A New Ecology for the Twenty-first Century*, Oxford University Press, New York.
- Beckett, C., 1869: The cave at Moederport.
- Beckhelling, A., Cilliers, D., Lane, E., Mills, G., Herring, K., Caldwell, P., Hall, R and, Meintjes, S., 2007: *The Status of the Cheetah in South Africa*, CAT News Special Issue 3.
- Beinart, W., 2000: African history and environmental history, *African Affairs*; 99, 269-302.
- Bennett, E. L and Gynup, S., 2006: *Hunting and the wildlife trade*, Sharon Gynup, in *State of the wild: A global portrait of wildlife, wildlands and oceans*, Island Press, Washington.
- Bernard, T.F and Parker, D.M., 2006: The use of archaeological and ethnographical information to supplement the historical record of the distribution of large mammalian herbivores in South Africa, *South African Journal of Science*, 102, 117-119.
- Biodiversity and protected areas Lesotho., 2003:
<<http://earthtrends.wri.org/countryprofiles>> (01 October 2008)
- Bloor, M and Wood, F., 2006: *Keywords in Qualitative Methods: A Vocabulary of Research Concepts*, Sage, London.
- Boitani, L., Sinibaldi, I., Corsi, F., De Biase, A., Carranza, I.D., Ravagli, M., Reggiani, G., Rondinini, C and Trapanese, P., 2008: Distribution of medium- to large-sized African mammals based on habitat suitability models, *Biodiversity Conservation* 17,605–621.
- Bonde, K., 1993: *Birds of Lesotho: A Guide to Distribution Past and Present*, University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.
- Bonn, A., Rodrigues, A. S. L and Gaston, K. J., 2002: Threatened and endemic species: are they good indicators of patterns of biodiversity on a national scale?, *Ecology Letters*, 5, 733-741.
- Brink, J. S., 2005: *The Evolution of the Black Wildebeest, Connochaetes gnou, Modern Large Mammal Faunas in Central Southern Africa*, Phd Disseration, University of Stellenbosch.
- Brown, J.H., 1984: On the Relationship between Abundance and Distribution of Species, *The American Naturalist*, 124, 255-279.

- Brown, J.H., 2001: Mammals on mountainsides: elevational patterns of diversity, *Global Ecology & Biogeography*, 10, 101–109.
- Bryman, A., 2008: *Social Research Methods*, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- Burgess, N., Hales, J.D., Underwood, E and Dinerstein, E., 2004: *Terrestrial Ecoregions of Africa and Madagascar: A conservation Assessment*, Wildlife Fund, Washington.
- Burgman, M.A and Lindenmayer, D.B., 1998: *Conservation Biology for the Australian Environment*, Surrey Beatty and Sons, Australia.
- Byrne, M., 2008: Evidence for multiple refugia at different time scales during Pleistocene climatic oscillations in southern Australia inferred from phylogeography, *Quaternary Science Reviews*, 27, 2576–2585.
- Caro, T.M., 1994: *Cheetahs of the Serengeti Plains: Group Living in an Asocial Species*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago.
- Caro, T., 1998: *The Significance of Behavioural Ecology for Conservation Biology in Behavioural Ecology and Conservation Biology*, Oxford City Press, New York.
- Carter, P.C., 1977: The prehistory of eastern Lesotho, unpublished PhD Dissertation, Downing College, Cambridge.
- Casalis, E., 1833: Philippolis., 31 Juillet 1833, FBN1 12.
- Casalis, E., 1833: Morija., 4 Octobre 1833, FBN1 12.
- Casalis, E., 1833: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Casalis, E., 1861: *The Basutos (Twenty three years in South Africa)*, James Nisbet and Co. Berners Street, London.
- Casalis, E., 1887: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Casalis, E., 1889: *My life in Basuto land: A story of missionary enterprise in South Africa*, The religions tract society.
- Casalis, E., 1861: *The Basutos*, Morija, Lesotho.
- Ceballos, G and Ehrlich, P.R., 2002: Mammal population losses and the extinction crisis, *Science*, 296, 904-907.
- Chadwick, A., “Making 'Living with Lions' Practical in Kenya.” 2009 <<http://www.npr.org/templates/story/story>> (04/06/2009)

- Chown, S.L and Smith, V.R., 1993: Climate Change and the short-term impact of feral house mice at the sub-Antarctic Prince Edward Islands, *Oecologia*, 96, 508-516.
- Christol, F., Hermon., 18 Mars, FBN 334.
- Cincotta, R.P., Wisnewski, J and Engelman, R., 2000: Human population in the biodiversity hotspots. *Nature*, 404, 990-992.
- Clarke, M., 1888: Unexplored Basutoland, Jacottet, 1893: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Coe, M.J and Skinner, J.D., 1993: Connections, disjunctions and endemism in the eastern and southern African mammal faunas, *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, 48, 233-256.
- Coltman, D.W., O'Donoghue, P., Jorgenson, J. T., Hogg, J. T., Strobeck, C and Festa-Bianchet, M., 2003: Undesirable evolutionary consequences of trophy hunting, *Nature*, 426, 655-658.
- Crooks, J.A., 2002: Characterising ecosystem level consequences of biological invasions: the role of ecosystem engineers, *Oikos*, 97, 153-166.
- Daily, G.C., Ceballos, G., Pacheco, J., Suzàn, G and Sanchez, A., 2003: Countryside biogeography of neotropical mammals: conservation opportunities in agricultural landscapes of Costa Rica, *Conservation Biology*, 17, 1814-1826.
- Daley E.N., Griggs, P and Marsh, H., 2008: *Reconstructing Reefs: Qualitative Research and the Environmental History of the Great Barrier Reef*, Australia, Sage Publications, Los Angeles.
- Daszak, P and Andrew, A., 2000: Emerging infectious diseases of wildlife- threats to biodiversity and human health, *Science*, 287, 443.
- Daszak, P., Cunningham, A.A and Hyatt, A.D., 2000: Anthropogenic environmental change and the emergence of infectious diseases in wildlife, *Acta Tropica*, 78, 103-116.
- Daumas, F., 1838: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Daumas, F., 1837: Beerseba, 15 Février 1837, FBN1 31.
- Daumas, F., 1840: Mekualleng, 15Avril 1840, FBN1 53.
- Daumas, F., 1843: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.

- de Vivo, M and Ana Carmignotto, P., 2004: Holocene vegetation change and the mammal faunas of South America and Africa, *Journal of Biogeography*, 31, 943–95.
- Deem, S.L., Karesh, W. B and Weisman, W., 2001: Putting theory into practice: wildlife health in conservation, *Conservation Biology*, 15, 1224-1233.
- DeMenocal, P.B., 2004: African climate change and faunal evolution during the Pliocene–Pleistocene, *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, 220, 3-24.
- Diamond, J.M., Ashmole, N.P and Purves, P.E., 1989: The present, past and future of human-caused extinctions (and discussion), *Biological Science*, 325, 469-477.
- Diary of Jasmes Briggs 17 April to 21 July 1865.
- Diary of the Venerable Father Joseph, The social center, Roma Lesotho.
- Dickman, C.R., 1996: Impact of generalist predators on the native fauna of Australia, *Wildlife Biology*, 2, 185-195.
- Dobson, M and Wright, A., 2000: Faunal Relationships and Zoogeographical Affinities of Mammals in North-West Africa, *Journal of Biogeography*, 27, 417-424.
- Dudley, J.P., Ginsberg, J.R., Plumptre, A.J., Hart, J.A and Campos, L.C., 2002: Effects of war and civil strife on wildlife and wildlife habitats, *Conservation Biology*, 16, 319–329.
- Duvoisin, L., 1863: in Sotho war diaries 1864-1865 Karel Schoeman (ed).
- Eccard, J.A., Walther, R.B and Milton, S. J., 2000: How livestock grazing affects vegetation structures and small mammal distribution in the semi-arid Karoo, *Journal of Arid Environments*, 46, 103–106.
- Eldredge, E., 1993: *A South African Kingdom: The Pursuit of Security in the Nineteenth Century Lesotho*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Eldredge, E.A., 1992: Review: travels with Moshoeshoe, *The Journal of African History*, 33, 508-510.
- Ellenberger, D. F., 1872: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Ellenbrger, R., 1903: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Ellenberger, D.F., 1997: *History of the Basuto Ancient and Modern*, Morija Museum and Archives, Lesotho.
- Elliot, J., 2007: *Using Narrative in Social Research: Qualitative and Quantitative research Methods*, Sage, London.

- Endfield, G.H and Nash, D.J., 2002: Drought, desiccation and discourse: missionary correspondence and nineteenth-century climate change in central southern Africa, *Geographical Journal*, 168, 33-47.
- Environmental Research Group Oxford., 1995: *Biodiversity Conservation and Watershed Management in the Mountain Kingdom of Lesotho in Southern Africa*, Project Proposal to the Global Environment Facility, Lesotho.
- Erasmus, B.F., Van Jaarsveld, A., Chown, S.L., Kshatriya, M., Wessels, K and Konrad, K., 2002: Vulnerability of South African taxa to climate change, *Global Change Biology*, 8, 679-693.
- Esterhuysen, A.B., Behrens, J and Harper, P., 1994: Leliehoek Shelter: A Holocene Sequence from the Eastern Orange Free State, *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 49, 73-78.
- Esterhuysen, A.B., 1996: Palaeoenvironmental reconstruction from pleistocene to present. An analysis of charcoal from sites in the eastern Free State and Lesotho, unpublished Msc thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
- Esterhuysen, A.B and Smith, J. M., 2003: A Comparison of charcoal and stable carbon isotope results for the Caledon River valley, southern Africa, for the period 13 500-5000 yr BP, *The South African archaeological bulletin*, 8, 1-5.
- Evans K.L., van Rensburg B.J., Gaston, K.J and Chown, S.L., 2006: People, species richness and human population growth, *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 15, 625-636.
- Ewers, R.M and Didham, R.K., 2006: The Effect of Fragment Shape and Species' Sensitivity to Habitat Edges on Animal Population Size, *Conservation Biology*, 21, 926-936.
- Fanshawe, J.H., Frame, L.H and Ginsberg, J. R., 1991: The wild dog - Africa's vanishing carnivore, *Oryx*, 25, 137-146.
- Fairclough, T. L., 1899: Expedition to the Mont aux Sources Basutoland- Communication from, Hon. Corresponding Member, Leribe, Basutoland.
- FAO Corporate Document Repository., "NWFP Pilot Country Study- Lesotho: A Regional Expert Consultation for English Speaking African Countries." 1994 <www.fao.org/docrep> (7 July 2008)
- Fjeldsa, J and Bowie, R.C.K., 2008: New perspectives on the origin and diversification of Africa's forest avifauna, *African Journal of Ecology*, 46, 235-247.
- Fox, B.J and Fox M.D., 2000: Factors determining mammal species richness on habitat islands and isolates: habitat diversity, disturbance, species interactions and guild assembly rules, *Global Ecology and Biogeography, Special Issue: Island Biogeography*, 9, 19-37.

- Frankfurt Zoologica Society., 2004: Bearded Vulture: Reintroduction to the Alps, Annual Report.
- Fredoux, J., 1852:13 Octobre 1852, FBN 137.
- Frey, J.K., 1992: Response of a Mammalian Faunal Element to Climatic Changes, *Journal of Mammalogy*, 73, 43-50.
- Gaston, K.J and Fuller, R.A., 2007: Biodiversity and extinction: losing the common and the widespread, *Progress in Physical Geography*, 31, 213-225.
- Germond, R.C., 1967: *Chronicles of Basutoland: A Running Commentary on the Events, of the years 1830-1902 by the French Missionaries in Southern Africa*, Sesuto Book Depot, Morija.
- Gill, S.J., 1993: *A Short History of Lesotho*, Morija Museum and Archives, Lesotho.
- Gosselin, C., 1846: Béthesda, 23 Janvier 1846, FBN 99.
- Griffin, M., 1998: The species diversity, distribution and conservation of Namibian mammals, *Biodiversity and Conservation* 7, 483-494.
- Groombridge, B., 1992: *Global Biodiversity: Status of the Earth's Living Resources*, Chapman and Hall, London.
- Groombridge, B and Mace, G.M., 1994: IUCN red list of threatened animals World Conservation Monitoring Centre, International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources.
- Grove, R., 1989: Scottish missionaries, evangelical discourses and the origins of conservation thinking in southern Africa 1820-1900, *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 15, 163-187.
- Gurevitch, J and Padilla, d. K., 2004: Are invasive species a major cause of extinctions?, *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 19, 470-474.
- Gurnell, J., Wauters, S.L., Lurz, P.W and Tosi, G., 2004: Alien species and interspecific competition: effects of introduced eastern grey squirrels on red squirrel dynamics, *Journal of Animal Ecology*, 73, 26-35.
- Guynup, S., 2005: *State of the wild: A Global Portrait of Wildlife, Wildland and Oceans*, Island Press, Washington.
- Hallagan, J.B., 1981: Elephants and the War in Zimbabwe, *Oryx*, 16, 161-164.
- Hayadashi, F. M., 2005: Archaeology, Ecological History, and Conservation, *Archaeology and Conservation*, 34, 43-65.
- Huff, M. H. and Smith, J.K., 2000: Fire effects on animal communities, in: J. K. Smith, editor, *Wildland fire in ecosystems: effects of fire on fauna, UT: Rocky Mountain Research Station*, 42, 35-42.

- Huyser, O., Ryan, P. G., and Cooper, J., 2000: 'Changes in Population Size, Habitat Use and Breeding Biology of Lesser Sheathbills at Marion Island: Impact of Cats, Mice and Climate Change?', *Biological Conservation*, 92, 299-310.
- IPCC., 2001: Working group 1: The scientific basics, UNEP.
- IUCN SSC African Rhino Specialist Group., "IUCN Red List of Threatened Species *Diceros bicornis*." 2008 <www.iucnredlist.org> 04 September 2009
- Jacana Maps and Guides., 2004: *Guide to Lowveld and Kruger National Park*, Jacana Media, Johannesburg.
- Jacottet, E., 1893: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Johnston, D., 1996: *World Bibliographic Series: Lesotho 3*, ABC-CLIO Ltd, England.
- Jones, G., 2004: *People and the Environment: A global Perspective*, Pearson Education Limited, England.
- Jousse, T. Béthulie., 2 Mars 1851, FBN 131.
- Jousse, T., 1860: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Kennan, P., 1959: Basutoland notes and records, Volume 1, Morija Printing works, Basutoland.
- Kirby, P.R., 1965: Sir Andrew Smith, M.D., K. C. B: his life, letters and works, A. A. Balkema, Cape Town.
- Klein, R.G., 1979: Paleoenvironmental and cultural implications of late Holocene archaeological faunas from the Orange Free State and north-central Cape province, South Africa, *The South African archaeological bulletin*, 34, 34-49 .
- Kopij, G., 2002: The birds of Sehlabathebe National Park, Lesotho, *Koedoe*, 45, 65-78.
- Kopij, G., 2006: The grey rhebok *Pelea capreolus* in Sehlabathebe National Park, Lesotho, *African Journal of Ecology*, 44, 277-278.
- Lagrot, J.F., 2007: Made to measure, *Africa Geographic*, 15, 29-35.
- Landres, P.B., Morgan, P and Swanson, F. J., 1999: Overview of the use of natural variability concepts in managing ecological systems, *Ecological Applications*, 9, 1179-1188.
- Lawes, M.J., Mealin, P.E and Piper, S.E., 2000: Patch Occupancy and Potential Metapopulation Dynamics of Three Forest Mammals in Fragmented Afromontane Forest in South Africa, *Conservation Biology*, 14, 1088-1098.

- Laydevant, F., 1975: *Trans Lesotho: Accounts of the trips of the first missionaries in the drakensberg*, The Social Centre, Roma, Lesotho.
- Leeuw, J., Waweru M. N., Okello, O.O., Maloba, M., Nguru, P., Said, M.Y., Aligula, H.M., Heitkönig, I and Reid, R., 2002: Distribution and diversity of wildlife in northern Kenya in relation to livestock and permanent water points, *Biological conservation*, 100, 297-306.
- Lemue, P., 1850: Carmel, 27 Mai 1850, FBN 124.
- Lemue, P., 1856: Carmel, 10 Novembre 1856, FBN 166.
- Lemue, P., 1861: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missionaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Lemue, P., 1861: Carmel, 28 Octobre 1861, FBN 194.
- Leselinyana la Lesotho*, weekly newspaper, Lesotho.
- Lesotho, 1967: Section 8 of the Historical Monuments, Relics, Fauna and Flora Act of 1967.
- Lesotho, 1999: State of the environment in Lesotho, National Environmental Secretariat, Lesotho.
- Lesotho, 2000: *Biological Diversity in Lesotho: a Country Study*, National Environmental Secretariat, Maseru.
- Lesotho, 2001: Mountain Biodiversity in Southern Lesotho Report 2001, Lesotho.
- Lesotho, 2001: Climate Change in Lesotho: A handbook for practitioners, Lesotho Meteorological Services, Lesotho.
- Lesotho, 2002: *Lesotho Biodiversity Strategy and Action plan*, National Environmental Secretariat, Lesotho.
- Lewis C. A., 2007: Late Pleistocene and Early Holocene foragers in southern Africa Encyclopaedia of archaeology, *Geographic overviews: Africa* (South), 84.
- Lomborg, B., 2001: *The Sceptical Environmentalist: Measuring the Real State of the Environment of the World*, Cambridge University Press, United Kingdom.
- Loubser, J., Brink, J, and Laurens, G., 1990: Paintings of the extinct blue antelope, *Hippotragus leucophaeus*, in the eastern Orange Free State, *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 45:106-111.
- Low, B.A., Rebelo. T., Rebelo, A.G and Bredenkamp, G. J., 1988: *Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland: A Companion to the Vegetation Map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*, South Africa.

- Lynch, C.D and Watson, J. P., 1990: The mammals of Sehlabathebe National Park, Lesotho, *Memoirs Van Die Nasionale Museum*, 6, 523-554.
- Lynch, C.D., 1983: The mammals of the Orange Free State, *Memoirs Van Die Nasionale Museum*, 18: 1-218.
- Lynch, C.D., 1994: Mammals of Lesotho, *Memoirs Van Die Nasionale Museum*, 10, 177-241.
- Lynch, C.D., 1995: Reminiscences of a mammal survey in Lesotho, *Culna*, 18-19.
- Lynch, C.D., 1997: Where have all the mammals gone: The importance of biodiversity, *Culna*, 52, 5-6.
- Lyon, L.J, Huff, M.H., Hooper, R.G., Telfer, E. S., Schreiner, D. S and Smith, J. K., 2000: Wildland fire in ecosystems effects of fire on fauna, *United States Rocky Mountain Research Station*, General Technical Report, 42.
- Macdonald, D.W. & Reynolds, J.C., "IUCN Red List of Threatened Species *Vulpes vulpes*." 2008
<www.iucnredlist.org> 04 June 2009
- Mackenzie, J.M., 1988: *The Empire Of Nature: Hunting, Conservation and British Imperialism*, Manchester University press, New York.
- Maeder, F. Bérseba., 1^{er} Octobre 1842, FBN 69.
- Maeder, F., 1842: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missionaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Maitin, J. Bérée., 7 Juillet 1844, FBN 84.
- Maltitz, V.G.P and Scholes, R.J., 2006: Vulnerability of Southern African Fauna and Flora to Climate Change, *CSIR, South Africa AIACC Working Paper*, 24.
- Mangoaela, Z.D., 1988: *Har'a Libatana le Linyamatsana*, Sesuto Book Depot, Morija.
- Mannion, A.M., 1992: Environmental Issues, in A. M. Mannoin and S. R. Bowlby (eds.), *Environmental Issues in the 1990s*, John Wiley and Sons, England, 39-59.
- Mapetla, J., 1969: *Liphoofolo Linonyana Litaola le Lithoko tsa Tsona*, Sesuto Book Depot, Morija.
- Marnewick, K., 2007: Cheetahs in southern Africa: the status of the cheetah in South Africa, *CAT News*, Special Issue 3.
- Marshall, L.G., 1988: Extinction, in A. Myres and P. S Giller (ed.), *Analytical Biogeography: An integrated Approach to the Study of Animal and Plant Distribution*, Chapman and Hall, London, 219-250.

- Martin, P.S. and Szuter, C.R., 1999: War Zones and Game Sinks in Lewis and Clark's West, *Conservation Biology*, 13, 36-45.
- Martínez-Meyer, E., Peterson, A.T. and Hargrove, W.W., 2004: Ecological niches as stable distributional constraints on mammal species, with implications for Pleistocene extinctions and climate change projections for biodiversity, *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 13, 305-314.
- McCann, J., 1999: *Green Land, Brown Land, Black Land: an Environmental History of Africa, 1800-1990*, Portsmouth, Heinemann.
- McDonald, K.A. and Brown, J.H., 1992: Using Montane Mammals to Model Extinctions Due to Global Change, *Conservation Biology*, 6, 409-415.
- McKinney, M.L., 2002: Why larger nations have disproportionate threat rates: area increases endemism and human population size, *Biodiversity and Conservation* 11, 1317-1325.
- McKinney, M. L., 1997: Extinction vulnerability and selectivity: combining ecological and paleontological, *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics*, 28, 495-516.
- McNeely, J.A., 2003: Conserving forest biodiversity in times of violent conflict, *Oryx* 37, 142-152.
- McNeill, J., 2003: The nature of environmental history; observation of the nature and culture of environmental history, *History and theory*, 42, 5-43.
- McNutt, J.W., Mills, M.G.L., McCreery, K., Rasmussen, G., Robbins, R. and Woodroffe, R., "IUCN Red List of Threatened Species: *Lycaon pictus*." 2008 <www.iucnredlist.org> 04 June 2009
- Meffe, G.K., Carroll, C.R., and Groom, M.J., 1997: *Principles of Conservation Biology*, Sinauer Associates Inc publishers, Massachusetts.
- Mentis, M.T. and Rowe-Rowe D.T., 1979: Fire and faunal abundance and diversity in the Natal Drakensberg, *Proceedings of the Grassland Society South Africa*, 14, 75-77.
- Miller, G.T., 2005: *Living in the Environment*, Thomson Brooks/Cole, United states.
- Mills, M.G.L., 1995: Notes on wild dog *lycaon pictus* and lion *panthera leo* population trends during a drought in the Kruger National Park [South Africa], *Animal Ecology*, 38, 95-99.
- Mills, M.G.L. and Martyn, M. L., 1997: Factors affecting the density and distribution of wild dogs in the Kruger National Park, *Conservation Biology*, 11, 1397-1406.
- Milner-Gulland, E. J. and Bennett, E. L., 2003: Wild meat: the bigger picture, *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 18, 351-357.
- Mitchell, P.J., Parkington, J.E. and Wadley, L., 1998: A tale from three regions: the archaeology of the Pleistocene/Holocene transition in the western Cape, the

- Caledon and the Lesotho Highlands, southern Africa, *Quaternary International*, 49, 15-115.
- Mitchell, P.J and Steinberg, J.M., 1992: Ntloana Tsoana: a middle stone age sequence from western Lesotho, *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 47, 26-33.
- Mitchell, P.J., Parkington, J. E and Yates, R., 1994: Recent Holocene archaeology in western and Southern Lesotho, *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 49, 33-52.
- Mitchell, P.J., 1996: Archaeological investigation of an open air hunter-gatherer site in the Lesotho highlands: Preliminary report on the 1995 season at Likoaeng, *Nyame Akuma*, 45, 40-49.
- Mitchell, P., 1990: Preliminary report on the Later Stone Age sequence from Tloutle rock shelter, Western Lesotho, *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 45, 100-105.
- Mitchell, P., 1992: Archaeological research in Lesotho: a review of 120 years, *The African Archaeological Review*, 10, 3-34.
- Mitchell, P., 2002: *The Archaeology of Southern Africa*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Mithen, S., 2003: *After the Ice: A global Human History, 20 000-5000 BC*, Wiendenfeld and Nicolson, London.
- Mochochonono: the comet*, monthly newspaper, Lesotho.
- Morake, P., 2006: Reconstructing Lesotho's climatic histories using documentary evidence: 1860- 1960, unpublished Honours thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
- Mucina, L., Hoare D., Lotter, M., and Preez. J., 2006: *The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- Muck, C and Zeller, U., 2006: Small mammal communities on cattle and game grazing areas in Namibia, *African Zoology*, 41, 215-223.
- Muwanika, V.B., Nyakaana', S and Siegismund, H.P., 2004: Genetic consequences of war and social strife in sub-Saharan Africa: the case of Uganda's large mammals, *African Zoology*, 40, 107-113.
- Mwangi, O.G., 2008: Environmental change and human security in Lesotho: The role of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project in environmental degradation, *African Security Review* 17.3, *Institute for Security Studies*.
- Newmark, W.D., Manyaza, D.N., Gamassa, D.M and Sariko, H.I., 1994; The conflict between wildlife and local people living adjacent to protected areas in Tanzania: human density as a predictor, *Conservation Biology*, 8, 249-255.

- Nicholson, S.E., 2001: Climatic and environmental change in Africa during the last two Centuries, *Climate Research*, 17, 123-144.
- Nixon, P.H., 1973: *Lesotho Kimbrlites*, Lesotho National Development Corporation.
- Norton, D.A and Miller, C.J., 2000: Some issues and options for the conservation of native biodiversity in rural New Zealand, *Ecological Management & Restoration*, 1, 26 -34.
- Ntiamoa-Baidu, Y., 1987: West African wildlife: a resource in Jeopardy, *Unasylva*, 39, 27-35.
- NUL-Consuls., 2002: Biological Resource Monitoring Contract LHDA 1053, *Annual Report*, Maseru.
- Nyamweru, C., 1997: Geography and geology, In: J. Vogel (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Pre-colonial Africa*, Altamira Press, Walnut Creek.
- Orpen, J.M., 1979: *History of the Basutos of South Africa*, Mazenod Book Centre, Lesotho.
- Osborne, P.E and Tigar, B.J., 1992: Priorities for bird conservation in Lesotho, southern Africa, *Biological Conservation*, 61, 159-169.
- Parr, C.L and Chown, S.L., 2003: Burning issues for conservation: A critique of faunal fire research in Southern Africa, *Austral Ecology*, 28, 384-395.
- Pearson, R.G and Dawson, P.W., 2003: Predicting the Impacts of Climate on the Distribution of Species: Are Bioclimate Envelope Models Useful?, *Global ecology and Biogeography*, 12, 361-371.
- Peters, R.L and Lovejoy, T.E., 1990: Terrestrial Fauna, in: B. L. Turner III, W. Clark, W. Kates, F. Richardson, J. Matthews, and W. Meyer(eds.), *The Earth as Transformed by Human Action: Global and Regional Changes in the Biosphere over the past 300 Years*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 353-369.
- Pfrimmer, J., 1843: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Plug, I and Badenhorst, S., 2001: *The Distribution of Macromammals in southern Africa Over the Past 3000 years as Reflected in Remains from Archaeological sites*, Transvaal Museum, Pretoria.
- Plug, I and Engela, R., 1992: The macrofaunal remains from recent excavations at Rose Cottage Cave, Orange Free State, South Africa, *South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 47, 16-25.
- Plug, I., 1997: Late Pleistocene and Holocene hunter gathers in the eastern highlands of South Africa and Lesotho, *Journal of Archaeological Science*, 24, 715-727.

- Plug, I., Mitchell, P and Bailey, G., 2003: Animal remains from Likoaeng, an open air river site and its place in the post classic Wilton of Lesotho and the eastern Free State, South Africa, *South African Journal of Science*, 99, 143-152.
- Plumptre, A.J., Bizumuremyi, J.B., Uwimana, F and Ndaruhebeye, J.D., 1997: The effects of the Rwandan civil war on poaching of ungulates in the Parc National des Volcans, *Oryx*, 31, 265-273.
- Pooley, E., 2003: *Mountain Flowers: A Guide to the Drakensberg and Lesotho*, The Flora Publication Trust, Durban.
- Preen, J., 1876: Matatiele, 14 Septembre 1876, FBN 292.
- Preen, J., 1876: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho
- Preen, J., 1878: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.
- Prins, H.H.T., 2000: *Competition Between Wildlife and Livestock in Africa*, *Wildlife Conservation by Sustainable Use*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston.
- Prinsloo, H., Harley, V., Reilly, B., Crowe, T., 2008: The Diet of the Helmeted Guinea Fowl (*Numida meleagris*) in the Riemaland of the northern-eastern Free State, *South African Journal of Wildlife Research*, 38, 88-92.
- Quinn, J.F and Harrison, S.P., 1988: Effects of Habitat Fragmentation and Isolation on Species Richness: Evidence from Biogeographic Patterns, *Oecologia*, 75, 132-140.
- Ricklefs, R.E., 1993: *Species Diversity in Ecological Communities: Historical and Geographical Perspectives*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago.
- Rieman, B., Lee, D., McIntyre, J., Overton, K and Thurow, R., 1993: Consideration of extinction risks for salmonids, *FHR Relationships Technical Bulletin*, No14.
- Roach, J., "Lion Killings Spur Fears Regional Extinction in Kenya." 2006 <www.newsnationalgeographical.com/news> (17 April 2007)
- Roberts, N., 1989: *The Holocene: An environmental History*, Basil, New York.
- Roche, C., 2008: The fertile brain and inventive power of man': anthropogenic factors in the cessation of springbok treks and the disruption of the Karoo ecosystem, 1865-1908, *Africa*, 78, 157-188.
- Rolland, S., 1893: in R. C Germond (ed), *Chronicles of Basutholand: A running commentary on the events of the years 1830-1902 by the French missinaries in southern Africa*, Morija Sesotho Book Depot, Lesotho.

- Rookmaaker, L.C., 2004: Historical distribution of the black rhinoceros (*Diceros bicornis*) in west Africa, *African zoology*, 39, 63-70.
- Root, T.L., Price, J.T., Hall, K.R., Schneider, S.H., Rosenzweig, C and Pounds, J.A., 2003: Fingerprints of global warming on wild animals and plants, *Nature*, 421, 57-60.
- Russel, G.J., Brooks, T.M., McKinney, M.M. and Anderson, C.G., 1996: Present and future taxonomic selectivity in bird and mammal extinctions, *Conservation Biology*, 12, 1365-1376.
- Saratsi, E., 2000: Assessing the landscape change & the traditional land management practises in the pindos mountains of north west Greece, *II Anglo Spanish Symposium on Rural Geography*, Spain.
- Sax, D.F and Gains, S.D., 2003: Species diversity: from global decreases to local increases, *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 18, 561-566.
- Schmitz, g and Rooyani, F., 1987: *Lesotho: Geology, Geomorphology, Soils*, National University of Lesotho, Maseru.
- Schullery, P., 2004: *Searching for Yellowstone: Ecology and Wonder in the Last Wilderness*, Globe Pequot Press, Connecticut.
- Showers, K.B and Malahlela, G.M., 1992: Oral evidence in historical environmental impact assessment: soil conservation in Lesotho in the 1930s and 1940s, *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 8, 276- 296.
- Showers, K.B., 1989: Soil erosion in the kingdom of Lesotho: origins and colonial response, 1830s – 1950s, *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 15, 263-286.
- Showers, K.B., 2006: From forestry to soil conservation: British tree management in Lesotho's grassland ecosystem, *Conservation and Society*, 4, 1-35.
- Simberloff, D and Stiling, P., 1996: Risks of Species Introduced for Biological Control, *Biological Conservation*, 78, 185-192.
- Simmons, G., 1993: *Environmental History: A Concise Introduction*, Blackwell Publishers, Great Britain.
- Singer, F.J and Harter, M.K., 1996: Comparative Effects of Elk Herbivory and 1988 Fires on Northern Yellowstone National Park Grasslands, *Ecological Applications*, 6, 185-199.
- Skead, C.J., 1980: *Historical Mammal Incidence in the Cape Province*, Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation, Cape Town.
- Skinner, J.D and Chimimba, C.T., 2005: *The Mammals of the Southern African Sub-region*, Cambridge University Press, New York.
- Skinner, J.D and Smithers, R.H.N., 1990: *The Mammals of the Southern African Sub-region*, University Of Pretoria, Pretoria.

- Smith, A., 1975: In the Basuto country, in William T. Lye, *An authentic narrative of travels and discoveries, the manners and customs of the native tribes, and the physical nature of the country*, South African Museum by A. A. Balkema, Cape Town 1975.
- Smith, A., Malherbe, C., Guenther, M and Berens, P., 2000: *The Bushmen of Southern Africa: A Foraging Society in Transition*, David Philip Publishers, Cape Town.
- Smith, B.G., 1995: Gender and the practices of scientific history: the seminar and archival research in the nineteenth Century, *American Historical Review*, 1150-1181.
- Smithers, R.H.N., 1983: *The Mammals of the Southern African Sub-region*, University of Pretoria, Pretoria.
- Spens, J., 2007: Can Historical Names & Fishers' Knowledge help to Reconstruct Lakes? in *Putting Fishers' Knowledge to Work*, UNESCO Conference Proceedings.
- Stewart, J.R and Lister, A.M., 2001: Cryptic northern refugia and the origins of the modern biota, *Trends in ecology & evolution*, 16, 608-613.
- Stuart, C and Stuart, T., 2001: *Field guide to mammals of Southern Africa*, Struik Publishers, Cape Town.
- Stuart, C., 1995: *Africa: a Natural History*, Southern Book Publishers, Halfway house.
- Swart, J. M, Richardson, P. R. K and Ferguson, J. W. H., 1999: Ecological factors affecting the feeding behaviour of pangolins (*Manis temminckii*), *Journal of Zoology*, 247, 281-292.
- Swetnam, T.W., Allen, C.D and Betancourt, J.L., 1999: Applied historical ecology: using the past to manage the future, *Ecological Applications*, 9, 1189-1206.
- Taylor, W.A., Williams, M.C and Krecek, R.C., 2006: Population dynamics of two sympatric antelope species, grey rhebok (*Pelea capreolus*) and mountain reedbuck (*Redunca fulvorufula*), in a highveld grassland region of South Africa, *Journal of Parasitology*, 91, 863-870.
- Taylor, W.A., Williams, M.C and Krecek, R.C., 2007: Home ranges of sympatric grey rhebok and mountain reedbuck in a south African Highveld Grassland, *African Zoology*, 42, 145-151.
- The diary of Father Gerard at Roma mission from December 1864 to February 1875.
- The quarterly paper of the Orange Free State Mission (No 6 February 1968), Mr Bowler writes in the Port Elizabeth Telegraph 1868.
- Thomas, C.D., Cameron, A., Green, R. E., Bakkenes, A., Beaumont, L. J., Collingham, Y. C., Barend F. N., Siqueira, M. F., Grainger, A., Hannah, L., Hughes, L., Huntley, B., van Jaarsveld, A. S., Midgley, G. F., Miles, L., Ortega-Huerta, M.

- A., Peterson, A.T., Phillips, O. L., Stephen E and Williams, S. E., 2004: Extinction risk from climatic change, *Nature*, 427, 145-148.
- Thomson, A., 1998: Fifty years on: an international perspective on oral history, *The Journal of American History*, 85, 581-595.
- Trans Lesotho, accounts of the trips of the first missionary in the Drakensberg. Lesotho documents. The social centre, Roma Lesotho.
- Tuan, Y., 1971: *Man and Nature*, University of Minnesota, Washington D. C.
- Turner, A and Anton, M., 2004: *Evolving Eden: An Illustrated Guide to the Evolution of African Large Mammal Fauna*, Colombia University Press, New York.
- Turpie, J.K and Crowe, T.M., 1994: Patterns of distribution, diversity and endemism of larger African mammals, *South African Journal of Zoology*, 29, 19-43.
- Van der Walt, J. M., Nel, L. H and Hoelzel, A. R., 2001: Characterization of major histocompatibility complex DRB diversity in the endemic South African antelope *Damaliscus pygargus* : a comparison in two subspecies with different demographic histories, *Molecular Ecology*, 10, 1679-1688.
- Van Valkenburgh, B., 1999: Major patterns in the history of carnivorous mammals, *Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, 27, 463-493.
- Vinnicombe, P., 1976: *People of the Eland: Rock Paintings of the Drakensberg Bush Men as a Reflection of Their Life and Thought*, University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.
- Vitousek, P.M., Antonio, M., Loope, M and Westbrook, R., 1997: Introduced Species: A significant Component of Human Caused Global Change, *New Zealand Journal of Ecology*, 21, 1-16.
- Voss, H and Hadajat, R., 2002: *International Symposium on Disaster Reduction and Global Environmental Change, from a Culture of Reaction to a Culture of Prevention: Joining Forces for Sustainable Development*, (eds.) German National Committee in Global Change research and German committee for disaster reduction, MiP webdesign, Bonn.
- Wagner, R.H., 1971: *Environment and Man*, W.W. Norton and Company Incorporate, New York.
- Whelan, R.J., 1995: *The Ecology of Fire*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Williamson, B., 2000: Prehistoric Stone Tool Residue Analysis from Rose Cottage Cave and Other Southern African Sites, Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of the Witwatersrand.
- Williamson, M., Goodhart, C. B., Webb, D. A and Cohen, J., 1989: Natural extinction on islands, *Biological Sciences*, 325, 457-468.

Woodroffe, R., Ginsberg, J.R and Macdonald, D.W and the IUCN/SSC Canid Specialist Group., 1997: The African Wild Dog, Status Survey and Conservation Plan, IUCN, Switzerland.

World Conservation Monitoring Center., 1992: Protected Areas of the World: Nearctic and neotropical, IUCN, Cambridge.

Wright, H.A., 1982: *Fire Ecology: United States and southern Canada*, John Wiley and Sons, United States of America.

Wuethrich, B., 2000: How climate change alters rhythms of the wild, *Science*, 287, 793-795.

York, R., Rosa, E.A., and Diezt, T., 2003: Footprints on the earth: the environmental consequences of modernity, *American Sociological Review*, 68, 279-300.

Zunckel, K., 2003: Managing and Conserving Southern African Grasslands with High Endemism: The Maloti- Drakensberg Transfrontier Conservation and Development Program, *Mountain Research and Development*, 23, 113-118.

<http://earthtrends.wri.org/pdf_library/country_profiles/bio_cou_426.pdf> (03 February 2007)

<<http://web.worldbank.org/external/projects/main>> (20 November 2007)

<http://www.globalcrossroad.com/wildlife_volunteers/lion_conservation_lesotho.php> (24 August 2009)

<<http://www.hickerphoto.com/elk-bull>> (26 November 2008)

<<http://www.lhwp.org.ls/environment/default.htm>> (28 June 2009)

<<http://www.maloti.org.ls/home/>> (28 June 2009)

<<http://www.quaggaproject.org/>> (15 August 2009)

<<http://www.sussex.ac.uk/cspt/documents/issue2-3.pdf>> (28 June 2009)

<www.en.bab.la/dictionary/english-french> (10 May 2009)

<www.undp.org.ls/energy/default.php> (02 June 2009)

<<http://www.lesotho.gov.ls/documents/reports.php>> (20 February 2009)

<<http://www.indexmundi.com/lesotho/population.html>> (17 November 2009)

Appendix A

Guide of questions for the oral interviews

The following questions were used as a guide when conducting the oral interviews:

1. In which village or district were you born? Which year or how long ago?
2. In which village or district did you grow up as a child? For how long did you live there?
3. In which village(s) or district(s) did you live during the remainder of your adult life? For how long did you live there?
4. What primary activities did you engage in during your childhood? And in your adulthood?
Only if necessary prompt:

- Herding animals
- Hunting for wild animals
- Fetching water
- Collecting Firewood
- School
- Other (construction, carpentry etc)

5. Please think about the wild animals you saw in your area during your childhood and adulthood.

- a) What animals did you see?
- b) Where exactly did you see them (near a river, in the valley, on the slopes, on the mountain top, in a village etc) If possible give names such as river name or valley name etc.
- c) When did you see them (ie how old were you more or less / how many years ago)? Describe them if you can (Colour, spots, stripes, tail ears etc).
- d) When was the last time you saw or someone else saw specific wild animals in this region of Lesotho (animal name and when last sighted).
- e) Did you ever see any unusual animals (only if necessary prompt with examples: leopard or hyena or python)? When and where?

6. What kinds of snakes have you seen (can you describe them, colour pattern, length)? How often did you see snakes during your childhood? How often do you see snakes these days? How often are people bitten by snakes? What are the consequences of being bitten? Have snakes become more or less common?

7. Do you think there are any events or causes that might have been responsible for the disappearance or reappearance of particular species of wild animals in the areas you have lived in?

If not sure, only then give examples: drought, heavy snow and cold, over hunting, disease, loss of habitat etc

8. Do you think there are wild animal species which have disappeared from your area but may still be present elsewhere in Lesotho (name the species). When last were they seen and what makes you think they may still occur in the region?

9. Did your elders ever tell you about their encounters with wild animals anywhere in this district or the country? Please recall any stories and by whom it was told and when and where more or less it was set.

10. Are there any place names named after animals or plants in this area? What are the names and their meanings? How and when (how many years ago) did the names originate? Is there a story behind the name?

Presentation of Animal Chart

Do you recognize any of the animals on this chart having occurred in the areas of your childhood or adulthood?

Where exactly (in which village, or river, or valley or mountain top etc) did you see them and when last were they seen?

Are there any mammals that you know that do not appear on this chart? When last did you see them?

Appendix B

Documenting historical faunal changes in Lesotho and the adjoining eastern Free State of southern Africa: Oral interviews

8th May 2008 (9:00am) Maseru, Semonkong (29°52'S 28°3'E)

1. Interviewee 1, ke hlahetse Semonkong ke lilemo li 80. Ke holetse ha Samuel Ralebitso. Ke phetse mona bophelo baka kaofela. Ke ne ke lisa liphoofole ha se ke holile ka ea limaeneng eaba ke phetho.

I was born right here in Semonkong and I am 80 years old. I grew up in the village of Chief Samuel Ralebitso and I grew up herding animals. I went to work in the mines when I was older, but eventually I came back and started herding animals again.

Liphoofole tsa naheng ke tseba matsa, liphokojoe, ke katse qoabi ntse re koala lokhooho le hona joale tjena, joale bare ke setsetse, likhoho rea koala. Ho mechalla, ho li nakeli, bo phokojoe. Manong ha ke sa abona, a na le teng. Makhoaba se ke tsoantsa le lengnyana a na le mangata, phoofolonyana tseno tse peli tseno lia timela ha ke sentse ke hola tjena. Li ne li lula ka lilomong ka Semonkong ka mona, ke phoofole tse neng li bontsa moo tse ling le shoeletseng, empa joale a re nyameletse. Bongata ba liphoofole tsena kene ke li bona lilomong tsa Semonkong le Thabeng tsane tsa heso Thaba Ntso mane. Matsa a teng ona a ntsa le teng, ho ho thokoanyana tjena ho mohatla o mosoeu, u tla kopana le eona e sentse e matha. Tua ha rona mona ha eo, ke e bona ka koana.

Yes, we used to see various wild animals like the black-backed jackal, which you can still see today. You can still see African wild cats which usually attack our chickens. The slender mongoose and the striped polecat can still be spotted. Manong and Makhoaba are some of the birds animals that have become very uncommon and it has been a while since I saw one of those two species. They used to live along cliffs right here in Semonkong, they could also be found around the Thaba-Putsoa range. These are the kind of birds that live on carcasses and this is usually where they would be spotted. You can still find the grey rhebok too, it is dark in colour and has a white tail, and these can still be seen in the region of the Thaba-putsoa mountain range. There are no lions in this region; I have, however, seen lions in South Africa.

Linoha ke masumu, ke thamaha, ke mosenenenyana, tsona li ntse li fumaneha le ha re li bona ka seoelo, motho a li bonang o lehlohonolo. Lenong le ne lele lengata. Ha ke utloa paleng ho sutsoa hore Chaka o ne a laola manong, ana le ngaka ea hae ho thoe ke Isanusi le mandlebe, motho a tla phasama o na re a bolaoe a fuoe manong eaba batho ba tlala joale ho se ho sena ntho e ba sotlang.

There are also snakes such as rinkhals, puff adder, spotted skaapsteker, they have become scarce but you can still spot them by chance. Anyone who gets to see one of these snakes is very lucky. Even vultures used to roam these area, we are told that King Chaka of the Zulus, together with his witch doctors, Isanusi and Mandlebe, used to control these creatures. It is said that if he was not pleased with anyone he used to order that they be killed and fed to the vultures. After he died though, human populations began to increase and these birds were decreasing at an alarming rate.

Liphoofolo tsena li felisitsoe ke ho hloka lijo, tse tsongoang tsona li ntse li le teng, e ka 'na eaba le komello e kentse letsoho, le ha ho le joalo ha ke lumeloe li qetiloe ke ho tsoma. Bongata ba liphoofolo tsena ke li bone Foreisitata koana.

My view is that most of the wild animals that used to exist in this country vanished because they no longer had food to survive. Hunting has played a role but I don't think that is what drove them away. I have to think that the drought drove them away. I still see most of these animals in the Free State.

Baholo ba rona haba so bue ka liphoofolo tse felileng ho bona kapa mohlomong ne re sa mamele. Ha ba re letho ka tsona. Feela he ha ke leka ho hoopla, ha ke sa hopola mabitso a liphoofolo tseo ho thoeng li ile tsa feela, mohlomong litau tseo bohle ba tsebang hore li ne li le teng.

Our elders never talked to us about the animals that used to be here. Or maybe we just did not want to listen. I can try to think hard but I just don't remember the names of the animals that have long since vanished from this country. What we know is that, there used to be lions in this country a long time ago.

Mabitso a libaka ngoana lapeng ha ke a tsebe. Ha ke eaka ka hetelaka ho tseba mabisto a libaka.

I don't know any place names which bear any significance to wildlife. I did not travel much to know these things.

8th May 2008 (9.45am) Mohale's hoek, Ketane (27°49'S 30°4'E) (Place of interview Semonkong Post office)

2. Interviewee 2, ke hlahetse Ketane, 1968, se ke lula Ha Motlehelo ke holetse haeso Ketane bophelo baka bohle, ka theohela Ha Motlohelo ka 2005. Ke qalile ke lisa le ha ke ile ka qetella ke ea sekolong. Feela he ha likolo li koala ke ne ke khutlela liphofolong.

I was born at Ketane in 1968. Although I moved to Ha Motlohelo in the Maseru district in 2005, I have lived at Ketane all my life. I grew up herding animals. I, however, eventually went to school but I still had to herd animals during the school holidays.

Boholo ba liphoofolo tseno ke liphoofotsoananyana tsena tse nyane hoba tse kholo ne sentse li le sieo. Ke bo matsa, bo lipela, bo 'mutlanyana, bo phokojoe. Liphoofolo tsena bongata u tla kopana le tsona ka hara lihlabana tsona li ntse li le teng le hona joale. Tse ling se re utloa ka lipale feela hore ho kile haba le litau, le liphiri le magau.

Most of the animals we came across were mostly the smaller mammals because most of the larger ones had already vanished. These are rock dassies, grey rheboks, and black-backed jackals. Most of these animals are spotted in the mountain ranges and these are still abundant. Apart from these, we still hear stories of how there used to be lions, brown hyenas and cheetahs.

Linoha bo masumu, bo marabe, bo thamae, ntse li le teng le tsona, le ha li se li se ngata joalo ka pele. Le ha ho le joalo, li ntse li ba loma. Mehleleng ena batho ba isoa lingakeng, mehleng eo, motho o na tlangoa e be u tla patsoa hore mali ao a chefu a tsoe. Litsoene ke nahana li ntse lile teng bo Thaba Putsoa mane ha u ea bo Marakabei. Li ne li tsongoa haholo liphofo, ke ntlha ea pele, eaba li qetella li se li felletsoe ke hore na li jang. Ha ke kholoe e le mahloa hakaalo hoba ne ntse li phela ho le joalo.

There are still a number of snakes that we come across; rinkhals, rhombic night adder, puff adder and these have become rare to see. People are, however, still bitten by some of these snakes, its just fortunate that times have changed because there are modern doctors and hospitals where people can be treated for snake bites, in the past a cut would be made to let the infected blood out. I think there are still baboons in the ranges of Thaba-Putsoa on the way to Ha Marakabei. Animals used to be hunted a lot and that must have contributed to their disappearance but mainly I think it's because they simply ran out food. The snows, in my opinion did not do much to send the animals away; they were used to living in the cold snowy conditions.

Litau, linkoe, makanyane, mangau oa tseba li ne li leteng Lesotho mona mehleng ea pele. Hona joale ho se ho setse feela hore mane ke Liphiring, kapa Mangaung, hona hape le Nkoeng ka Phamong ka mane, ho hona le moo nkoe e neng ephela teng moo e qeteletseng e thuntsoe ke ntate a bistoang Chale, le ha ke sa nepe selemo hantle ha ho utloahale eka ke mehleng ea khale haholo. Ke nthoa morao, lehaheng la mono Nkoeng, ke morao rao tjena.

Lions, leopards, Cape hunting dogs (makanyane), and cheetahs; are animals that definitely used to exist in days gone by. Now the only proof that we have is that a certain place is called Liphiring (place of the black hyena) or Mangaung (place of the cheetah), we also have Nkoeng (place of the leopard) up in Phamong where there was a leopard killed by a man named Chale, I cannot remember the year though, but stories going around imply that it was not too far back.

Litlamatlama tsa rona li fokola haholo, ho ne ho na le meru ea tlholeho, ehlile e anetse e le cheche feela, u no ka bona mohlolo ua bona cheche e hola e lekana le sefate sa liperekisi. Hona ka haeso ka mola, linoka tsena li ne li pota potuoe ke lifate tsa tlholeho tse matlafetseng hantle.

Lesotho's vegetation has decreased considerably. There used to be natural forests which can no longer be seen these days. Old wood trees used to grow as high as the typical peach trees, although it still grows these days it is not as widespread as it used to be and it does not grow as high as it used to. Our rivers used to be surrounded by trees of all kinds, trees we no longer have.

8th May 2008(10:30am) Maseru, Semonkong (29°52'S 28°3' E)

3. Interviewee 3, ke hlaile Semonkong mona.

I was born right here in Semonkong.

Ke hlahile 1940. Ha ke hola ne ke lisa likhomo, ke lisetsa Motlaputseng, ho ne ho sena liphoofole tse hlaha, tse hlaha e ne e le phokojoe ena e jang linku, setsetse se ja likhoho. Liphoofole li balehile, li balehile feela tjena. Morena oa Matseing u ntse acho a re tlohehalng ho bolaea liphoofole tseno li bolokehe. Mehleng ea khale ho ne ho na le litau, nkoe, litsoene, e ne e le tsona phoofole tse hlaha ha re Ntse re hola. Li felile litsoene. Se li lula ka mora thaba, eane, ke Thaba Putsoa. Ha li sa le eo e se e le mala a liphoofole feela. Mahloa a na le serame tsona ke kholoa li li balehisitse. 'Na ha ke hola ke ne ke holisoa ke bo ntate ba e ja moseka, potele ba laeta litoala ke ntho tse ke li tsebang tseno bophelong baka. Joale hona joale ha li sa le eo. Nka na ka u etsetsa eona toala hoba kena le tsebo eona.

I was born in 1940 and like everyone then, I used to herd animals and so I spend most of my time out in the wilderness. I used to herd animals out at Motlaputseng and I don't remember seeing many wild animals except for black-backed jackal which used to attack our sheep and of cause the African wild cat preying and killing the chickens. Most wild animals have ceased to exist in this country and have been for a long time. The chief of Matsieng has pledged that

people should protect rather than kill the wildlife that we still have. In the past there used to be lions, leopards and baboons. Traces of Baboons can still be seen on the Thaba- Putsoa range and they used to be found in larger numbers in the past. The snow and the cold weather might have contributed in the disappearance of these animals. When I grew up my parents and grandparents used to feed on stinkgrass, make potele (a Sesotho dish made of traditional vegetables and pap) and everlasting, these too, have vanished.

8th May 2008 (10.40am), Mohale's Hoek, Ketane (27°54'S 29°52'E) (Place of interview, Semonkong post office)

4. Interviewee 4, ke holetse haufi le Ketane. Ke hlahile 1970. Hake hola ke ne ea selibeng khafetsa joalo ka ngoanana oa Mosotho ke ea patsing. Re ne re ee re kopane le matsa, tse kang bo 'mutlanyane, phoofolo e teng e khutsoane e mohatla o hohobang, batho se ba e rua matsatsing ana. Ho tloha mono ne kee ke utloe ha ntso ho bua ka bo litsoene. Ha bo rona mono hase phoofolo tse ka bang teng tseo.

I was born at Ketane in 1970. I grew up collecting wood and fetching water like most Basotho girls. While running these chores we used to come across animals like grey rheboks, hares (a small animal with a flowing tail); which people are domesticating and rearing as their own. Apart from the above, people talked about baboons. (Interview ended by respondent).

8th May 2008 Maseru(11:00am), Ha Mohale (29°26'S 28°4'E) (Place of interview, Semonkong post office)

5. Interviewee 5, ke hlahetse Mohale, ke hlahile ka selemo sa 1931 kea tsepa. Ha ke hola ke ne ke lisa.

'Mereki Pebane, I was born at Mohale and that is where I grew up herding animals.

Haeso mona liphoofole tse kholo tse hlaha tsona ha ke so li bone haesale ke hlaha. Tse nyane tsona li ne li le teng, matsa, 'mutlanyana, tlholo, mechalla, ke liphoofole tse teng tseo. Litsoene re ne re li fumana ka mane ka Thaba Putsoa ha re ile metebong. Ka mona ka hae ache li ne li le sieo. Le tsona bo phokojoe li ne li le teng. Bo lekanyane, bo nkoe, le bo tau ke lintho tse re sa litse beng, re utloa feela hore ke ntho tse neng li le teng.

I don't remember seeing any of the larger game in this area. I have seen a number of the small ones though, grey rheboks, hares (Cape hare and scrub hare), rabbits (Natal red rock rabbit), slender mongoose; these are the animals that we still notice these days. We also used to spot baboons on the Thaba-Putsoa range when we went to the summer cattleposts; I have never seen baboons around the villages though. There are also jackals and Cape hunting dogs. Other people have also mentioned the leopard and lions. I have never seen them in my life but we hear that they used to exist in this country in the past.

E seng ntho eo ho thoeng ke motho ke ntho eo ntate molimo a e bopileng ka thata, hoba joale ba bolaea lihloiloeng tsena tse ling. Le ha eba li ne li le teng matsatsing a pele re ne re eso ho hlahe teng hake tsebe.

Humans have been created in a very strange way because they have power to kill other creatures. I have come to believe that most of the wild animals were all killed before we were even born that is why we have never seen any of them.

Linoha, marabe, masumu, mesenene li ntse li le teng. Noha e kang masumu, kapa thamaha ha e ne e o lompe e ne ka khona ba u tlamise joale ba ntse mali ana; hake so bone h

a motho a longoe ke noha feela hee ke utloa ho thoe ke se etsoang seo.

There are still a number of snakes that we see around. There is rhombic night adder, rinkhals and spotted skaapstekker. If one got bitten by snakes such as rinkhals and puff adder; they would have to be aided by sucking the infected blood out of the victims.

Hana tjena ha ke tsebe le haeba liphoofole tseo li ntse li le teng Lesotho mona, mohlomong bo qoabi, u so ba bona ka bothata.

I cannot say whether the wild animals that we spoke about can be still be found anywhere in Lesotho. I want to believe that there are still places where one can find African wild cats, even though it might be rare to see them.

Hona le sebaka seo re kileng ra hlalositsoa ha re ntse re hola hore hona le sebaka se bitsoang Lihloaeleng, ho thoe ha se tla reuoa joalo, lihloale li ne li le ngata, feela joale rona hare tsebe ka ha re fihla se li felile.

There is a place that we were told is called Lihloaeleng (Place of the oribi). The story goes that this area was named on account of the sheer numbers of this animal species that used to live there. We were probably not born yet but this is a story that we have been told about the area.

Litlama-tlama tse kang bo kolitsane, bo cheche bo lelothoane le patsi sehalahala li ne li se atise ho shoa kapele, empa mehlang e na lia fokolo ebile u ka bona li omeletse empa e le hlabula.

Most of our natural vegetation like rusty-leaved currant, oldwood trees, sagewood and zigzag bush used to be all over the place but these are very rare these days. Even in summer when you do see them they are dead and dry.

E, meru e ne e le teng leha e se e felile, ho setse ena e re e lemang le 'muso. Lifate tsa rona tsa tlhaho li ntse li le teng empa e seng joalo ka pele. Li teng ka monyebe.

There used to be a lot of natural forests, these are gone and what are left are the new forests that are planted through the government efforts. Some of the natural trees are still there but not as much as we used to see, their numbers have been reduced dramatically.

8th May 2008 (11:35am) Semonkong, Ha Phallang (28°S 29°46'E) (Place of interview, Semonkong Post office)

6. Interviewee 6, Ha Phallang ke hlaile 1932. Ke ne ke lisa ha ke sa le moshanyana. Liphoofole tse hlaha li felile.

I live at Ha Phallang and I was born in 1932. I used to herd animals when I was growing up and I want to tell you right now; wild animals are gone, they are no longer here.

Tsa naha ke li 'mutlanyana, ke matsa, he lingata. Ke li hlolo ke mechalla ke lipela, ke liphoofole tse ke li tsebang tseo. Ke tsona tse neng li le teng mehlang ea khale. Hake so bone lengau, ha ke so bone tau, ke motaung, ke le tjena ha ke so e bone tau ke utloa feela ha ho thoe li ne li le teng.

What we see these days are hares and grey rheboks which are still many. The Natal red rock rabbits, slender mongoose, and rock dassies are the animals I know, there used to be many of these animals. I have never seen a cheetah or a lion, I am of the Bataung (people of the lion)

clan and yet I have never seen one. All I hear is that they used to exist in Lesotho in the old days.

Linoha tsena tsa mesenenyana, ke eona eo ke e bonang, le satane ena eo ho thoeng ke masumu ke noha e kholo, qooane e khutsone tjena e bohale, ha eka u loma u tsela metsi, ke sekotoananyana se se kana, (u lekanya rulara ea 30cm).

Snakes that still exist are spotted skaapsteker, rinkhals a very big snake and berg adder, a short ferocious snake, if it bites you, you die. It is approximately 30cm in length.

8th May 2008 (11: 40am) Semonkong, Ha Salemane (29°49'S 28°10'E) (Place of interview: Semonkong Post office)

7. Interviewee 7, ke hlahile 1930 ke hlahela Selibeng Ha Salemane. Ke ne ke ea selibeng, le ho roalla.

I was born in 1930. I live at Selibeng Ha Salemane. When I grew up I used to collect water and gather some wood as my day's chores.

Liphoofolo tse hlaha, ke letsa le thokoanyana le mohatla o mosoeu, 'mutlanyana ke phoofolonyana e kananyana feela e kholo ho katse, ea matha tjena hoba joale ba e bolaea ha ba e bona, e 'ngoe ho thoe ke pela, e teng e thokoa tjena e hloka mohatla ea re tse ling li e tlele eaba li ipha mehatla eona ea o hoka. Hape ho be le phokojoe e kare ntja tjena, feela e kholo eona e pahame, e ja linku, ea re senyetsa, e khoalinyana tjena le eona joale e hlaha e bohlahenyana tjena. E na engoe ke katse, ke hore ne ntse re lula le eona malapeng eabe e iphethola setsetse e ea naheng koana joale e re senyetsa likhoho.

Wild animals that I know are grey rheboks, they are greyish in colour and have a white tail, hares a rather small animal, smaller than a cat, it runs a lot because people are always chasing and trying to kill it. The other animal is a rock dassie; it is a small greyish animal with no tail, which is because when other animals went out to get tails the rock dassie stayed behind! There are also the black-backed jackals, it looks a lot like a dog only bigger and it feeds on our sheep. There are also the African wild cats, it used to be domestic but at one point it went into the wild and now it only comes back to kill our chicken.

Ha bo rona koana litau le li qoaha ha liaka tsaba teng habo rona koana. Le baholo ha bue ka tsona tseno ha bali tsebe.

There have never been lions or quaggas in this area, even our elders never talked about them.

Ke ee ke utloe ho buoa ka lekanyane, feela lona ho thoe le bolaea batho, le ha ke sa nepe hantle na bare ba le bone kae, feela hee lona ho thoe le bolaea batho.

They often used to talk about the African wild dog because it used to kill people. I am not really sure where they used to see it but they did say it used to roam this area.

Hona joale ke bona eka liphoofolo li qetoa ke batho ba li tsomang, joale e bile eka mehleng ena ba li tsoma le ho feta ba li ja. Li tla etsa joang haese hore li balehe kapa li fele tu?

I think the animals have been over-hunted; even the few that are left are still hunted for food. There is no way out for them than to run away or be completely wiped dessicated.

Oa tseba libaka tse reheletsoeng ha ke li nepe hantle, hana Semonkong eona...oo e reheletsoe ka phororo ea 'Maletsunyane.

I don't know any places that have been given animal names because Semonkong was named after the 'Maletsunyane falls not any kind of animal.

8th May 2008 (12.00 pm) Mohale's hoek Ketane, Ha Ralimpe (29°55'S 27°57'E) (Place of interview Semonkong Post office)

8. Interviewee 8, ke tsoa ha Ralimpe, ke hlahile ka selemo sa..., butle pele ke utloe lilemo li mashome a robeli (1928).

I grew up at Ha Ralimpe, I was born in...wait a minute, I am 80 years old.

Ke ne ke lisa, matsa, 'mutlanyane, bo motintinyane, bo mahaqatsi bo mang, lipela lithlolo, ke li bona lithabeng. Lemong tsane bo 44 bo 40 mang-mang e ne e le ha ke bona liphoofole tsena. Litsoene ke tsona tse seng ke sa li bona, ha ke utloe le batho ba buang ka tsona. Phoofole e kang lekanyane mona ha eaka ea ba teng. Le litau, le mangau ke kile ka utloa le boleloa mangaung eane e pela Ketane.

I grew up herding animals and hares, cisticolas, swifts, rock dassies, Natal red rock rabbits, are animals I used to see out on the mountains. This was between 1940 and 1944. Baboons are no longer seen these days; I don't even hear people who talk about them. Animals like the African wild dog never occurred in this area, but I have heard that lions, cheetahs used to live somewhere around Mangaung (Place of the cheetahs) at Ketane.

Linoha ke bo masumu, le bo thamae, bo qooane joalo, eona e lula pela thaba tsena tse ka mona, (Thaba Putsoa). E kile e ntoma qooane, ka batla ke shoella motebong, ba tlameha ho batla lingaka tsa tlo mphekolela hona motebong moo.

Rinkhals, puff adder, berg adder usually seen around Thaba-Putsoa; are the snakes that still wander around. I was bitten by a berg adder once and I almost died up at the cattle post. The other herdboys had to go out and look for doctors who took care of me while I was up there.

Lenong le lekhoaba li nyametse, ha ke sa li bona ho hang, le mohakajane ha ke sa o bona. Li ne li ja liphoofole tse shoeleng, makhomo joalo joalo, joale ha ke tsebe na li fokolitsoe ke eng.

Vultures and Cape crows/white-necked ravens have disappeared; I never see them at all. Gone too are the pied crows, these all used to feed on dead animals, dead cattle. I, however, cannot say when and why they have disappeared.

Litlama tsa rona ha ke sa bua, li felile. Ha re sa na le meriana. Meru ena eo u e bonang ke ea morao, e ne e le lihlahlanyana tsena bo li cheche, li ntse li le teng holima lithaba haeso mona. Ka linokeng teng ho so hlola ha ho sana letho. Se re phela ka thata, feela re lema lipoone li ntse li ba teng.

Most of our natural vegetation has gone; we no longer even have traditional medicines we used to have. Even the forests have long gone, what we have now is fairly new trees that have been planted recently. You can still see the occasional oldwood tree on the mountains around the village. Even along the river banks have been practically stripped of their vegetation. It is hard to survive lately though but we still plant our maize.

9th May 2008 (9:00am) Semonkong Polateng (29°49'S 28°3'E)

9. Interviewee 9, Ke hlahile ka 1938 ke hlahela mane, Ha Morena Maama mehleng ea khale, ho ne ho na le morena moonono ho thoe ke Maama, Keanamane, ha u ea Sekoto, oa e bona. (70

years). Mono e ne e le ha bo `m`e ke tlile mona ke le selemo. Bophelo baka bohle ke bo qeta mona Polateng leha ke kutse haholo ho holeng haka ke qeta nako sepetlele, ke mona u bonang ke sena letsoho tjena. Ke tla 'ne ke itsebeletse ha re ntse re bua akere?

I was born in 1938; I was born at Keanamane in the village of chief Maama. That is where my mother grew up. However I came here when I was a year old and Polateng is where I have been all my life even though I spent most of my life checking in and out of hospitals. If it's alright with you I will keep on working while we talk.

Ua tseba ho no ho le thata, 'na ke hotse ke lisa. Re ne re ee re bone bo 'mutlanyana, e ne le ntho khutsoanyane tjena e ka o mosoeu, o le tsebe litelele, ke phoofolo e phelang liqhobong. Re ne kopana hape le matsa, a matelele.

Ironically since there were no boys in my family I was the one who grew up herding the animals. We used to see animals such as hares, mostly in rocky areas. We also used to see grey rheboks; they are tall animals, taller than the latter.

Ho tloha mono ne re kopana le linoha e ne e le bo masumo, e ka lekana le lefielo lena (app 48cm). Ache oa tseba mona ho ne ho sena linoha, tse ngata tsee, kea kholoa ba bang ba ka tseba tse ling. Feela hoba mehleng ea khale joang bo ne bo le bongata, moaho o mongata ona o ne o le sieo e ne ele maruo feela, ha u bone masaka a le maphaka tje?

Apart from the above, we used to see rinkhals, it was approximately 48cm in length, I do not think there are that many type of snakes around here. Maybe other people might know if there are other snakes, since there was a lot of grass in the old days, they might have found it easier to hide in the grass. Now there are houses everywhere and all the grass is gone, that is why you will see that most of the kraals in this village are empty, there are no longer as many domestic animals as there used to be in the past.

Ache ho tloha mono ke sitoa ho hopola hantle hore tseo ho thoeng li ne li teng na ke li feng. Feela ha li sa le eo ka bongata, le bona bo masumu bana ha sa le eo, oa bona ke naha li ne li phela hamonate mehleng eo lisa khathatsoe, joale re haile re haile re li tsositse tsona kannete joale li balehile. Kapa mohlomong mahloa a na.

I don't seem to remember any other animals that used to live in this country. What I can tell you is that most of the animals are gone, even the rinkhals you will rarely see. They used to be all free and existing without any hassles until they were harassed by man and most of them just ran. Then again it might be these heavy snows, but for whatever reason they have fled.

Bo Thaba Putsoa mono ha u tsamaea u le ka koloing, ua bona letsa leno le matha le potela ka lithaba. A matha a le mangata le se leng. Le 'mutlanyane o na bashanyana ba ntse na li lelekisa ka lintja.

If you are riding in a bus past Thaba-Putsoa you will sometimes still grey rheboks running in a group and disappearing into the mountains. Herdboys still hunt hares with their dogs.

Baholo baka ba ne ba bua ka litsoene tsena tse thoakoa tsekang batho, li teng mane ho ela tseleng ela ea khale ea koloi. Mahaheng moo ho motho enoa u phela teng. Ha ke qoqeloa. *My parents used to tell me about baboons, they looked a lot like humans, and those who still see the baboons tell us that they are still in the caves in the mountains.*

Meru ea tlhaho ha bo rona mona e ne e le sieo, ke lintho tsa bo Makhalaneng koana, le bo ka phororong ka mane, ho ne ho na le licheche he.

We never had any natural forests around this area; those were found at Makhaleng and around the falls, there used to be a lot of oldwood trees, but there are fewer trees these days.

9th May 2008 (9:30am) Semonkong, Polateng (29°49'S 28°3'E)

10. Interviewee 10, ke hlahetse Qoaling mane ka 1933, ke lerole le fubelu, ke tšile mona (Polateng) ha ke tloha letsoeng.

I was born at Qoaling in 1933, and I came to Polateng just after I was weaned from my mother.

Ha ntse ke hola ke ne ke lisa, liphoofole tsa naha tseo re neng re kopana le tsona e ne e le bo li qoabi joalo, liphokojoe, mechalla tse na tse jang liphoofole. Tse hlaha tsona ha re so ka re kopana le tsona. Ache kannete, baholo ba rona ha ba bua ka letho la liphoofole tseno tse kholo ka lithabeng tsa rona ka mona.

When I grew up I herded animals. We used to see a lot of wild animals. Animals like African wild cats, jackals and the slender mongoose. I have never seen any of the bigger ones, and I cannot say I remember anybody telling me about the animals that used to exist in Lesotho in the old days.

Linoha le tsona line li le teng, bo li qoane (40cm long, 7cm wide a lekanya ka sephaka sa hae le bophara), masumu (app 80cm long, 5cm wide) o motenya masumu feela o hlooho e tenya, ke tsona tse neng re li bolaea hee.

The snakes that I know are the berg adder (40cm long, 7cm wide), rinkhals (80cm long and 5cm wide), it has a wide head, and these are the snakes we used to kill.

Mehleng re ne re qoqeloa ka bo litšoenene, ebile nkile ka li bona Thaba Putsoa mane Lekhalong-la-litšoenene, re sa palama lipere re so tsamaee ka likoloi, ha ke hopole hantle na ke ne ke le mokae ngoanaka feela he ke pele likoloi li fihla. Matsa, a ntsa le teng le hona joale.

There are also baboons and I saw some on Thaba-Putsoa, once or twice at the Baboon's Pass. That is when we used to travel on horseback before we got used to these buses and taxis. There are also many grey rhebok in the mountains.

Likolopata, ha li eo mona, ke tsa batho ba tlang le tsona Khauteng.

We don't have any tortoises, only those that people bring with them from Gauteng.

Liphoofole lia bolauoa ke mona moo li fokotsehang.

I think the animals have been killed to a point where they could no longer sustain their numbers and so most of them are gone.

Ha ke tsebe mabisto a libaka tse ling, ntle le lona Lekhalo-la-Litšoenene se reheletsoeng `m`e.

I can't remember any places that have been named after any animals, except of cause the Baboon's Pass.

9th May 2008 (10: 30am) Semonkong Ha Lechesa (29°49'S 28°5'E)

11. Interviewee 11, ke hlahetse hona mona ka 1937. Ka holela teng, Ha Lechesa.

I was born right here and this is where I grew up. The village is Ha Lechesa.

Ha ntse ke hola re ne re kopana le liphoofole tse kang pela, 'mutla, phokojoe, letsa, rooikate, tlhlo, tsoene, likatse, linoha; masumu, mosene (30cm) e sesane haholo, tlametlu e ba teng ha pula e nele, le lakabane.

When growing up we used to see rock dassie, hare, black-backed jackal, grey rhebok, caracal, baboon, wild cat and snakes such as rinkhale, frog (when it rains) and rock monitor.

Liphoofole tse seng li le sieo ke manong, a tsoha a le teng, makhoaba a tsoha a le teng.

Cape griffons have been become very rare in these recent years, you can still see them but very rarely. So are the Cape crows and whitenecked ravens, it's the same with them.

Lengau le kile la ba teng ha 'ngoe mona ka 1980 kapa 1970 mang mang, ba le bolaea Makhaleng mane, Ha Maoela. Le ne le qala ho fihla Lesotho mona. Lesotho mona tsephe li kile tsa ba teng, le mpshe, le seinoli li teng le noko hona ho betsang masiba tjena. likolopata ntse li leteng re re kopane le tsona matlapeng ka holimo ka mona.

Either in the late 1970s or early 1980s there was a leopard which they killed down at Makhaleng, Ha Maoela. It was the first we had ever seen in Lesotho. There also used to be springbok, ostrich, kingfisher and also porcupine. We still see tortoise on the rocks just above our village.

Khale khale koana ba ne ba qoqa ka li api, le litau khale koana baholoholong ba rona.

They also used to tell us about apes and lions which used to exist in the time of our forefathers.

9th May 2008 (11:15am) Semonkong Ha Lechesa (29°49'S 28°5'E)

12. Interviewee 12, ke hlahetse hona mona Ha Lechesa. Butle ke ntse ID re bone ke hlahile neng.

I was born right here at Ha Lechesa. While we talk I will find my passport and see when I was born.

Ke ne ke lisa ha ke ntse ke hola, le ha ke ile ka ea sekolong hamamora. Liphoofole tseo re eng re kopana le tsona. Phokojoe, letsa naheng, likhoale, 'mutlanyana, lipela ke li lelekisa naheng koana. Litsoene 'Mamoholi moo, batho ba li tsoma ba re hoapa sa teng se monate haholo, 'na ha ke so e je ke motho nthoen.

I herded animals when I was a boy, even though I went to school later. We knew jackal, grey rhebok, Namaqua rock mouse, hare and rock dassie which we used to chase and kill. There are also baboon over at 'Mamoholi; people still hunt them down and dry their meat which they say is very delicious. I have never tasted baboon's meat though, I think its human to an extent.

Bo linoha joalo bo masumu, bo thamaha. Bo mangau bana ke ba tseba ha ntse ke ba bolelloa ba se ba hlaha koana. Joale re batho ba naheng, ke e bona feela lifotong mona, le Khauteng ha kea fihla.

I have heard of snakes like rinkhal and puff adder both of which I have never encountered in my life. I also have never seen a cheetah only heard that it used to exist; I have never even gone to Gauteng where I might have seen some of these animals.

Tse ling tsa liphoofole tsena hore e be se li le sieo, li shoele, le ha bongata ba tsona bo bolailoe ke rona ba bang. Re ea li tsoma re ea li bolaea. Lintho ke tsena tse bang o ka sheba lilemo tsa ka ho tsona, ke passport. Lerolele le mphuma ke tsoere lilemo tse 7 lefatseng mona, ke nahana ke lona le le fubeli la 1933. Le ne le le lefubeli le letso, ka komello e kholo.

Most of the animals which used to exist have long vanished partly because we hunted and killed them. Oh, here is my passport, I was 7 in 1933 during the great drought, and I was born in 1926. Those who can still remember tell us the drought had been severe; it was the greatest drought we had ever had.

Linonyana tsena hoba le bo phakoe, manong, makhoaba le bo motintinyane.

Lanner falcon, Cape griffon, Cape crowsand white-necked ravensand cisticola still occur in this area.

10th May 2008 (9:00am) Maseru, Ha Mantsa (29°38'S 27°53'E)

13. Interviewee 13, Ke hlahile ka 1948, ke hlahetse Ha Sekantsi mona.

I was born in 1948, I was born right here at Ha Sekantsi.

(While making a list of animals, they knew the respondent was asked to describe the pangolin he had just identified from a chart):

Mokebe, e hona ke mokebe, oa bona na e kobekobehile joang? E na le ho ithatela joalo ka bolo e be u keke ua bona hloho ea eona lekhale. Hangata u tla kopana le eona Bosiu, ha likhomo se likoaletse, u tla e bona la lebone the hloohong ea eona. Joalo e ea ka sakeng ho ea hama likhomo, e ja lebese, ke haeba e batlang likhomong? Ha e ngata eona feela ka nako e 'ngoe u tla 'no e bona.

Pangoli, see the way its body is almost curving? What it does sometimes is curl up into a ball so you will not see its head. What it does is come out at night when the cattle are in the kraal and you will recognise it by the ball of light on its head. It comes out at that time of the night because it milks the cows and that is what it feeds on, milk, otherwise why does it go to the cattle?. It's not common and one can rarely spot it.

10th May 2008 (10:00am) Semonkong, Ha Phallang (29°46'S 28°E)

14. Interviewee 14, ke lilemo li 75 (1933) ka sona sena. Ke hlahetse mono Ha Phallang. Ha ke hola ne ke lisa haholo.

I am 75 years old. I was born at Ha Phallang in 1933.

Ke kopana le liphoofole tse kang li 'mutlanyane le matsa le li phokojoe le mechalla le likhoale le li koekoe, bo 'mamorokoane, bo tlhatsinyane bo tsase, kea tseba ne ke kopana le tsona naheng koana bo thume. Kea kholoa ho nale tse ling tse seng ke li lebala, bo ptoentjoete. Ke ne ke lisetsa ka mona ka sebakeng sena sa Sekantsi, pela habo 'Mampho mola, motse ola o itsetlehile ka thaba.

I sometimes see hares, grey rheboks, jackals, and slender mongooses, francolins and common quails, buntings, African stonechats, pipits and rock-thrushes. I maybe forgetting others. I used to herd animals at Ha Sekantsi, a village at the foot of a mountain.

Ache baholo ha ho bongata boo ke bo hopolang tseo ba neng ba re qoqela tsona. Feela ke hopola ntate a nqoqela ka nako e ngoe le ha ke ne ke sa le mosahanyana bonyane lilemo li le leshome, banna ba motse ba tsoile letsolo ho lo tsoma phiri ka holima sehlabane sena seo u se bonang ka holima rona ka mona. Li ne tletse liphiri ka mona ka Lesotho le ho fihla ka Maqaleng ka mona ka thabeng. He banna litšoene le tsona kea litseba kea li lebala. Li phela ka Mpobong ha u feta sekolo sa Letsunyane ha eka u ea Letsutle holimo mane ho thoe ke Mpobong. Li hana moo phoofolo tseo ho thoeng ke litšoene. Hona mona li ee li fihle feela li phela phela ka ho sokola hobaneng joale ha hona Lithaba.

I really don't remember being told much about the animals of the past but I do remember my father telling me about the time when the men of this village went out on a hunting campaign to hunt down a brown hyena on the top of those cliffs over there. I am told there used to be many of them there and towards Maqaleng. I also remember there used to be baboons they are now usually seen at Mpobong. They do come to this area sometimes but never for long because there is usually no food for them.

Ke hopola hape le lengau monna a e lutse holimo ka libetsa tsa hae a qeta ho e bolaea, phoofolo e kholo! Le hore e seng khale lilemong tsa ho feta e kile ea feta nkoe motseng mona e fetala ka tlase ka mane bo Ha Ramosebo ea lolikela, borokhong koana.

I remember also seeing a dead cheetah, and a man was sitting on top of it with his weapon and displaying victory because he had just killed it. Even recently, one went through this village here passing over to Ha Ramosebo.

Linoha ke tseba masumu, ke tseba thamaha, ke tseba qooane, ke tseba mosene, ke tseba mosene-poli.

I know snakes such as rinkhals, puff adder, berg adder, cross-marked grass snake and spotted skaapstekers.

Bongata ba liphoofole tsena tseo ntseng ke li bolela, li ntse li le teng li le ngata. Feela hee tse bang li se li le sieo oa tseba e kanna eaba mats'olo aa a ho tsoma a li qetile, he ke re banna ba ne ba nka likoakoa, marumo, le lihlobo tsohle, ho tsua ho lo tsongoa liphoofole, 'na nka makala ha e ne e ba li ntse li le teng.

Most of the animals I have mentioned still exist but for those which no longer do; I blame their disappearance to the hunting campaigns that were so popular in the past. Men used to arm to the teeth, go out in large numbers and hunt.

Meru eona haesale e le teng e le mengata, e le meru ea cheche, lelothoane le malora. Joale hona joale u so e fumana ka lipakanyana, haeso mona ea fokola.

There used to be a lot of forests, there used to be forests of oldwood trees, sagewood and high mountain sage. These days even a tree is a bit rare let alone a forest.

10th May 2008 (14:20pm) Molimo Nthuse, Ha Sempe (29°24'S 27°55'E)

15. Interviewee 15, Ke hlahile 1937, ke na le mashome a supileng hona joale. Ke hlahetse tlase Makhaleng koana Ha Morena Khoabane, ka holela teng ho fihlela ke eba moroetsana. Feela bophelo baka ke bo qeta mona Tsoanatalana Ha Sempe.

I was born in 1937; I am 70 years old this year. I was born at Makhaleng in the village of chief Khoabane. However, I grew up here at Tsoanatalana, Ha Sempe and I have lived here all my life.

Re ne re kopana le li 'mutlanyana re li bona bashanyana ba li lelekisa mono. Le matsa, le bo tlholo, ne re bona masepa a tsona feela ha ba re joetsa feela ha ke so e bone mahlong. Kea kholoa ne ke se ntse ke etsa bo 10, 11 ha ke bona bashanyana ba lelekisa matsa.

Animals such as hares used to occur in this village and boys would chase them. There were grey rheboks, Natal red rock rabbits; even though I have never seen one myself but they used to show us what they said were the droppings of these animals.

Linoha ke ee ke bone bo masumu, ba ntse ba le teng ha u hloa mono u ka 'na kopana le eena. Ke tseba le bo qoane le ha ke sa etsebe feela hee ha ho buua ka eona ho thoe ke noha e kotsi. Ha e ka ea u loma ua tsamaea. Ua tseba e ka 'na eaba li ntse li le teng empa feela motho o so kopane le tsona. Bo phokojoe ho thoe ba tsoana le ntjanyana, le ha ke so e bone. Bashanyana 'ne ba lelekise matsa le hona joale ba a theola ka thabeng ka mono.

Apart from the animals there are snakes like rinkhals, which you can still see just on top of that mountain. There also snakes like berg adder, I just don't know if people still see this one, it is said to be a very dangerous snake, its bite is fatal. There is also the black-backed jackal; it looks a bit like a dog. Herdboys are also still seen occasionally chasing a grey rhebok from the mountain just above out village.

Phiri ha ke so e bone, le ha ho bua ka eona ha ke so utloe, noko eona le eona ha ke so e bone ke utloe feela ha ke bontso lesiba ho thoe lena ke la noko. Likolopata tsona batla le tsona Africa Boroa koana.

I have never see a brown hyena, porcupine or even a tortoise; the tortoise is usually brought by people from South Africa.

Litlamatlama li fokotsehile haholo, ha u sheba mono e ne e tsoanetse ebe ke moru. Joale ha ho sa na letho ha re sa tseba le hore re besang. Joale re ea liratha hoba rea hloka.

Most our vegetation has disappeared, it used to be a dense bush just along the slopes on the mountains, lately we don't even have materials to burn for wood.

10th May 2008 (16:00pm) Thaba- Tseka, Lihloaeleng (28°31'S 28°46'E)

16. Interviewee 16, ke hlahile ka 1912, ke lilemo li mashome a robong a robole menoana e mene. Ke hlahetse Ha Maama koana, motseng oo ho neng ho thoe ke Ha Rampoetsi. Ka holela hona teng moo ka fihla mona Lihloaeleng ke le moroaetsa.

I was born in 1912 and I am 96 years old. I was born at Ha Maama, Ha Rampoetsi. I came to Lihloaeleng when I was a very young girl.

Re ne re roalla, le meru e na e le pela rona mona, re roalla likhapane. Re kha meroho ea Sesotho re pheha joalo. Le patsi tsena re li rekisa mabenkeleng a ne a rona a neng a reka patsi re tsebe ho reka tseo re li ratang.

We used to gather wood and the forests were not even a distance away and we even used to sell the wood to shops so we could get what we wanted.

Liphoofo tsa naha re ne re kopana le lipela, linakeli, matsa; tlabo ke li le bale hoba joale ne ke sa itokisetse tsona. Le leme se le hana ho bua, hana tse ling e eng leng na? Hona hara motse

ona oa rona hone ho na le moo ho thoeng ke lihloaleng, ho thoe li ne li le ngata, 'na ha ke so libone, ho thoe ke liphoofofo.

We used to see animals like rock dassies, striped pole cats, grey rheboks, I think I will forget most of them now because I was not prepared and I think I am slowly losing my speech. Oh, this village has been named after oribis (Place of oribis); they used to be so many in this place. I have never seen them though, but I was told they were wild animals.

Le nkoe e ne e le teng, hona haeso mono, ebile ho na le moru o bitsoang nkoeng. Le nkoe kea e tseba. Nkile ka e bona e bolailoe ke monna e mong. Ke ne ke le ngoana a mokananyana, mohlomong ke ne ke le leshome. Phiri li ne li boleloa hore li ne li ja batho hona Lesotho mona ho thoe li ne li le ngata hona Lesotho mona joale se ke sa li bone 'na se li le sieo.

There used to be leopards as well, and I also know of a forest named after the animal, called Nkoeng. I saw a dead leopard when I was younger about 10; a man had just killed it. There were what were called brown hyenas as well, and these, they say used to kill people.

Linooa ke bo masumu, bo thamaha, bo tlatlametsi. Ha ke sa hopola tse ling joale ebile kea li tsaba.

Snakes that I know are rinkhals, puff adder, and the common brown water snake. Those are all I remember and I am very scared of snakes.

Ua tseba 'na ke nahana liphoofofo li fokolitsoe ke ho ata ha batho, hoba linaha tsena e ne e le naha thote tjena. Ke bona eka li balehisitsoe ke ho ata ha sechaba.

I think many animals were reduced and disappeared when the human population grew. All these area used to be wilderness where they could roam freely, and as the population grew they lost their habitat.

Libakeng tse ling ke nahana ho ntse hona le lipela haholo hona haeso koana, at Ha Maama, le linakeli kea kholoa li ntse li le teng.

I think in some places there are still rock dassies and striped pole cats especially at Ha Maama.

Ache meru e ne e le teng, tlase koana, joang ba teng e ne le tlobo tlobo kana, eo u ka fumanang ho le ho sehla ho le ho fubelu. Le hoane ka lerole, ho ne ho jeoa tsane hoba lijalo tsona li hana ho nyoloha.

We used to have forests, and the grasses used to be so high and dense. You would just see yellow and red from the grass; beautiful colours. Even in 1933 we used to feed on grass because nothing would grow.

11th May 2008 (8:30am) Thaba- Tseka Ha Phaila (Ha Ntaote) (29°31'S 28°34'E)

17. Interviewee 17, helang u tsebe ha ke bone le hantle feela hee litsebe li ntse li lokile. Thaba Tseka mona Ha Phaila. Lilemo tsaka, ke hlahile ka 1927. Ke ne ke roalla, ke ea lilibeng joalo joalo.

I should tell you right now that I think my sight is going but my hearing is very good. Thaba-Tseka, Ha Phaila. We used to collect water and gather some wood when we were growing up. I was born in 1927.

Ne re kopana le 'mutlanyana le phokojoe. Ho tsena tsa naha ke tsona tseo ke li hopolang. Oh, ho ne ho na le matsa ao ke a tsebileng se ntse ke nyetsoe. Ba ntse ba le teng bo matsa bano hona joalo. Hona ne ho sena bongata boo re eng re qoqeloa ka bona lehlakoreng la liphoofole.

Animals that you find in the wild are hares and jackals. There are also grey rheboks that you can still find. Apart from those, there is not much that we were told about in terms of animals.

Linoha, ke tlatlametsi le masumu tseo ke ileng ka li tseba ka li bona. Ke hore tsena tse ekang bo marabe ke ee ke utloe ha li boleloa feela ha ke eso li bone ka mahlo.

The snakes that I know and see are common brown water snake, rinkhals and from there I have heard of the rhombic night adder even though I have never seen it.

Meru ha e eo mona. Feela hee lifate tse kang bo licheche li teng ka nokeng e seng koano. Joang, ntho tse kang matsiri, a se a hana mona mesikong ea lithaba. Hona joale ha ke so bone le motho a ka tlang a re o khile joang ba mefuta eo.

There are no forests here, but you will still see oldwood trees along the rivers. There are also grasses like sour finger grass that we no longer see and you will not see anyone anywhere carrying any of those particular grasses.

11th May 2008 (9.00am) Thaba-Tseka Ha Phaila (Ha Ntaote) (29°31'S 28°34'E)

18. Interviewee 18, ke hlaile ka 1938. Ha ke hola ne ke lisa, le hona joale ntse ke lisa ebile ntse ke lisitse. Ke phela hona mona Ha Phaila.

I was born in 1938. I grew up herding animals and I am still on duty as we speak. I live right here at Ha Phaila.

Ne ke kopana le phokojoe, 'mutlanyana, tlholo, mochalla, matsa ke tsona feela tse neng ke kopana le tsona. Tsena tse ling tse kholo ha ke so li bone, ke holile ke mo kana ha ke so bone phoofole eo ho thoeng ke nkoe. Ba kile ba nqoqela ka eona ka mabalane ka mane. Ba re ba e bone nkoe ha u a sebakeng se seng seo ho thoeng ke Terafong? Ba re ke Nkoeng. Taba tsa bo liphiri tsona ke hlaha se ntse li le sieo. Ba ne ba re e nka motho.

I usually see animals which include black-backed jackals, hares; Natal red rock rabbits, slender mongoose and grey rheboks, and these are the only animals that I see. I have never seen any one of the larger animals; old as I am I have never even seen a leopard. Somebody from the lowlands told me about seeing it once at a place called Terafong, also named Nkoeng (Place of the leopard). I also have never seen or heard anybody who has even encountered a brown hyena. I hear it used to kill people.

Linoha ke masumu feela eo nkile ka e bona, mosoa; ke e khubel e lekanang le masumu ka sohle.

I have seen the two snakes; rinkhalses and house snakes; it's a red snake and has the same body size as the rinkhals.

Ha li sa le eo liphoofole tsena ba li bolaile.

Lesotho no longer has most of the animals it used to have because they have been hunted and killed.

Lifate tsona haesale li le sieo. Joang bona bo ne bo tsabeha. Ha ne ke lutse mono o no keke oa mpona ka hara joang ka mono. Hona joale o ka 'mona motho ha lutse mono.

We have never really had trees around this place, there was a lot of grass though, so much that I could pick a spot sit down and you would never be able to see me. Lately its barren and nobody can hide there.

11th May 2008 (9:45am) Thaba-Tseka Ha Phaila (Ha Ntaote) (29°31'S 28°34'E)

19. Interviewee 19, ke tsoaletsoe ha Phaila mona ebile ke haile teng, ke hlahile ka selemo sa 1938.

I was born here and Ha Phaila and I grew up here too.

Ke ne ke lisa ebile ntse ke lisa le hona joale ke ne kopana le liphoofolo tse kang mochalla, tlholo, letsa, leboli, pela, 'mutlanyane.

We herded animals; slender mongooses, Natal red rock rabbits, grey rheboks, vlei rats, rock dassies and hares presently exist in our area.

Ba re phiri e ne e leteng feela hee 'na ha ke so e bone. Liphoofolo tsena ke kopana le tsona ka lithabeng mona ha ke lisitse feela hee le matsoapong holimo mono li teng.

They tell us that an animal called a brown hyena used to exist here, but I have never seen one. All these animals you will see in the mountain valleys, rarely around the villages.

11th May 2008 Thaba-Tseka Khorong, Ha Sephooko (10:40am) (29°30'S 28°33'E)

20. Interviewee 20, ke tsoalloa Khorong mona ha Sephooko, ke holetse teng. Ke hlahile ka 1939.

I was born right here at Khorong, Ha Sephooko. I grew up here herding animals. I was born in 1939.

Ha ntse ke hola ne ke lisa, ho na le liphoofolo tse kang bo 'mutlanyana le matsa, le liphokojoe, mechalla le linakeli le li qoabi, le li pela, le litlholo le li noko, e ho joalo. Ho ne ho ena le liphoofolo tse bitsoang makanyane li phela ka holima lihlaba, oo le phiri, ha ke so utloe motho a reng u e bone, ho fihlela ke hola ha ke so e bone.

I used to see several animals when i grew up and these included; hares, grey rheboks, jackals, slender mongooses, striped polecats, African wild cats, rock dassies, Natal red rock rabbits, and porcupines. There were also animals called African wild dogs which lived high in the mountains. I have also heard about the brown hyena but I have never seen one or heard of anybody who might have seen it.

Ke bona eka lehlakoreng la liphoofolo teng tse neng lile teng ntse li le teng. Le hoja se li se ngata bo bokaalo. Ha ke hakanyetsa, ke bona eka maemo ana a hona joale ha sa tsoana le ha re ntse re hola hobane ha u re ua sheba u fumana hore le joang bo se bo fokola. Joale linyamatsana tse ngata li ne li batla ha joang bo le teng, ha joang bo le siko le tsona lia baleha.

I think the animals that might have existed when I was growing up are still there, they have just decreased in numbers. They lack habitat because there is no longer any grass for them to feed on and live in; most of them have therefore left.

Ho so na le litlama tlama tse ling feela u bona eka ho so na le tse 'maloa tse seng li felile ka baka la komello. Tse ling tse kang bo pohotsehla li qephile, joang bo ntse bo le teng feela e seng joalo ka hoane pele, feela ha u re ua sheba u fumana hore ke matsoatlara feela, se li fokola haholo.

The natural vegetation has decreased a lot because of the drought, some plants like bitter-root we rarely see at all. Even grass has gone, it so different from when I was growing up.

Lifate tsa rona le tsona ha li sa le eo, le patsi eeno eo u e bonang e pakuo e mono e tsoa ka lihlabeng ka koana, e tla le bashemane.

There are no trees, no forests; we have to go fetch firewood from far away in the mountain valleys because there is none around the village here.

11th May 2008 (12:10pm) Thaba- Tseka Ha Khoanyane (29°22'S 28°36'E)

21. Interviewee 21, Ha Khoanyane, lilemo li 80.

I am 80 years old. I live right here at Ha Khoanyane.

Liphoofolo tse hlaha ke letsa, 'mutla, e tlo e ba phoofolo e bitsoang qoakha, tse nang tsa morao tse kang litonkana, re ne re sa le bafana, ke sa le hole le ho nyala, kea kholoa ke ne ke lekana le eena moshana enoa ke le lilemo li 24. Joale ke lula mane ha Nkokana moo ho thoeng ke sakeng la likhama li kotsi likhama li bolaea le batho, ne ke lula hona mono metebong joale ke motho enoa a lulang motebong hona joale. Joale qoakha ke ena, e ne ba tlohela fotho hoba re e bolae. E ne tsamaea e le ngoe. Joale hoa ba le ntho ke ena ho thoe ke qibi. Oa e tseba qibi! Joale ke ne ke e bolaea ka mane ka Malibamatso nokeng, Tlokoeng ha morena Molete. E tlo eba pela, le hlolo le 'mutla. Joale e tlo e ba lebele le khubelu le selehe, ke ngoanabo letsa feela le selehe hoo. Joale e be phokojoe. Joale ho na le phoofolo ke eena eo ke tlo etsohella hosasa, re ne re e bolaele maoba mona thabeng, mopheme. O kare ke ngoanabo phokojoe o tsebe li hlaha! Ke lo o tsoma hosasa. Liphiri ke utloa ha li boleloe empa ho hlaheng haka ka utloela hore ntse li le teng libakeng tse ling ha li so felelle hore li bolaoa liphiri. Ho thoe e ne e le ntho tse tsosang bana hape eare re le mophatong ra be se re tsoantsetsoa ka phiri ra fuoa setsoantso se tsosang. E 'ngoe ke sekome hlabana. Mona ha se eo loting mona. Le litsoene li felile.

Animals that are usually found in the wild are grey rheboks, hares, zebra; it looks a bit like a donkey. I must have been around 24 when I last saw this one at Nkokana, at a place called Red hartebeest kraal, the red hartebeest, used to attack and kill people. Anyway, I was herding animals in the cattle posts around that area when we saw the zebra. After we killed the zebra we never saw any zebra again as it seemed to have been travelling alone. There is also the Cape clawless otter; I killed one in the Malibamatso River at Ha Molete. There are also Natal red rock rabbits and rock dassies. Then there the timid mountain reed buck, a very weak red mammal which looks much similar the grey rhebok but less brave. There are also black-backed jackals and another animal I plan on hunting tomorrow morning because it bothers the village a lot, the silver jackal. It is similar to the black-backed jackal. They used to talk about the brown hyena that they were animals that I feared a lot and the picture that was painted in our minds as children was that of a ghastly beast which everyone should be afraid of. There are also klipspringers even though you cannot find them up here; there also used to be baboons but even those are all gone.

Ka nokeng ka mane ho le noha e lulang koetseng, ba re koena, feela u keke oa e bona. E kile ea hohela rangoane pere ea neng a e kalame e tsoile feela eena ea mohohela ho mo liketsa kamoo, bo fito kapa khanyapa le bo mang ba ja rangoane, ka linkong ka mona li mo hula mali.

In the river there used to be a reptile called a crocodile. I have never personally seen it but it attacked and killed my uncle. It usually turns into the shape of another animal before it attracts you to the water and attacks you. This animal sucked his blood through the nostrils and he died.

Mona linoha, ho le bo masumu, bo thamaha, bo mosenene, bo qoaane, ke ntho tsa basali bana joale ha ke li tsebe, bo tlatlametsi, tse ling ho thoe ke li koili, e ka u kenang 'meleng mona ea u chachametsa.

There snakes like rinkhals, puff adder, spotted skaapsteker, berg adder and common brown water snake. I think women are very knowledgeable on snakes. Those are about as many as I can remember. There is also koili which can crawl under the skin.

11th May 2008 (15:00pm) Thaba-Tseka Ha Sekhohola (29°22'S 28°33'E)

22. Interviewee 22 ea hlahetseng Leribe ka holela teng. Feela ka tla thabeng mona Ha Sekhohola. Ke hlahile ka 1907, ke phetse mona pele ho ntoea ea Joropo.

I was born in Leribe and that is where I spent part of my childhood, then I came here to Ha Sekhohola. I was born in 1907; I came to the highlands before the battle of Europe (World War I).

Ne ke lisa, ha ho tlatla kena mokakallane oa 1918, ke ne ke lisa. Ke ne ke kopana le litšepe, liphofu, ke tla tlohela makanyane hobane ke funa a se a balehile, joale e le likhama, le matsa a na ntsa le teng, le liphoofole tse ileng tsa sala ha tsena li baleha, ha salla matsa, mabele, li'mutlanyana, lihlole, lipela, mechalla, linakeli, liphoofole tse ileng tsa salla ha ho tloha litšepe, ke fumana ho se ho balehile litau. Linkoe, li ne li le mabalane likhorong koana. Liphiri li ne li le teng hona mona, o no ka utloa, "ea nkuka, ea mpea". Le litšoeni, li ne li le teng, li ntse li le teng likhorong mona ha o theohela ka mabalane. Na ke buile le ka liphokojoe? Le tsona li ne li le ngata ebile ntse li le teng. Liphoofole tse kang lefiritšoane le thikhoi li kile tsa ba teng pele li baleha mane makhoaoa a likampela. Sekolopata se ne se le teng, feela hee se li fokola ntle le batho ba li ruileng. Joale ra bua ka tlhlong, re boetse ra bua ka noko. Na re buile ka tlou, e ne le teng Lesotho mona khale khale, le likubu ke linoha tsa metsi tse kileng tsa ba teng Lesotho mona. Hona joale re bua ka thikhoi ke phoofole e neng e le teng mona, e na eo ba neng etsang likatiba tsa eona mona. Le Nkhono 'Mathoateng o na ntsa na le eona katiba eo hona joale.

I was a herdboy way before the mokakallane (Spanish influenza) of 1918. Back then there were still quite many animals, there were springboks, elands and I will leave out African wild dog because they had already ran away from this country. There were also grey rheboks, red hartebeests. The animals that continued to exist when all others ran away from here were grey rheboks, mountain reedbucks, hares, Natal red rock rabbits, rock dassies, slender mongooses, striped pole cats, these are the animals that were left behind when springboks and others left. Lions were no longer found anywhere when I grew up. Leopards were still spotted lower in the mountains. There used to exist in our region brown hyenas, we used to hear people screaming their lungs out in a popular chant when they were taken by the beast so that if any rescue attempt was made, at least they could be able to follow the voice. Baboons are still found around some of the many passes in the area towards the lowlands. We also still have black-backed jackals which have always been around, they are still found in large numbers. Animals like aardwolf and spotted hyena, we used to have before they ran

and were fenced by white people over the border in South Africa. There are still tortoises but in very little numbers and this is excluding those that are now domesticated and reared by people. Did I mention elephants; they used to exist here way back in the past and the hippopotamus as well; although this one lives in water.

Metsing hona le khanyapa, ke eona eo ho neng ho bua ka eona haholo. A na tsela tsa ka ntle re ile ra bua ka nare? Ho tsena tsa metsing ke qibi, ke khanyapa. Tsukulu le eona e ne e leteng mona Lesotho, tsa metsing ha li ngata hakaalo Lesotho mona.

Animals that live in water used to include also khanyapa, (a mythical water creature which causes thunders storms if it gets out of the water) Cape clawless otter. When I was mentioning the animals that lived on land I forgot to mention buffalos and rhinoceros, these also used to exist as well, but that was a long time ago.

Linoha ke mosoa, thamaha, masumu, mosenene, qoaane, lehoere noha e ne le stoutu haholo. Nke lintho tsa khale tseo nkile ka li bona. Feela li ntse li teng mona Lesotho.

Snakes include house snakes, puff adders, rinkhals, spotted skaapstekers, berg adders and lehoere. Some of them are still very much present in this country.

Ke tseba libaka tseo e kang Sakeng-la-likhama.

Sakeng-la-likhama (Kraal of the red hartebeest) is named after that animal.

12th May 2008 (10:00 am) Thaba-Tseka Liseleng (29°16'S 28°35'E)

23. Interviewee 23, oa ha morena Salemone, Liseleng. Ke halhile ka 1918 (90).

Liseleng in the area of Chief Salemone. I was born in 1918.

Ha ke ntse ke hola ne ke etsa se neng se etsoa ke bohle bananyana, re ne re ea selibeng, re ne re roalla, re ne re ea nokeng ho ea hlatsoa. Re ne re kopana le liphoofole tseo ho thoeng ke mabele, le tsena tse ntseng ba li lelekisa hoha joale tjena, matsa, le bo 'mutlanyane. Mabele ha ke sa a bona koano, ke qetetse ho a bona ha ke qeta ho nyaloa ka 1939. Liphokojoe, mechalla, linakeli ke tsona tseo ke li hopolang. Bo ntate moholo ha ba fihla mona ba fumane liphoofole tse bitsoang liphofu, e le ha tsona mona, li le ngata, liphofu! Ebile haeso ho bitsoa Liphofung, le hoja bacha hona joale se ba bitsa Makhoabeng. Ha ba qala se ba bona selomo se lula se hometsoe ke makhoaba eaba se ba fetola lebitso leo. A na le mangata la ha a se a fokotsehile hona joale. Le linare ho thoe ne li le teng, feela he le tsona re utloa ha se re qoelloa feela ka tsona.

When I grew up I did all the things that girls my age did, fetch water, collect wood and of course go to the river to the washing. We used to see klipspringers, grey rheboks and hares. Mountain reedbucks, I have not seen many of these animals in this area in a long time, the last I remember seeing them was not long after I got married in 1939. I also remember slender mongooses, striped polecats, and black-backed jackals. My grandfather used to tell me about the elands, how they used to be found in large numbers around here. The village where I was born is called Liphofung (Place of elands), even though they have long changed the name to Makhoabeng (place of the Cape crows). They just saw the cliffs ever covered by these birds and so they changed the name to that of the birds. Their numbers have long been reduced though. I was told that there also used to be buffalos in the old days.

Baroa ba boleloa hore ba ne ba le teng, ha ba boleloa ho thoe ba ne ba le teng ha Letsie koana, le malimo ho thoe a ne a le teng hona Matlameng mono.

Cannibals used to exist in Lesotho. There were also the San but we only hear of them in tales.

Linoha ke tseba ho honyanyane hona, bo mosenene, masumu, mosoa. Joale hona joale mosoa ha re sa o bona, o bohla joalo ka khomo. Naha ena ha e sa na lesuoane, mosoa o no lula lesuoane, ke mofuta oa joang.

I know the rinkhals, the cross-marked grass snake and the house snake. House snakes seem to have disappeared though and I think that is because it lives in nodding sedge grass; the disappearance of the grass meant there was no habitat for them to live in and they vanished.

Joale liphoofolo tsena ho thoe li tebetsoe ke ha lichaba li fihla li haha eaba lia falla. Ache le ha ho le joalo ha ke so utloe ho thoe li ntse li le teng, he re tsamaile feela ha re so li utloe moo ho thoeng li ne li le teng.

Well, we were always told that most animals disappeared when the population drastically increased. I don't think they can still be found anywhere in this country. I have been to most places in this country and I have never heard people talk about any of the unusual wild animals.

Maemo a leholimo fetohile haholo ngoanaka, le joang bo re neng re bo tseba bo neng bo bitsoa seboku, e ne e tlameha hore ebe hona joale naha ena e khubelu, ha bo sa le teng hona joale.

Our environment has changed so much mostly because of the changes in the climate; even the grasses that we used to see are gone. Grasses like red grass are no longer found anywhere, it had to be red outside because of the cover of this type of grass.

12th May 2008 (11:30am) Thaba-Tseka Liseleng (Masaleng) (29°18'S 28°36'E)

24. Interviewee 24, ke na le lilemo tse 86 hobane ke hlahile ka 1922. Motseng ona ho thoe ke Ha Kalakatana, Masaleng. Ke hotse ke lisa likhomo le linku.

I am 86 years old because I was born in 1922, right? This village is called Ha Rakalakatane, Masaleng. This is where I grew up herding animals; cattle and sheep.

Liphoofolo tse hlaha ke bo 'mutlanyana, lihlolo li le teng, lipela li le teng. Ke ile ka tseba le phoofolo eo thoeng ke phofu. Baholo ba rona le ha ho le joalo ba re liphoofolo tse kang linare li ne li le teng.

Wild animals are hares, Natal red rock rabbits, rock dassies. There once was an animal called eland. Our elders, however, used to mention that animals like buffalos used to exist in this country.

Oa tseba lefatse la rona le re fetohetse, ho ne ho se tjena, le ka leroele mona ka 1933, batho ba ne ba phela ke lihloliloeng, ho na le seo ba se jang hona ka hara tsietsi e joalo. Ka mora leroele le 1933 tsohle tsa fetoha haholo.

Our world has totally turned and changed on us, things were not like this in the past. Even during the drought of 1933 people used to live off what nature offered, they had food even in the devastation they were facing. After that everything changed for the worse.

Meru eo re neng re e tseba e ne e le meluoane ke eona feela eo re neng re etseba. Le joale ona oo u o bonang hona joale ke ne ke theohe le oona Thaba Tseka koana, ena ke setlabocha seo se joalo.

Natural forests used to be very rich around here; the willow trees used to grow along river banks. The trees that you are looking at now are a new species that I brought with me from Thaba-Tseka a few years back.

12th May 2008 (15:30pm) Botha-Bothe, Ha Lesaoana (29°18'S 28°31'E)

25. Interviewee 25, ke hlahile ka 1933 (75). Ha Lesaoana

I was born in 1933.

Ha re ntse re hola ne re lisa. Mehlang ho ne hona le matsa a mangata Sephokong mono, joale hona joale a sa sirelelitsoe. Ho na le lihlole, le liphokojoe, le lipela le linoko. Ke ee ke utloe mabalane koana ho buoa ka thikhoi. Joale mona ho na le litsoene hape thabeng eane ea Tsoene-sea-foma, le ka Tsehlanyane. Ba re le liphofu li ne li teng ka Thaba- tseka ka mane, moo ho thoeng ke Liphofung. Hona le ho hong ho thoeng ke qoako e neng e le teng Ha Tlholo.

When we grew up, we used to herd animals and back then there used to be grey rheboks at Sephokong and lately these animals are protected. There also used to be Natal red rock rabbit, jackals, rock dassies and porcupines. I hear there is aardwolf in the lowlands. So around here there are still a lot of baboons on the mountain Tsoene-sea-foma and down at Tsehlanyane. They also tell us there used to be elands in Thaba-Tseka at a place called Liphofung (Place of elands). There was also what they called small spotted genet and these were found at Ha Tlholo.

Ha re qoqeloa e ka ho thoe baroa ne ba le teng, joale ba qeteletse ka leroele le leholo ha Moshoeshoe a shoa.

From what we are told, there used to be San people in Lesotho and these people we understand were never seen after Moshoeshoe's death during which there was a drought and a massive wind storm.

13th May 2008 (9:00am) Thaba-Tseka Ha Makunyapane (28°32'S 28°45'E)

26. Interviewee 26, ke phela Ha Makunyapane mona ke hlalile ka 1934.

I was born at Ha Makunyapane in 1934.

Liphoofolo ke matsa, 'mutlanyane, lipela, litlholo, litali. Ha re ntse re hola ba ne ba re qoqela ka liphofu, ba re ne li le teng hona mona. Joale ke a bona ba li bolaea le hore naha e tlale, tsa baleha. Ba re ha ne ba qala ho phela mona liphoofolo li ne li le ngata haholo.

If you talk about animals in the wild you talk about grey rheboks, hares, rock dassies, Natal rock rabbit and rats. They used to tell us about elands they used to be found around this area so they were hunted and with the increasing number of people those that were left vanished as well. Our forefathers tell us that when they first came here there were lots of animals. (Tape spoiled)

13th May 2008 (10.30am) Thaba- Tseka, Linakeng (29°31'S 28°47'E)

27. Interviewee 27, Linakeng. Ke hlahile ka 1910.

Linakeng, and I was born in 1910.

Liphoofolo tse ke li hopolang ntle le li tjepa le lipere, ke bo 'mutlanyane ebile ke o ja, le pela le tsoene, le letsa ke hore ke tsa nahang. Ntle le tse re tsosang tse kang bo masumu, mosenene, mosoa.

The wild animals I remember are hares and we used to kill and eat their meat, there were also rock dassies and baboons and grey rhebok. There are also the scary snakes like the rinkhals, cross-marked grass snake and house snake.

13th May 2008 (11:20am) Thaba- Tseka Linakeng (29°21'S 28°47'E)

28. Interviewee 28, Linakeng. Ke lilemo li 78. ke hlahlangoa ke bana ba leroele.

I live here at Likalaneng and have been all my life. I am 78 years old. My siblings were born during the great drought.

Liphoofolo tse neng li le teng mona tse ileng tsa ba hlaha ka hara naha ena. E ile eaba lekanyane le jang batho, le jang lipere. Ke lumela ne ntse li le teng ka leroele. Makayane a fallesitsoe mona ka leroele. Le liphiri ne li leteng ka hare ho naha ena ka nako eona eo. Ka eona nako eona eo ea leroele. Le liphofu ka nako eona eo ea leroel ke ha li furalla li leba Natala. Ha e ba le litsoene, li tsoa fela haufinyane tjena e seng khale, le sona ka ho tsoana li ile ka Natala.

Wild animals that used to exist in this country are; African wild dogs, these used to feed on people and horses. I believe that they were still here in 1933 during the severe drought. There were also brown hyenas in those days. There also used to be elands and baboons which disappeared right after the drought in 1933 and most of these animals have gone across the border into Natal.

Joale ho tloha mono ke liphoofolo tse kang linakeli, matsa, mabele tse ntse li le teng le ha joale. Tsena li ntse li le teng ka bongata.

There are striped polecats, grey rheboks, mountain reedbucks, which can still be found around these mountains somewhere, and there are still plenty of them.

Baroa ke hlaha se ntse ba le sico, se re bontsoa lithako tsa bona le manyetana feela re joetsoa hore baroa ba ne ba lula mona, Mangaung mane ho le moo ho thoeng ba ne ba phela teng.

I have only been told that there used to be San people living in Lesotho. I have never seen them though; I have only seen their caves with their drawings in them. I hear there is place near Mangaung (place of cheetahs) where they used to live.

Bongata ba liphoofolo tsena se li nyamela ka lebaka la ho hloka meru. Le ho lelekoa ka lithunya.

Most of the wild animals disappeared because there are no longer any forests for them to hide in and of cause there are too many guns around for the animals to survive.

13th May 2008 (14:00pm) Thaba-Tseka Boiketlo (29°25'S 28°57'E)

29. Interviewee 29, leroele le mphumana se ntse ke le teng. Ke hlahile ka 1923. Ke phela Mahooe, Boiketlo mona.

I was already born during the great drought. I was born in 1923; I live here at Mahooe, Boiketlo.

Liphoofolo ha ntse ke hola ne ke kopana le matsa, 'mutlanyane, phokojoe mane lithabeng, ke tsona liphoofolo tseo ke neng ke kopana le tsona. Ke hlaha se ke joetsoa hore liphofu li ne li le teng morung oo ho thoeng ke ha Matekatse moo, ekare le ha Majota mona line li le teng.

The wild animals that we used to see are grey rheboks, hares, and black-backed jackals on the mountains. I have been told that there used to be elands around the forest of Matekatse and even at Ha Majota.

Baroa mona motseng mona, naheng ena ba kile ba fihla ba fihlela malepeng a bo rona. Ne ke ba bona ba fihla ba lumelise mapaleng a bo rona ba lule. Ha ke sa hopola na ne ke le lilemo likae. Kea kholoa ke ne ke le lilemo tse leshome kapa leshome le metso e 'meli.

We have seen the San, they have been in this village and they came to our houses. They used to come and sit for a bit in our houses and we were told that those were the San; I must have been 10 or 12 years old.

Linoha ne ke ee bone masumu, mosenene, thamaha, mosoa le noha eo ho thoeng koena ke ne ke ee ke bone, ha e ntse e hlaha e se e le poli kapa phoofolo e 'ngoe ha ke so e bone ka mahlo a ka.

There also used to be snakes, namely rinkhals, rhombic night adder, brown house snake, and the crocodile which I only saw when it had transformed itself to a goat as a way of disguise otherwise I have never seen it in its own form.

Ho ata ha batho kea kholoa ke hona ho fokolitseng liphoofolo tsena.

When the number of people increased the number of wild animals decreased.

13th May 2008 (16.00pm) Mokhotlong Libibing (29°22'S 28°56'E)

30. Interviewee 30, ke hlahile 1938 a hlahela Libibing. Ke ne ke lisa ha ntse ke moshanyana, ebile ntse ke etsa joalo le hona joale. Ha u na le liphoofolo mosebetsi oa ho lisa ha o fele.

I was born in 1938 at Libibing. I grew up herding animals in the mountains around here, and if you have animals the work is never done; you will herd animals as long as you can.

Mehleng ea rona ha ntse re lisa ho kile ha ba le nkoe mane Letseng-la-lisung. Ke khale, morena, Rafolatsane o na sa phela. E kanna eaba ne ke le lilemong tse leshome kapa ka tlase. Nkoe ena ho kile hoa etsahala hore ho bonahale e entse molisana hampe ea mo ebola letlalo lena e le tlositse hlohong mona ea tlatla e mo koaela ka lona ka mahlong. Eaba morena Rafolatsane o mema sechaba ea tsongoa ea bolaoa. Ho lokolloa lintja, kaha ke phoofolo e hlaha itse ha e bona lintja ea ikisa ho tsona e se ntse e hlasela. Ntja tsa e homela joale ba tla fumana ho moo e hlasela ba e hlaba ka marumo ba e mula ka likoakoa ho fhle e shoa.

I remember one time in the past, there once was a leopard over at the Letseng-la-lisung. It was a long time ago and chief Rafolatsane was still alive. I must have been 10 years or younger. This animal attacked one of the herdboys in the area, removed the skin from the back of his head and covered his face with it. The chief then gathered up his men and ordered that tghle leopard be hunted down and killed. It was first spotted by dogs which charged in return and were able to overpower it until the men came and it was finally stabbed with a spear and killed.

Mona Lesotho metsotsong ea ho hola ha rona liphoofolo tse ngata li ne se li le sieo tse hlaha. Liphoofolo tse kang liphofu, ne se li oetse ka Natala, le lipulumo, ha ho tla reoa khoeli ena ea

Pulungoana e ne e le ha malinyane a lipulumo a le mangata, lipulumo li tsoetse joale ho bonahala hore pulu! Manemane a tsona, ke ntho e kang khomo feela ke phoofolo ea naha.

During the years when we were growing up, many of the wild animals were no longer found in Lesotho. Animals like the eland have gone over to the Natal side and so has the black wildebeest which the month of Pulungoana (November) was named after, it was the month that they used to give birth and their gathering would display a certain colour where they would be and so it was named Pulungoana. Their young look a lot like the cattle that you know except they are wild.

Liphiri li ne se li le sieo, ntle le liphiri tse hlahang ha banna ba Basotho ba bololitse. Le makanyane a na sa le sieo, feel ajoale ho holeng ha rona a sa le sieo. A na le teng, moseng oane oa Linakaneng, ka Makanyaneng ke hona moo makanyane a neng a boleloa teng.

Animals like brown hyena and African wild dog were long gone when we were growing up. They would be found over at Linakeng at a place called Makanyaneng (Place of the African wild dog), named after them because that is where they would be found.

Baroa kannete bona ka mahlo ha ke eso ho ba bone, ka mane ka Sehong- hong nokana e na ea ha Rafolatsane e kenang ho Sehong-hong, ka letsohong le letona ho na le lehaha mono ho thoeng baroa ba ne ba phela ka moo, ebile bantse ba toroile.

The San used to live in the caves next to where the Sehong-hong River meets the Rafolatsana. On the right there is cave that has drawings that are said to be of the San people. I have never seen them I have just been to the cave to see where they lived.

Noha eo ke e tsebang mona loting mona, re na le masumu eo e kabang bo 90cm e beka bophara e lekana le phaka sena sa saka, le noha eo ho thoeng ke mosenene-poli le mosenene-khomo li tsetsanyane tsona. Linoha tse kang bo thamaha thabeng mone teng ha lieo.

There snakes that are found in the highlands are rinkhalses which is about 90cm in length and as thick as my arm. There is also cross-marked grass snake, it is very thin. Snakes like the puff adder can never be found in the highlands.

Hona le sebaka se seng se reheletsoeng ka mane ka Manameng, ho thoe ke maname a phufu.

There is another place that is called Manamaneng a liphofu; they say it was named after the young of the eland.

Joale liphoofofo tsena li balehetse ka Natala hobane re ne re li lelekisa re li bolaea, balisana ba lula ba li lelekisa ba li bolaea. Bo litšoene u se u ka ba bona ka holima lilomo mane bo Sani top, li tsamaela haufinyane le lilomo ntse li sela sela mantsiboea li boela ka tlase.

Animals like the baboons can only be seen in the evenings over at Sani top scrounging for food. Most of these animals have left because they were overly hunted by the herdboys who were always killing them.

14th May 2008 (9:00am) Mokhotlong Sekoka (29°12'S 29°02'E)

31. Interviewee 31, Ha Sekoka mona. Ke phetse mona ho tloha ke sa le moshanyana. Ke hlahile ka selemo sa 1937.

I live at Ha Sekoka; and I have been living here since I was a young boy. I was born in 1937.

Ka ha ke holetse motebong liphoofole tse ngata tse neng ke kopana le tsona ke liphoofole tseo ke neng ke li bona ha ke le moo. Likoabi, matsa, mechalla, le litlholo. Liphoofole tse kang liphofu ha ntse ke hola ne se li le sieo. Feela hee hona le sebaka se seng ka Moremoholo ka mona seo ho thoeng ke Khalong-la-liphofu. Ho thoe liphofu batho ba khale ba ne ba li lalla teng, ba li tsoma moo.

I grew up at the cattle posts so most of the animals I knew were from around there. There were African wild cats, grey rheboks, slender mongooses and Natal red rock rabbits. I have never seen an eland but I understand they used to be around when I grew up. In the area of Moremoholo there is a place named Eland's Pass, it is said that it is where people used to wait for the eland and hunt for them in the past.

Joale ka litlhoriso kapa ho hore batho ba be bangata ke mona moo li seng li fumaneha matsatsing ana ka Natala.

These days most animals are found in Natal because of the increasing number of people and overhunting in our villages.

Hona le sebaka se seng hona ka mono ka Moremoholo seo ke lumalang hore se reheletsoe ka lona lebaka la hore liphiri li ne li le teng ka moo, ho thoe ke Liphiring. Joale ka sebaka se seng ka mona ka Sakeng seo ho thoeng ke Nkoeng le sona ke utloa ha ho ntso ho buaoa hore nkoe e ne e le teng moo. Joale ka hona mona holima eona thaba eo ena ho thoe kile haba le nkoe khale ha se ntse re qoqeloa. Ho thoe morena Rafolatsane e ile ea lelekisa monna e mong ea neng a ntse a lisa ebile a haile kamoo eo ho thoeng ke Monyamane ka mono a fumana e ntse e ja e 'ngoe ea liphoofole tsa hae, ba qabana le eona. Ho palangoa hee hoa hlajoa mokhosi ha hlomeloa ke banna ho lo tsongoa phoofole ena. Banna ba nka lithunya ba lo e tsoma. Ba fumana monna e mong eo ho thoeng ke Marafi, kapa ho thoe kee...ha ke sa hopola hantle ho thoe lebitso la hae ke mang, ha thoe hoa fumanoa se ba e bolaile. Rafolatsane a tla ka mabotho a hae ba fumana banna bao ba se ba e thuntse eo a e thuntseng a pataloe ka khomo. Ha ke tsebe le selemo hore na e ne e le sefeng hoba ne re qoqeloa feela re eso ho hlahe.

I know of a number of places that I believe have been named after the type of animals that used to be found there. Brown hyena in the area of Moremoholo has been named after those particular animals, Place of the brown hyenas. There is also a place called Nkoeng (Place of the leopard) in the area of Sakeng. Even on top of this mountain we are told that there had been one in the past and it was killed after it had attacked a man. It is said that chief Rafolatsane gathered all his men to hunt and kill it. A man named Monyamane first saw it when it had killed one of his sheep. The following day it attacked a man and when the men hunted it down they were able to find it and kill it. The man who killed it was rewarded with a cow.

Linoha tse re nang le tsona ke masumu, ke qoaane, ke hore le marabe re kile ra 'mona ha 'ngoe re e bolaea hona 'mileng mono. Batho ba khale ba ne ba maketse ka 'nete hoba ba ne ba qetetse khale haholo ho 'mona. Kea kholoa o na ka ba 90cm, batho ba khale ba re ke lehlohonolo ho re e be ke e bone. Liphoofole tse ngata se re li bona ka thata, li fokotsehile haholo kea ipotsa le hore na likarolotse li tsa Lesotho na li ntse li le teng. Ha ke kholoe.

The snakes that we have are rinkhals, berg adder, rhombic night adder; I actually killed one a few years ago. Most of the older people were amazed when they saw the snake said it had been quite a while since they saw one. It must have been about 90cm and we were said to be lucky to have seen it. It is very rare to see most animals these days and when you do see one you are one of the lucky ones.

Meru e ne e se mengata, ke hona e ntse e ata. Noka ena ea rona Senqu ha ke tsebe ke noka e joang e hana hore e hle e ruoa lifate, ha li lule lia shoa.

There were never that many forests, there are more now however, because we are planting a lot of trees along the Senqu river valley. Most trees along the banks of the Senqu usually die.

Limela li felile, ho se hona le tseo re sa litsebeng.

Our natural vegetation is gone, except for the foreign plants that were never here before. Most of them we don't even know.

14th May 2008 (10:00am) Mokhotlong Sekoka (29°12'S 29°02'E)

32. Interviewee 32, ke Sekoka mona moo ke phelang teng; ke lilemo li 70.

I am 70 years old. I live right here at Sekoka.

Liphoofolo tsa naha ke 'mutla, mochalla, pela, tlholo, phokojoe, ke letsa, ke qoako, ke qoabi ke tsona tseo. Tse ling tsohle ne ke li bona Natala koana.

The wild animals that you will find around here are hares, slender mongooses, rock dassies, Natal red rock rabbits, black-backed jackals and grey rheboks, small spotted genets and African wild cats. I have seen most other wild animals in Natal, not here.

Hona le sebaka mane Malibamatso ho thoe ke Phokojoe-Khoaba; hoba ho ne ho na le phokojoe tse khoaba mono, liphofung, Litsoeneng.

I know Phokojoe-khoaba (Place of jackals) because that is where you would find these animals. There is also Liphofung (Place of elands) and Litsoeneng (Place of baboons).

Linoha ke masumu, mosenene, qoaane, le marabe, a bolaoa ke eena motho enoa. (points to a man nearby).

The snakes that we know are rinkhals, spotted skaapsteker, berg adder, rhombic night adder which we saw recently when it was killed by one of our neighbours.

14th May 2008 (11:15am) Mokhotlong Sekoka (29°12'S 29°02'E)

33. ' Interviewee 33, mona Sekoka mona, ke lilemo li 91 (1917).

I was born in 1917 and I believe I am now 91 years old.

Liphoofolo tse neng li le hlaha e ne e le tse tsoanang le nkoe, joale monna e mong eo ho thoeng ke Morasi o kile a e thunya thabeng eno eo re e shebileng e entse motsunyana. E kile ea botha hona mono, monna e mong oa ka mora thaba ka mono o kile a e fumana, e be se mo rutluhela e mo fosa ka lenala, a theoha a phaphateha. Hoa hlajoa mokhosi, banna ba nyoloha ka mona le ka mane ba bile ba fihla hona moo e eng e bothile e leta lekhalo la ne le ka mane. Ea re ha e bona banna bana ea re ea futuha eaba Morasi o e thunya hlohong mona oa e bolaea. Kea kholoa ke bo 1936 haeba ha ke fose.

There once was a leopard right on the mountain above us. A man named Morasi shot and killed it. This is how it happened: it was rested on those hills and unfortunately a man walked by and the leopard attacked him and almost killed him with its claws. When the chief heard of this, he called for a full scale hunting campaign against the leopard. The leopard saw the men first and leapt out on full attack, that is when Morasi saw it and immediately aimed and shot it in the head. This must have been in 1936 if memory serves me well.

Joale ache liphoofole tse kang liphokojoe e ntse e le ntho tseo re nang le tsona. Liphofu li ne lile teng, ba bile ba e bolaea ka thabeng motebong moo ho thoeng ke Koakoatsana le masapo a eona a na ntsa le teng hona haka mona, ke kholoa ke ka 1971. Joale phoofole tse kang liphiri, linare, likhama ha se phoofole tseo re kileng ra ba le tsona koano se re li bona ka Natala ka mane feela. Bo thikhoi ho thoe e ne e le teng.

There are still animals like black-backed jackals. There also used to be many elands, my herdboys killed one over in the mountains of Kokoatsana by the cattle posts. I kept its bones for a very long time; this happened in 1971. The brown hyenas, buffalo and red hartebeests are animals that we never had in Lesotho; we only see them when we go to Natal. We are told however that the aardwolf used to exist right here in Lesotho.

Baroa ho rona mona, ke ne ke so be teng, ke ha bo ntate moholo ba fihla lefatseng lena ba tlo le phunya ba tloha Matšekheng mane. Ka nako eo ba fihlang mona, baroa ba ne ba le teng, ba kema lithakong tsa bona ba heletsa matlo a bona. Ba fihlile khale bo ntate moholo mona feela hee ke sitoa le ho hakanya hoba e ne e se batho ba lipalo joalo joalo. Mokhotlong e na e sa le lihlababa ba fihla ba leleka Baroa le Batlokoa. Joale rona ho holeng ha rona ne se re bontsoa mahaha feela le lithako tseo ho thoeng ke tsa baroa. Mabele oa tseba le litšoenene, li ne li leteng koano feela ha resa li bona. Se li fumaneha ka lihlabeng ka mane moo Lesotho le nyaretseng ka Natala.

The San used to live around here before I was born, but I have never seen them. My grandfather tells me that the San and Batlokoa are the people they came across when they first settled here and they chased them away. My grandfather and his people were some of the first people to settle in Mokhotlong, he used to tell me there was nothing but land and no buildings when they first got here. There also used to be mountain reedbucks and baboons but you can no longer find them except on the slopes overlooking Natal.

Mabitso a libaka hona le moo ho thoeng ke Koting-sa-litsoena, Sekoti-sa-liphofu, se teng hona holimo koana, le ka mona ka Moremoho hona le moo ho thoeng ke Liphofung.

I know places such as Koting-sa-litsoene (Baboons den), Sekoti-sa-liphofu (Elands den) and in Moremoholo area a place known as Liphofung (Place of elands) whose names have significance to wild animals.

Limela tsa rona lia feela, se li tsamaea le ho beoa. Joang bo felile, lipatsi li felile, hona jaole ha re sana letho. Matsiri a felile, joang bona bo loahang lithapo, le batho ba mephato ba se ba le tsamaela hoba se le khetha libaka.

Our vegetation is decreasing rapidly, the grass is all but gone, there are no trees for wood; even initiation schools struggle to find grass to use for their activities.

14th May 2008 (13:00pm) Mokhotlong Matsoapong (29°09'S 29°02'E)

34. Interviewee 34, ha ke joetsoa ho tho ke hlahile ka 10-10-1932. Ke ne ke ruta bana ba sekolo. Haesale ke phela mona Matsoapong bohola ba bophelo baka.

I have been told that I was born on 10-10-1932. I used to be a teacher, I have lived here at Matsoapong most of my life.

Ho ne ho ena le liphoofole tse hlaha mona tseo ho thoeng ke likhama mane Ha Khama ha morena Mosiuoa, ha ke so e bone feela ke tseba pale ea hore likhama li ne li leteng ha ba qala ho haha moo. Ho na le ho hong ho thoeng ke rooikate, e na e khunong e reng ha litja li e tsoara mona li sarolle, kea kholoa ke ne ke le bo 10 kapa 15 ha bo abuti ba ntse ba e tsoma

nomo 'na ke baleha. Tsena tsa hoha joale hona le bo phokojoe, letsa, sekome e na eo reng ha u lelekisa mona ha e potela e be e se lebetse, pela tlhola, mochalla, nakeli e na e nkhang haholo, nyoaki ho nang ho ho thoeng ke nyekeseli ka nako e 'ngoe li tsamaea li le tharo li 'ne; ha e nkhe feela hee e batlile e tsoana le nakeli.

There used to be wild animals known as red hartebeest, at a place called Ha Khama (Place of the red hartebeest) in the area of chief Mosiuoa, I have never seen one though, but this is what we were told. There is also another animal called rooikate it is reddish in colour and dogs used to love killing it. When I was between 10 and 15 my brother used to hunt these animals down but I was still a bit afraid so I never joined in. And lately there are still jackals, grey rheboks, klipspringers; an animal with a very poor short term memory, you can chase it and when it turns a corner it has forgotten why it was running, rock dassies, slender mongooses, striped polecats, has a very bad odour; striped weasels also known as nyekeseli they walk in threes and fours and look a lot like the striped polecats but no bad odour.

Phiri ho thoe ke phoofolo e neng e le teng e koetela batho mehleng ea khale. Joale u tla utloa bashanyana ba na ha ba tsoafa ho lisase ba etsa 'ea nkuka, ea mpea', pina ea batho ba koetsetsoeng ke phiri.

The brown hyena as we are told used to exist in the past, and it used to kidnap people, herdboys still pretend to see one even these days when they are too lazy to herd animals.

Liphofu, ha ba li bolela ba re li ne li le teng ha li tla balehela ka Natala, ka mane. Li tloha mane moo noka ena Qhanyaku e tlohang teng le sebaka se teng ka mona ka Moremoholo moo ho neng ho fula liphoofole tseno tse bitsong liphofu. Bo litsoene, li teng ka holima lithaba ka mona ebile balisana bana ba li tsoma. E re ea ja, rea e hlahlapatsa, nama ea teng e monate-nate, u tlohele e ke ea fola. Feel a tsoene sebopeho sa eona e ka re ke motho. Ke nkile ka e bolaea ka 1954 ha ke bolaea tsoene, ache nama ea eona e ne e le monate hampe.

Elands, used to be found in this area before they went over to Natal. They used to be found around the Qhanyaku River in the Moremoholo area. There are still baboons and the herdboys still hunt them. I killed one back in 1954, its meat was quite tasty.

Ho na le phoofolo eo ho thoeng ke mokebe eo ke song ho e bone ka mahlo, ba re e leshala e tsamaea bosiu e batla ho nyanya likhomo.

There is also an animal known as a pangolin, they say it has a torch on its head; it only comes out at night to milk the cows.

Nkoe! Hee phoofolo eo, re kile ra e baleha, ka mona ka Tolla moo manong a tolang teng. Moru o teng ka mono ra bona feela ha lintja li hlaha li qapile mehatla ha re hetla ra bona phoofolo ena e nkoe. Ache ra fefoa le moea.

The leopard! I remember we once ran from it at Tolla that is an area just above these hills where vultures swim, it came from a forest there and we ran like little puppies from this vicious animal.

Ho na le sebaka se seng seo ho thoeng ke Makhapung mo ho neng ho tletse kea bona setlama tlama ke sena se bitsoa khapu. Hona le se seng seo ho thoeng ke Tsoene-sea-foma.

Makhapung which has been named after the plant called common pineapple lilly. There is also another area called Tsoene-sea-foma named after baboons.

14th May Mokhotlong 2008 (15:00pm) Mokhotlong Ha Mojakisane (29°19'S 29°03'E)

35. Interviewee 35; Ha Mojakisane mona. Ke lilemo li 80.

I am living here at Ha Mojakisane and I am 80 years old.

Liphoofolo tseo re neng re na le tsona ho no so se na liphoofolo tse hlaha. Ne re na le li 'mutlanya, hlolo, mochalla, nakeli, tjotjo, lipela le ntho e teng e bitsoang katse ea thaba le letsa. Mona liphofu ne li le sieo. Re ne re qoqeloa ka liphoofolo tse bitsoang liphiri feela hee ha ke eso ho li bone. Le liphoofolo tseo ho thoeng ke litšoene ha li eo Lesotho mona re li bona ka Natala ka mane feela.

Hares, natal red rock rabbits, slender mongooses, striped polecats, striped weasels, rock dassies, feral domestic cats and grey rheboks still exist. We never knew elands, brown hyena or even baboons we only see these on the Natal side.

Linoheng re na le ntho e bitsoang qoaane, masumu, thamaha, mosoa, mosenene, mosenene-poli le ntho e bitsoang tlatlametsi.

We have the berg adder, rinkhals, puff adder, house snake, cross-marked grass snake, spotted skaapsteker and common brown water snake.

Libaka tse reheletsoeng ka liphoofolo ke tseba Mokhotlong ka mantsoe a mang ho thoe ke Mechalleng e reheletsoe ka nonyana ena mokhotlo kapa phoofolo eno eo ho thoeng ke mochalla.

Mokhotlong has been named after the bird bald ibis, others call it Mechalleng (Place of the slender mongoose) named of cause after the slender mongoose.

Litlama tsa naha le tsona li fetohile haholo. Hona le lintho tse seng li le teng hona jaole tseo re neng re sa li tsebe ho holing ha rona.

Our natural vegetation has changed a lot, there are lot more plants than we used to know.

Patsi ea rona ea Sesotho e ne ntse le teng moo e neng ntse e le teng. E fokotsehile haholo mehlang ena, feela Basotho base ba lema lifate haholo, lipapoliri le meluoane.

We used to have plenty of trees in the past, and we still have some of them but not in large numbers than there used to be. Lately we plant trees like the poplar and the willow trees.

15th May 2008 (10:00am) Mokhotlong Sani Top (29°35'S 29°18'E)

36. Interviewee 36, ke hlahile ka 1934, se ntse ke ja chelete ea pension. Sani top.

Ezekiel Blessing Mohlomi, I was born in 1934 and I am already receiving pension money. I live here at Sani Top.

Liphoofolo tse re hotseng re libona ke li tšoene le matsa, liphokojoe, 'mutlanyana, lihlolo 'me ntse li le teng kaofela. Liphoofolo tse kang bo liphiri oa tseba tsona ha ke so li bona. Ho thoe ke phoofolo e ithopang hampe e neng e re reng ha e bona motho a sa tla mane e be e tla feela polekeng e lo ipata nqa e 'ngoe.

The animals that we grew up seeing are baboons, grey rheboks, jackals, hares and Natal red rock rabbits and these do still exist. I have never seen the brown hyena, they say when it spotted people it would immediately run off to hide, it is supposedly a very shy animal.

Baroa ka bo 1933 ne se ntse ba le sieo. Le bao ebang ne ntse ba le teng bane ba le hole le mahlo a rona.

I have never seen the San people, in 1933 they were no longer there even if they still existed somewhere they were far from where we could see them.

Qacha's nek e reheletsoe ka liphoofolo tse bitsoang liqhoakha.

Qacha's nek has been named after the quagga.

Marabe, masumu. mosenene, mosenene-poli le qoaane. Ha li sa le ngata le ha ho le joalo, u so ka; li bona ka tsohanyetso.

Snakes are no longer regularly seen but when you do see one it will be a rinkhals, a puff adder, a cross-marked grass snake, a spotted skaapsteker or a berg adder.

Mohlomong li felisoa ke hore re lia bolaea, re li tsoma haholo joale lia baleha. Ke mona moo se re tla li bona feela ka Natale ka mane. Ntse ke lumela le ha ho ntse ho le joalo hore hona le moo liphoofolo tse ling li ntse li le teng kae kae hona Lesotho mona.

Hunting might be the main reason why there is no longer the large number of animals that we used to have. They have all ran to Natal. I still believe however that these animals can still be found somewhere else in Lesotho.

12th August 2008 (9:15am) Quthing Khohlong (30°17'S 27°51'E)

37. Interviewee 37, ke hlahela motseng oane oa Khohlong ebile ke qeta boroetsana baka ke le hona teng, eaba ke tla koano Maralleng ka lenyalo khale le ha ke se ke sa hopole selemo. Ke hlahile ka selemo sa 1933, ho thoe ke ka leroele le lefubelu. Joale ha re hola ne re lisa, re ea selibeng le patsing.

I was born in the Khohlong village and grew up there until I was married. I don't remember the year of my marriage but I was still very young. I was born in 1933 during the great drought. We used to gather wood, herd animals and fetch water.

Liphoofolo tse hlaha tse ke li tsebang ke bo 'mutlanyana, tlholo, nakeli, setsetse le mechalla. Ke se ke ka lebala le litsoene le ha ke so li bone haufinyane bashanyana bona ba bolela hore ba 'ne ba li bone kae kae hona Quthing mona. Ao, ho no sena tse ngata tse ba re qoqelang ka tsona baholo ba rona ntle le bo kubu ho thoe li ne li le teng ka Seaka ka mane mehleng koana, phiri le pulumo ke tse ling tse re utloang ha ho boleloa hore li kile tsa ba teng ke sa tsebe hokae hona ka hara naha ka mona. Phoofolo e kang nkoe ke tseba feela le eona ha ho buoa ka eona feela che ha ke so ho e bone. Ha ke so be lehlohonolo la ho bona noha feela he eke ee ke utloe ho buua ka bo masumu, tlatlametsi le marabe.

Of the animals in the wild I know hares, Natal red rock rabbits, porcupines, wild cats, and slender mongooses. I should not forget to mention baboons, I personally have not seen baboons in a long while but the boys always mention seeing them somewhere in Quthing. Our grandparents used to mention the existence of hippopotami, brown hyenas and black wildebeests from the past and these are animals that have long disappeared from Lesotho. People have also talked about leopards which I have also never seen. There are also snakes, namely rinkhals, common brown water snake and puff adder.

Ua tseba 'na ke nahana ho hola ha sechaba ho hlokitse liphoofole tse ngata sebaka, tsaba tsa iphumana li tlameha ho lo etsa bophelo libakeng tse ling kante ho Lesotho. Le ho li tsoma re li bolaea, le tsona tsena tse 'maloa tse ntse li matha li ntse li tsongoa li bolaoa.

Population growth is the main factor that has contributed to the disappearance of our wildlife. Suddenly, there was no food and eventually nor land for the animals to exist. There was also extensive hunting of this wildlife and they could have survived, even the little that we still have, are still hunted and killed.

Ka mohlolo o mong e kanna eaba liphoofole tsena li ntse li le teng kae kae Lesotho feela motho ha a na ho tseba ha ho sena motho a tla qoqa a li bone, mohlomong bo lithabeng koana le ha ke sa tlo tseba na ebe ke li fe.

It is quite possible that there still could be some wildlife existing naturally somewhere in Lesotho, but that remains to be seen.

Ke tseba libaka tse kang Liphiring ka Mohale's hoek ka mane, le Mangaung ka Ketane ka mona, ha ho boleloa li reheletsoe ka tsona liphoofole tseo.

Place names that I know include Liphiring (Place of the brown hyena) in Mohale's hoek and Mangaung (Place of leopards) in Ketane.

Limela tsona li felile, ha re sa bona naha ea rona e apere joale ka ha re ne re tloetse. Le joang bo se bo sokolisa, haholo ha meaho e se lutse hohle feela tjena re se re sena le libaka tsa makhulo.

The land has been stripped off most of the vegetation of the past. Most of the land is left barren as compared to the vegetation this area used to boast a few decades ago.

Meru e ne e le teng ea bo licheche ka linokaneng tsa rona, feela hee ekare e se e sa bonahale mehleng ena. Ho tloha mono ntho eo u tla e bona ke lekhala libakeng tse ling mona.

There used to be natural forests but those too; are a thing of the past, most of our natural trees like oldwood trees can no longer be seen. There are still a few aloes that can still be used for firewood.

12th August 2008 (10.00am) Quthing Khohlong (30°17'S 27°51'E)

38. Interviewee 38. Ke phetse motseng ona Khohlong bophelo baka kaofela ho tloha ka 1930 ha ke ne ke hlaha. Ke ile ka 'na ka ea 'maeneng feela he eke hotse ke lisa.

I was born and bred here at Khohlong I was born in 1930. I grew up herding animals. I went to the mines when I got older but I spent most of my life in this village.

Liphoofole tse hlaha tseo ke li tsebang ke kubu, ntate o re li ne li teng ka Seaka ka mane ha ho boleloa ke ntate moholo eo 'na ke sa kang ka mo tseba, ke nkoe bane e bolele lilengoaneng tse tsoa feta ka Ketane ka mane. Joale ho ne ho na le litau tseo thoeng li ne li sasanka ka hare ho naha ka mona e le marena. Ke tsa mehleng ea khale tsena. Ho tloha mono o tla fumana mochalla, 'mutla, hlolo le litsoene ntho e tsoanang le motho, bane ba li nka ba li rua toropong mane, le ho hong nyana tjena ho thoe ke mokunyane, e rata ho ipata ka likoting tlasa mobu mona.

I know animals such as the hippopotamus, which my father told me used to be found in in the river Senqu River because it is an animal which spends most of its time in the water. They also mentioned a leopard, it was mentioned somewhere in Ketane a few years back. We are also told there were lions in the past. Those which have not disappeared include, slender mongoose, hares, natal red rock rabbits and baboons, baboons which bear a great resemblance to people, they used to capture them in the past and rear them. Let's not forget scalter's golden mole, which burrows deep into the soil and hides there.

Linona hona le masumu, marabe le ha ke qetetse ho 'mona khale, tlatlametsi le mosenene-poli. Ha ke so bolae noha kapa hona ho longoa ke eona.

There are snakes like rinkhals and puff adder, which I have not seen in a long while and there is also common brown water snake and spotted skaapsteker. I have never killed a snake myself.

Ho na le libaka tse reheletsoeng ka liphoofole tse kang noka ea Likolobeng, ke batla ho lumela hore tsena tsa naha li ne li le ngata moo.

There are places named after animals such the River of Likolobeng (River of the wild boar), it is my belief that they must have been plenty in that area.

Liphoofole li nyametse hoba joale re atile haholo sechaba le libaka tsa tsona ke moo re iphumaneng re fulisetsa liphoofole tsa malapeng ho bolela hore re li siile li sena moo li jang.

The increase in the number of domestic animals meant grazing areas were getting less for the wildlife and that meant no food and therefore they had to go and look for better pastures outside this country.

12th August 2008 (11:30am) Outing Tlokoeng (30°18'S 27°51'E)

39. Interviewee 39, ke hlahetse hona motseng mona Tlokoeng ka selemo sa ne sa 1929, ke lilemo li 80 akere. Joale ha ke hola ke ne ke lisa.

I was born in 1929 in this village of Tlokoeng and I grew up herding animals.

Re ne ntse re kopana le liphoofole tse kang lihlole, li 'mutla, litsoene, phokojoe, litali, ke ne ke tseba hape le phoofole eo ho neng ho theo ke thube (ha e na tsatsa), leha ke se ke sa e bone mehleng ena. Oh le lipela ke lumela ntse lile teng. Mehleng re ne re tseba makanyane ho tsoanang lintja tjena. Ke tsona tse ke li hopolang tseo. Ba kile ba re ba bone nkoe le ha ke sa tsebe hantle na ba ne ba e bolela kae.

The wildlife we still have includes Natal red rock rabbits, hares, baboons, jackals, rats, I knew also an animal that I am not sure still exists, called rock elephant shrew. I also believe there are still rock dassies. There also used to be African wild dog, they also at some stage mentioned seeing a leopard, although I am not really sure where.

Linoha re tseba bo masumu, marabe, mosoa le tlatlametsi. Ha ke so longoe ke noha le hona ho tseba motho eo e kileng ea mo loma.

We are also familiar with the rinkhals, puff adders, house snakes and the common brown water snakes. No, I have never been bitten by a snake nor do I know anyone who might have.

Ho na le libaka tse mabitso ao ke lumelang hore li reheletsoe ka liphoofole. Ke libaka tse kang Liphofung holimo koana, Liphiring ka Mohale's hoek ka mane.

There are places like Liphofung (Place of the elands) and Liphiring (Place of the brown hyenas) in Mohale's hoek.

Ao ke hopola re tsamaea le ntate ke sa le moshanyana a mpontsa mokoti oo a neng a re ke oa thakali, ha se phoofolo eo nkileng ka e bona feela hee ho thoe e ne e le teng mona.

I remember one time walking with my father and he showed me a hole which he said was made by an aardvark.

Meru e ne e le teng haeba u bolela bo cheche le bo tsinabelo. Haele mehleng ena re bona e na e mecha ea lifate tse lengoang le 'muso.

There used to be little forests of Sesotho trees here and there, trees like oldwood and broom karree. Lately there are forests but these are mostly new and they are planted in partnership with the government.

12th August 2008 (12:30pm) Quthing Tlokoeng (30°18'S 27°52'E)

40. Interviewee 40 ea hlahetseng motseng oane oa Ha Malibe empa ka tla koano Tlokoeng ha ke le selemo joale ka ngoana pele lapeng, ke hlahetse ha bo 'm'e. Ke hlahile ka selemo sa 1922 ha u sheba paseng eaka moo. Re ne re tlala tlala le thota e na re lisa ha re sa le bashanyana.

I was born in the village of Ha Malibe and I came here to the village of Tlokoeng when I was one year old. I was born in 1922; take a look at my passport to confirm. We used to be all over this area here when we were young boys herding animals.

E, liphoofole tse hlaha li ne li teng koano le ho pharalla ha naha ena. Ba bangata ba mehleng ena ha ba li tsebe bongata ba tsona hoba ha li sa le eo. Liphoofo tse kang nkoe; tseo ke li tsebang kapa ka utloa ho buaoa ka tsona; lekanyane, thakali, thube le phokojoe ho ne ho na liphoofole tse ling tse kholo tse kang likubu ka Senqu ka mane le tse ling tse qoqeloang ka tsona tse kang liphiri. Setsetse, tlhola, 'mutlanyana, 'mankhane, mokunyane le bo khoiti ke tse ntse li le teng hona joale.

I understand that this country used to have a lot of wildlife. Animals that I know and heard about are leopards, African wild dogs, antbears and black-backed jackals. There are still also found in this area, African wild cats, Natal red rock rabbits, hares, bats, scalter's golden mole and common mole rats. In the past they say there might have been brown hyenas and hippopotami.

Le linoha ho na le bo mosoa, tlatlametsi, masumu le tlhoare ke noha e kholo, e hlalosoang e ne e tsabeha haholo mehleng ea khale.

Yes, there are snakes in this area, house snake, common brown water snake, rinkhals and I have also been told about African rock python which has been described as a large dangerous snake from the past..

Limela, li fetohile haholo, litlamatlama tse ngata ha li sa le eo. Naha e hlobotse ha ho sana le joang, Naha ena e ne e shebahala hantle haholo ha ntse re hola, le komello ha e ne e ba teng ho ne ho sa hlobole ka mokhoa ona. Komello eane ea ea selemo sa 1933 e kile ea tsokotsa tikoloho, empa e seng hampe joalo ka ho hlobotse hona joale.

Most of the plants we used to know are no longer there. The land has lost most of its vegetation. The beauty of our surroundings has gone, there is always so much drought now

and nothing seems to grow sufficiently. The drought of 1933 stripped the land of most of its vegetation and most of it never grew back.

12th August 2008 (14:30pm) Quthing Ha Kabi (30°19'S 27°45'E)

41. Interviewee 41 ea hlahileng ka selemo sa 1934 ke hlahela motseng ona oa Ha Kabi ke ngoana boraro haeso feela hee se ke setse ke le mong. Re ne re lisa le baholoane baka, ntate a sa na le liphoofole tse ngata.

I was born in 1934. I live right here at Ha Kabi and I am a third child in my family but now it is just me. We used to herd animals with my brothers back when our father used to have many animals.

Liphoofole ne re li bona tse ngata tse fapaneng, lihloaele, matsa, liphokojoe, litsoene, mopheme, 'mutlanyana, lipela, mosha, mochalla le litali. Ho thoe hape mehleng ho ne ho na le liphoofole tse kang kolobemoru, thakali, linkoe le litau khale khale. Ke ea kholoa li balehetse ka Afrika Boroa hoba teng ba bang bantse ba li bona.

There was a lot of wildlife that we used to see when we herded animals; oribis, grey rheboks, jackals, baboons, silver jackals, hares, rock dassies, slender mongooses and rats. And in the old days they used to mention that there had once been bushpigs, aardvarks, leopards and lions. Those are the wild animals that I have heard of in this country.

Ke lumela liphoofole tseo li felisitoe ho ata ha sechaba le ho hloka lijo. Ache ha ke lumele e le mahloa hakaalo hoba lehloa le ntse le khetheha moo ebang tse ling li teng hona joale feela ntse li khona ho itsireletsa.

I think these animals were put under pressure to survive because of population increase. They suddenly had to compete for food and space I don't think the snowfalls had a lot to do with their disappearance because where they are now, I believe they still survive under similar cold circumstances and they take care of themselves adequately.

Ke tseba sebaka ka mane ho thoe ke Fika-la-tsoene, se seng ho thoe ke Thaba Likome ho ke lumelang hore bobeli ba liphoofole tsena li ne li fumaneha libakeng tsena.

There is one place named Baboon's rock and another which they call Mountain of the Klipspringer, this probably suggests that both these animals might have occupied these two places at one time.

Tikoloho eona e fetohile haholo, kaha hona joale, limela li felile ka mokhoa oo re neng re ka hlalosa naha ena le hona joale ho fapane haholo. Mehleng re ne re e hlalosa ka litlama le majoang a matala a matle mehleng ena re e hlalosa ka matlapa a hlobosteng lithabeng moo e eng e le joang mehleng ea khale. E hone ho na le meru libakeng tse ling feela e se e ba ka seoele u tlang ho bona moo lifate tsa sesotho li ntse li ngata.

The environment has changed a lot; the way one would describe the environment today and in the past would be so different you would think they were not talking about the same environment. The description in the past would include plants and green grasses lately it is described with bare rock and lack of vegetation. There used to be forests but not of late.

12th May 2008 (15:30pm) Quthing Ha Kabi (30°19'S 27°45'E)

42. Interviewee 42, ke hlahile ka selemo sa 1918, ho bolela hore ke lilemo li 90 selemomg sena. Ha ke sa bona le hantle, le ho bua kea khathala feela e re utloe re u thuso joang. Ntate o

na le liphoofole, e ne ke lisa ka ke le moshanyana. Ke phetse motseng ona oa Ha Kabi bohle bophelo baka.

I was born in 1918 and that makes me 90 years old this year. My sight is going but I will help you anyway I can. My father had a lot of animals so we used to herd the animals, it was our job. I have lived in this village of Ha Kabi all my life.

Liphoofolo li ne li le ngata Lesotho mona mehleng ea khale. Tse ling le 'na ha ke li tsebe ke le tjena. Feela ke tla u bolella hore Lesotho mona ho ne ho na le litau, linkoe, lipulumo, linare, likhama likubu, kolobe-moru; mehleng ea bo ntata moholo ba rona. Ke tla leka ho hopola, hona le bo thakali, qoako, lekanyane, phiri, lefiritsoane. Tse ling tse kang liphokojoe ba re ntse li le teng, mopheme, na ke boletse qibi ka metsing? Ke se ke batla ke lebetsa tse ling.

There was a lot of wildlife in this country in the past. Some of them I have never seen myself. What I will tell you is that there used to be lions, leopards, black wildebeests, buffalos, red hartebeests, hippopotami, bushpigs; these was in the time of our grandfathers. There were also aardvarks, small-spotted genets, wild dogs, hyenas, and spotted hyenas. Others which I believe might still be present include black-backed jackals, silver jackals, and Cape clawless otters (in the water). I am sure there are more, I have just forgotten them.

Ha ke tsebe mabitso a libaka hantle ngoanaka.
I don't remember any places named after animals.

Meru e ne e leteng koano licheche le tse ling, hona joale li felile kaofela.
There used to be forests of oldwood trees but lately it is difficult to even find a tree.

13th August 2008 (8:30am) Mohale's hoek Ha Thaba Bosiu (30°11' S 27°20' E)

43. Interviewee 43 ea holetse motseng oa Ha Thaba-bosiu empa ka tla mona ha ke le selemo joale ka ngoana pele lapeng, ke hlahetse ha bo 'm'e. Ke hlahile ka selemo sa 1932 ha u sheba paseng eaka moo. Re ne re lisetsa ahona maralleng ana ao o a boning

I was born in 1922 at my mother's village, and I was the first born child. I came to Ha Thaba-Bosiu when I was a year old. We used to herd animals over these hills here.

Naha ena mehleng ea bo ntata moholo ba rona e ne e tletse liphoofole tse hlaha. Liphofo tse kang nkoe; ha ke so e bone; litau, makanyane, lithakali, lithube, melube, linanabolela ea litsomong le liphokojoe. E re ke hle ke leke ho hopola tse ngata, liqoabi, litsetse, litsoene, matsa, lihloaele, likome, ache joale eka ke feletsoe. Ho thoe li ne li le ngata he. Tse ntseng li le teng ha rona mona, hona le bo liqoabi le litsetse, oo le bo 'mutlanyana, tlholo, le lipela ba teng.

In the time of our forefathers, there used to be a selection of wildlife roaming this country. Animals such as leopards; which I have never seen before; lions, African wild dogs, aardvarks, rock elephant-shrews, water mongooses, spotted-necked otter, black-backed jackal were present in this area in the past. I will try to remember as many as I can, there were also African wild cats, feral domestic cats, baboons, grey rheboks, oribis and klipspringers, I think I have exhausted my list. They tell us there used to be many of these animals in this country and in this area. Those that still exist include African wild cats, feral domestic cats, rock dassies, Natal red rock rabbits and hares.

Le linoha ho na le bo mosoa, mosenene, mosenene-poli, tlatlametsi, masumu, tlhoare le ha ke sa e tsebe, ke so e bone, bo ntate ba re litlhoare le likoena ke liphoofole tse neng li le teng li hohela le ho bolaea batho mehleng ea khale.

The list of snakes includes, house snakes, spotted skaapstekers, cross marked grass snakes, common brown water snakes, rinkhalses and the African rock pythons which is historical and has been cited by our fathers as a huge snake which together with the crocodile used to be very deadly. There are also puff adders.

Ua tseba lia tsoha tsoha limela hona joale, le joang bona ekare bo tla khutla. Ka ha ekare komello e tla batla e feela, le liphoofole ha li sa le ngata ho hang limela li tla khutla. Tsona li ne se li elile ho latela hore na mehleng ea khale na naha e ne e ruile hakae.

Vegetation is slowly recuperating; even the grass is slowly coming back. It is true that there was plenty of vegetation in the past, but I think the drought is nearing its end and there are already fewer animals than we used to own so that will give vegetation room to grow back.

13th August (10:45am) Mohale's hoek Maphutseng (30°11'S 27°27'E)

44. Interviewee 44; ke lilemo li 72 ke hlahetse hona motseng ona, oa Maphutseng ka holela teng kaba ka nyaloa teng. Ache ha re hola ne ntse re etsa se etsoang ke ngoananyana e mong le e mong le mosali e mong le mong, re ne re ea selibeng, patsing le nokeng ho ea hlatsoa.

My name is 'Makatleho Khasake, I am 72 years old. I was born right here in this village of Maphutseng and this is where I grew up and got married. We did what every girl and woman did outside the house we collected fire wood, fetched water and did a lot of washing.

Ne ntse re kopana le tsona liphoofole leha ke sa tsebe tse ngata hakaalo. Tlatlametsi eona ke e nepa hantle, joale hona le bo masumu, bo thamaha le ha ke so li bone feela ke ee ke utloe ha batho ba bua ka tsona. Joale hona le liphoofole tsena tse mathang tse kang boo litsoene tse neng li teng Litsoeneng mane, 'mutlanyana, lipela, nkile ka bona le hoo ho thoeng ke hlaoele, joale hona le bo nakeli, bo mokunyane hape.

We used to see a number of snakes and animals, although I cannot say I know a lot of them, common brown water snake is a snake that I have seen many times before, apart from that there were rinkhals and puff adder although these snakes I have never seen. Other animals include baboons, there used to be a number of them at Litsoeneng (place of baboons), there are also hares, rock dassies, klipspringers, porcupines and scalter's golden moles.

Ke tseba libaka tse kang bo Liphiring le Taung mane. Ha ke hopole tse ling joale ha se ke botsoa tjena, kea lilebala.

I know Liphiring (Place of hyenas) and Taung (Place of the lion).

13th August 2008 (11:30am) Mohale's hoek Maphutseng (30°11'S 27°27'E)

45. Interviewee 45, motseng one oa Maphutseng. Ache na kea tseba na ke lilemo li kae, botsa morali oaka o teng ka tlung ka moo kea kholoa eena a ka o fa ntho e hlakileng (85). Rona se re khathetse ke botsofali.

I live in this village Maphutseng I am not really sure how old I am, please ask my daughter inside the house (85).

Bashanyana ba Basotho ba lisa, haholo mehleng eo ea rona ha liphoofole lisa le ngata. Re ne re lisa re ka ngane ho motse ho tloha mona motseng re ea naheng teng. Re ne re bolaea litali, 'mutlanyane, lipela, lihlole, liphokojoe, che ho ne ho nale litsoene feela he re ne re li otla

feela ha li khathatsa li senya masimong. Re tseba hape le bo 'mankhane, tali e fofang, ho thoe ha e ka fofa ea o kutu moriri ona, o tla hlanya. Ache ha ke so je nama ea tsoene, tsoene ke motho 'm'e, ha ke bone ke e jele eka ke lelimo huh!! Feela hee Lesotho mona ho thoe mehleng ea khale ho ne ho na le litau, linkoe, li liphiri le likubu, ke hlaha mahlo se ntse ke sa li bone feel ahee ho thoe tsona likile tsa bat eng koano.

Basotho boys herd animals, and in those days there used to be a larger number of livestock than there is now; even wild animals were numerous then. We used to kill rats, hares, rock dassies, Natal red rock rabbits and jackals, there were also baboons that we used to chase from the fields when they stole maize and bats (the flying rat). We are also told that there used to be lions, leopards, hyenas and hippopotamus in this country.

Linoha ho ne ho na le e kholo ho thoe ke tlhoare; e ne e le kholo haholo, ha ke e tsebe na e qetetsoe ho bonoa lilemong lifeng, feela ntate o re ntate moholo o ne a mo joetse ka eona, joale rona re tseba bo masumu, mosoa, qooane, tlatlametsi, le mekholutsoane le bo lempetje, akere le tsona lia hahaba.

There was a huge snake known as the African rock python, our elders used to mention this snake. I do not know when the last time was when it was seen, my grandfather used to tell my father about it. There are also snakes like rinkhals, brown house snake, berg adder, common brown water snake, striped skink and Drakensberg dwarf chameleon.

Liphoofolo li qetoa ke batho 'me', ba li tsoma ho fihlela li balehela ruri; lia moo li tla phela hamonate ho se na motho a likhathatsang. Joale ha u qeta ha u sheba le joang ha bo sa le eo ka hare ho naha ena ho bolela hore le tse fulang ha ho moo li tla ja teng, kapa hona ho lula teng meru le eona e felile, e se e le lepalapala feela naheng ena ea habo rona. Le makhulo haa sa lekana le tsena tse teng hae ho motse mona.

Most of the wildlife has been extensively hunted for ages, and it is no surprise now that they are all gone, probably to places where they can live peacefully without much disturbance from humans. The grass also vanished and they obviously no longer had anything to feed on, because now they had to share with the domestic animals.

Tikoloho e se e fetohile le eona haholo. Licheche, litsinabele, meroho ea rona ea Sesotho ha re sa e fumana ha bobebe joalo ka mehleng ea khale, ha ho ne ho uoa morohong ke basali ne ba tseba moo batla fumana mofuta o itseng oa moroho teng, ka mefuta e fapaneng. Mehleng ena ha re sa tseba. E, meru e ne ntse e le teng ea lifate tsa Sesotho feela hee, e se e le nako e felile, re rathile eaba ea feela meru e teng hona joale ke meru ea 'muso ea lifate tse ncha tsa bo meluoane.

The environment has long changed. Trees and our Sesotho edible vegetation are very scarce. Women used to go out to gather these edible plants but lately it has been difficult to even locate them. Yes, there were natural forests, but that is one sight one will not see these days.

13th August 2008 (14:15pm) Mohale's hoek Liphiring (30°7'S 27°20'E)

46. Interviewee 46, ea lilemo li 75 ea hlahetseng le ho phela hona mona Liphiring re hotse re lisa le baholoane baka.

I am 75 years old. The name of this village is Liphiring and this is where I have lived all my life, herding livestock with my brothers.

Re ne re ee re kopane le litsoene, li ne li le ngata Mohale's hoek mona ha ke tsebe tsa fella kae. Hona le liphokojoe, liqoabi, linakeli, mechalla, mesha, matsa, le molube. Tse ling ke

linoha, bo qooane, masumu, tlatlametsi, le mosenene, ke tse ke li tsebang tseo. Le sebaka sena sa Liphiring se boleloa hore li ne li le teng koano. Ache ha ke tsebe libaka tse ling.

There were baboons, which were plenty at one time in Mohale's hoek. There were also jackals, wild cats, striped polecats, slender mongooses, yellow mongooses, grey rheboks and water mongooses. Snakes include the berg adder, rinkhals, the common brown water snakes and the spotted skaapstekker. I think also the brown hyena as the name of this village suggests. I don't know any other place names.

Liphoofolo tsa naha ena li felile hoba joale li ne li se li hloka moo li lulang, akere oa bona joale metse e tletse hohle moo, joale le meru e felile. Le ho tsongoa li ne li tsongoa haholo. Ntle le meqoqo ea hore litau li ne li le teng le tsona che ha ho hongata.

There was no longer any habitat for the animals to survive, there were no longer forests and of course no grass. They were also hunted to extinction. There are stories that there used to be lions in this country as well.

Limela le joang li felile tu; ha ho sana letho. Lifate li ne li le ngata, ka linokeng le mesikong ea lithaba.

Most of the vegetation and the grass are gone. There initially was an assortment of trees, along the river banks and on mountain sides even, but now there is absolutely nothing.

13th August 2008 (15:30pm) Mohale's hoek Liphiring (30°07'S 27°20'E)

47. Interviewee 47, ke lilemo li mashome a robeli. Ke hlahetse hona mona Liphiring ka selemo sa 1929. Re ne re sebetsa ha re sa le baroetsana, re ne re ea selibeng, re roalla, re ea nokeng ho ea hlatsoa.

I am 80 years old and I live at Liphiring in Mohale's hoek. The kind of chores we used to do when we were young; were to fetch water, collect firewood and go down the river to do the family laundry.

Liphoofolo li ne ntse li le teng leha e se ka bongata bo neng bo boleloa mehleng ea khale, ho ne ho boleloa litau, linkoe, likubu. Joale mehleng eana ho ntse hona le bo tlhong, litsoene, mutloanyane, litlholo le lipela.

They talk about animals like the lion, the leopard, the hippopotamus that they say used to be part of the wild animals of this country in the past. The South African hedge hock, baboons, hares, Natal red rock rabbits and rock dassies are the animals that one may still see in the wild today.

Linoha ke masumu, ke thamaha, ke mosenenenyana, tlatlametse tsona li ntse li fumanaha le ha re li bona ka seoelo, feela hee ba lehlohonolo ba ntse ba li bona.

There were snakes like rinkhals, puff adder, cross-marked grass snake and common brown water snake. I am sure you can still find some of them in their natural habitat.

Mabitso a libaka ke bo Liphiring.

There are place names like the name of this very village, Liphiring (Place of hyenas).

Lifate tsona haeso mona li ne li le teng. Joang bona bo ne bo tsabeha, ha u akhela mahlo thokonyana mono. Ha re sa tseba le hore re etsa libeso ka eng.

We have run out of firewood, there used to be a lot of trees around this area, now even the grass is all gone, there is mostly nothing left of the vegetation.

14th August 2008 (9:30am) Mafeteng Takalatsa (29°41'S 27°30'E)

48. Interviewee 48, motseng ona oa Takalatsa ke bolelloa hore ke hlahile ka 1932, leroele ha le fihla ken e ke le likhoeli se isang selemong. Bocheng baka 'm'e ke ne ke lisa, le hona joale nkare ntse ke lisa le ha ke se ke sa ee hole joalo ka bashanyana.

The name of this village is Takalatsa they tell me I was born in 1932, just before the red dust storm of 1933. I herded animals when I grew up even now I still look after a few animals but I don't go as far as the younger men do.

Liphoofolo ne ntse re li bona, tse kang bo thakali, nkile ka bona le letlalo la nkoe, ha ke chaketse Ketane koana. Ke utloa hape ka phoofolo eo ho thoeng ke lekanyane, ho thoe hape hone ho na le liphiri, le matsa, litau re bala libuka tse ngata tse fanang ka lipale tsa litau tse neng li phela naheng ena, hape ho ne ho buuo ka linanabolele. Ho ne ho na le litsoene hape. Mehlang ena ho na le tsena tse nyane feela tse kang liqoabi, li 'mutlanyana, mosha (ha o fula oa qamaka), phokojoe le lipela le mechalla.

We did come across a number of animals in the past and others that we were just told about. We hear people talking about, aardvark, brown hyena, African wild dog, African wild cat, grey rhebok and lions, also spotted-necked otter and baboons. I also have seen the hide of a leopard on one of my visits to Ketane. There are still animals like baboons, yellow mongoose, jackals, hares, rock dassies and slender mongooses.

E linoha li teng tse ntseng liphela mehlang ena, masumu, qooane, mosenene, tlatlametsi le lakabane.

Snakes like rinkhals, berg adder, cross-marked grass snake, common brown water snake and rock monitor can still be encountered around here.

Kamoo ho boleloang ka teng ke lumela le 'na hore li bolailoe liphoofolo tsena. Li ne li tsongoa ho etsoa matsema 'me li bolaoa ka bongata joale li sitoa ho ikeketsa.

Wild animals have been killed in large numbers over a prolonged period of time, that way they had no time to reproduce themselves; its no wonder they no longer exist.

Hona le Litsoeneng, Liphiring, le Taung, mohlomong ke libaka tse neng li tumme ka liphoofolo tsena.

There are places like Litsoeneng (Place of baboons), Liphiring (Place of Hyenas) and Taung (Place of the lion), maybe some of these areas get their names from having been famous for the occupation of these animals.

Limela li felile, lifate tsa rona li felile tikoloho e hlobotse.

There is no longer abundant vegetation than we can talk about; there is nothing in terms of vegetation; trees and grasses alike.

14th August 2008 (13:30pm) Maseru Ha Makhwanyane (29°23'S 27°49'E)

49. Interviewee 49, ke phetse mona Ha Makhalanyane ho tloha ke sale ngoana, 1934, ha re hola re ne ntse re ea selibeng, re roalla.

I was born in 1934. I live at Ha Makhalanyane. We grew up collecting wood and collecting water from the river and wells around here.

Liphoofolo tse kholo li shebahala e le khale li felile, ho tse nyane ke bo matsa, bo lipela, bo 'mutlanyana, bo phokojoe. Bongata u tla kopana le tsona lihlabeng tsona li ntse li le teng le hona joale.

Most of the larger mammals have long vanished, of the smaller ones there are: rock dassies, grey rheboks, and black-backed jackals. Most of these animals you will spot in the mountain ranges and these are still abundant.

Mehleng ea khale ho thoe ho ne ho na le liphoofolo tse latelang, liphiri, makanyane, mangau, likubu le litau oa tseba li ne li leteng. Ke liphoofolo tse ho neng ho qoqoa ka tsona feela hee ha ho hlake hore li qetetsoe ho bonoa lilemong life.

The following animals have been cited to have existed in Lesotho in the past; brown hyenas, wild dogs, leopards, hippopotami and lions. These are the animals they used to tell us about but they never made it clear when they ceased to be seen.

Re ntse re na le linoha leha ke se ke lumela hore ha li sa le ngata joalo ka mehleng ea khale. Linoha tse kang masumu, mosoa, thooane, mosenene, thamaha le marabe ke linoha tseo ka kakaretso motho a ka kopanang le tsona naheng ena.

I think the number of snakes has been reduced. We can speak of snakes like rinkhals, the rhombic night adder, the puff adder, the common brown water snake, house snakes and the berg adder. I can say in general these are the snakes that one can come across in this country.

Litlama-tlama li se li fokola haholo. Tse ngata tseo re neng re li tseba ha re sa li hlokomela ho hang. Lifate tsa cheche li ne li hola e ba sefate se nkang hantle se hola se matlafetse. Ke tsietsi feela mehleng ena. Ha re sa li bona le mabopong a linoka mona li se li hlokeha.

Our vegetation has become very thin; most of the plants we knew in the past have long vanished. Trees like oldwood used to grow big and healthy; nowadays they usually look weak and undergrown. Even along the river banks there are no longer any trees that grow there.

15th August 2008 (10.30am) Berea Ha Ramajoro (29°10'S 27°49'E)

50. Interviewee 50, Ha Ramajoro mona ke hlaile ka 1932. Ke ne ke lisa ha ke sa le moshanyana ne ntse re kopana le liphoofolo feela hee hoha joale ha ho sa na letho, ho setse methoaelanyana.

I live here at Ha Ramajoro and I was born in 1932. I herded animals when I was younger and we used to come across some animals but there are only remnants left.

Tseo tse ke reng li felile naheng moo, tse ke li tsebang ke 'mutlanyana, ke matsa, li hlolo ke mechalla le lipela. Hake so bone nkoe, ha ke so bone tau, le hara bataung ha ke so utloe a kileng a e bona Lesotho mona, ha lisa le eo 'me ho setse feela linonyana tsena tseo o li bonang li ntse li fofa haeba le tsona ha li tlo feela. Linoha ho le mosenene, tlatlametsi le masumu.

Those that are left include hares, grey rheboks, Natal red rock rabbits, slender mongooses and rock dassies. I have never seen a leopard or a lion for that matter. Even among people of the Bataung clan, I have never met one who has ever seen it in Lesotho, they have been long gone. There are only birds and snakes like rinkhals, the common brown water snakes and the spotted skaapstekers.

15th August 2008 (15:00pm) Leribe Ha Kotsane (28°54'S 28°4'E)

51. Interviewee 51, ke hlahile 1930, hona Ha Kotsane mona. Ke ne ke ea selibeng, le ho roalla, ka linako tse ling ke bile ke lisa.

I was born in 1930. I reside here at Ha Kotsane. I used to fetch water, collect wood and at times herd animals.

Bo 'mutlanyana ba ntse ba le teng bashanyana ba ntse ba o lelekisa ka lintja, lipela, phoofolo e senang mohatla tjena, qoabi, phokojoe, ke tsona tse ntseng li le teng tseo. Le phoofolo eo ho thoeng ke molube e ntse e le teng, ba re hona le moo litšoene li ntseng li le teng.

There are hares, rock dassies; an animal that has no tail, wild cats, black-backed jackals, water mongoose, and people have also mentioned that baboons still exist somewhere in the country.

Liphoofolo tse kang litau, linkoe, liphiri, le liqoaha, ho utloahala eka ke liphoofolo tse kileng tsa ba teng Lesotho, mona ha li sa le eo ho hang. U keke ua utloa motho a ntseng a re he he ho thoe tau e teng kae kae li felile khale koana.

Animals like lions, leopards, brown hyenas and quaggas are said to have existed in Lesotho in the past, they are no longer found anywhere in the country. Nobody ever talks of seeing a lion or any of them in the country.

Liphoofolo li tsongoe haholo naheng ena, joale ntse ke lumela e le lona lebaka leo li felileng ka lona, le tse setseng li ntse li tsongoa haholo. E, mohlomong ka maloting ka kona li ne li bolaoa ke mahloa hape.

The animals were over-hunted in the past and so that caused them to disappear, even the little that is left is still under pressure from hunting. Maybe the snow landed a hand especially in the highlands.

Oa tseba libaka tse reheletsoeng ha ke li nepe hantle.

I am not familiar with any place names that denote wildlife.

16th August 2008 (9:30am) Leribe Nkoeng (29°47'S 28°12'E)

52. Interviewee 52, ke lilemo li mashome a robeli hona Nkoeng mona. Re hotse re lisa e le oona mosebetsi oa rona.

I am 80 years old and I live right here at Nkoeng village. We grew up herding animals and that was our job.

Re hotse re bo na lipela, matsa, li 'mutlanyane, likome, litlholo le liphokojoe. Ho ne hona le litsoene hape leha ke se ke sa li bone matsatsa ana, le liphofu tseo ho thoe tsona li ne li fele khajana.

During those days we used to come across rock dassies, hares, klipspringers, Natal red rock rabbits and jackals. There also used to be baboons but I have not seen them in a long time, there also used to be elands in the past.

Hona le sebaka ho thoe ke Mangaung, Litsoeneng, Lihloaleng, Liphofung, Lipelaneng, ache ke feletsoe, ke libaka tseo ke ke utloe ka tsona ha ra naha mona.

I know places like Mangaung (Place of cheetahs), Litšoeneng (Place of the baboons), Lihloaeleng (Place of the oribis), Liphofung (Place of the elands) and Lipelaneng (Little place of rock dassies), these are the names that come to mind.

Linoha le ho tsena tseo ke li bolelang ha ke tsebe ke life tse ntseng li bonahala le tse seng li le sieo; ke bo thamaha, qooane, masumu, mosene, le ho ho thoeng ke mosene-poli, mehleng ea khale ho ne ho buaooa ke hloare.

I will tell you the names of the snakes that I know, I don't necessarily know if these are still found because I have not seen a snake myself in a long time, these are puff adder, berg adder, rinkhals, cross-marked grass snake, and spotted skaapsteker, in the times of our grandfathers they used to mention African rock python.

Linonyana ntse li le ngata, tse seng li sa bonahale ke makhoaba, le manong, ke ea khoaloa li nyamelitsoe ke ho hloka litopo tsa liphoofole tseo li li jang.

There are still numerous birds around, the ones that you won't see lately are the Cape crow and white-necked ravens and the vulture, this might be because they could no longer come across dead carcasses to feed on.

Hona le mabaka a mangata a ka etsang hore e be ha re sa na liphoofole tse hlaha. Ho ka etsahala hore li ne li tsongoa haholo, kapa li hlokile lijo joalo ka linonyana tseno 'me tsa tsamaele moo li ka fumanang se jeoang ka Afrika Boroa.

I guess there could be quite a number of reasons why there are no longer any wild animals in this country, they could have been hunted to extinction or they just moved to another place in South Africa because they realised there was nothing to eat in this country.

Ache naha eona 'me eona ha re sa bua liphethoho li bile ngata haholo ka lilemo tse ntseng li tla li feta. Litlama tsa rona li felile, ke mangope le matlapa hohle mona moo e tlamehang e be ke litlama le joang. Ke phethoho e tsabeng.

Our environment has changed, I guess the changes happened rather slowly and we did not even realise when it was happening, and there is no vegetation or trees anywhere. Even those places which boasted a lot of vegetation and grass have been stripped to dongas and bedrock, the vegetation is gone.

16th August 2008 (11:10am) Leribe Nkoeng (29°4'S 28°12'E)

53. Interviewee 53, ke nale lilemo tse 70, nkile ka ea sekolong sa bonese feela ka tlohela ka lehare ho tloha moo haesale ke le koano. Re re re roalla, re ea selibeng. Re ne ntse re li bona liphoofole feela joale kea kholoa e seng joalo ka ba neng ba ea naheng.

I was married into this family, and I am 70 years of age. I once went to nursing school but could not complete so I came back home. We grew up fetching water and firewood. We did see some animals which lived in the wild but I guess not as much as those who herded animals. The name of this village is Nkoeng.

Feela re ne ntse re bona bo'mutlanyana, haholo liqhobong mane ha re ile patsing, ho litsebe li telele tjena re kopane hape le lihlole leha ka nako e ngoe e ne e se ho li bona ho feta ho bona bokuluba ba tsona moo ntse re tsamaea teng. Le lipela re ne ree re li bone, re ne re ee re utloa ha ba ntse ba re letsa, letsa joale re nahana hore a ne a ba teng le oona. Le tsona linkoe, le ha ke so libone, feela li ne li boleloa.

We still see, hares, near rocky areas, Natal red rock rabbit or see these animal droppings, rock dassies as well; they also talked about grey rhebok. Even leopards have been mentioned to have existed in this area in the past.

Linoha ha li sa le ngata joang bo felile, feela hee ho ntso ka bonahala bo masumu (50cm), mosene, le tse kang qoane kea khola le thamaha le ha ke sa nepe hantle.

I don't think there are still as many snakes as there used to be, there were snakes like rinkhals (50cm in length), spotted skaapsteker, berg adder and puff adder; even though I am not very familiar with this particular species.

Liphoofolo tse ngata ha ho bonahale e ka li sa le teng, khotso ea tsona e ne e feela ke ho tsongoa joale kea khola tsa fumana moo li tlang ho lula li sa khathatsoe kante ho naha ena, mohlomong le komello tsena li li hlokisa ho ja hantle.

I believe the wildlife had little or no peace in their existence because of excessive hunting and eventually they had nowhere to hide and so they left. Even the drought in this country may have played a role in sending them away since they eventually ran out of food.

Ho na le libaka tseo e kang bo Likoeneng, bo Liphiring ho tse ling tseo ke li tsebang.

I know areas like Likoeneng (Place of crocodiles) and Liphiring (Place of brown hyenas) which were named after animals.

Bo ntate ba ne ba bua ka litsoene, litau le li nkoe. Ache ha ho pale eo ke e hopolang hantle e buang ka tsona.

My father used to talk about baboons, lions and leopards but unfortunately I don't have any particular stories to tell.

Meru ea tlhaho e ne ntse ele teng, ho na le bo cheche ka linokeng ka mona re raolla le teng, hona joale ho felile.

There were natural forests and we used to collect wood along the river banks, these forests no longer exist.

17th August (8:30am) 2008 Maseru Qoaling (29°19'S 27°29'E)

54. Interviewee 54, ke hlahetse Qoaling mane ka 1933, ke lerole le fubelu, re lula motse oo ho thoe ka ha Tsautse.

I was born at Qoaling in 1933, during the drought we live in the village of Ha Tsautse.

Ha ntse ke hola ke ne ke lisa re ne re kopana le liphoofolo tsa naha tse kang qoabi, qoako, nakeli, qibi, liphokojoe le mechalla. Tse hlaha tsona ha re so ka re kopana letsona. Le linoha bo qoane, masumu, le lakabane re ne re li bolaea.

When herding animals we used to see African wild cat, small spotted genet, striped polecat, Cape clawless otter, black backed jackals and slender mongooses. There were the following snakes, berg adders, rinkhals and rock monitors and we used to kill them.

Mehleng re ne re qoqeloa ka bo litsoene, ebile nkile ka li bona Thaba Putsoa mane Lekhalong-la-litsoene ha ke etile, empa mehleng ena ha ke kholoe li ntse li le teng hoba e se e le nako ke sa li bone. Le linkoe, litau Lesotho mona baholoane ba rona ba re li kile tsaba teng khale khale, likolopata le tsona ha li sa bonahala.

People used to talk about baboons in the past and I saw them once on the Thaba-Putsoa mountain range on one of my travels. I am just wondering if they can still be found there. Our elders also talked about leopards, lions, and the tortoises.

Ho bolaea liphoofole ka bongata ke hona hoo li qetileng, ke mona moo li seng li le sieo. Ke batla ho lumela hore le bongata bo la 'na feela ka komello eane e kholo hobane joale li ne se li sa fumane lijō.

I think the animals in the wild have been hunted to such an extent that they could no longer reproduce sufficiently and so most of them are gone. I think also that the droughts that have hit this country in the past have contributed to the disappearance of wildlife.

Mabitso a libaka ke Lekhalong-la-litsoene le Liphiring.

Names of places are the Baboon's Pass and Liphiring (Place of brown hyenas).

17th August 2008 (9:30am) Maseru Qoaling (29°19'S 27°29'E)

55. Interviewee 55, ke hlahetse hona Qoaling mona ka 1937. Ka holela hona mona le ho phela teng.

I was born right here in this village of Qoaling in 1937 and this is where I grew up.

Ha ntse ke lisa ke ne re kopana le liphoofole tse kang pela, 'mutla, phokojoe, letsa, rooikate, tlhōlo, tsoene, likatse, linoha; lakabane, masumu, mosenene (30cm), lakabane.

When growing up we used to herd animals and the animals we saw were rock dassies, hares, jackals, grey rhebok, caracal, Natal red rock rabbit, baboons, wild cats and snakes like rinkhals, spotted skaapsteker (app 30cm long), and rock monitor.

E ho thoe Baroa be ne ba phela mona l 'na ke eso ho ba bone, ke nahana re hotse se ba le sieo.

They have told us that the San People used to live here, but I have never seen them I think they were already gone when we were born.

Ha re sa bona liqoabi, mechalla le linonyana tse kang manong, a tsoha a le teng, makhoaba a tsoha a le teng ke sa tsebeng le haeba ke 'na ea sa seng a sa li bone hoba se ke sa tsamae haholo.

In this area we no longer see wild cats, slender mongooses, and birds like vultures are rarely seen if ever; and the same goes for Cape crows and white-necked ravens.

Nkile ka utloa ba bua ka lekanyane lilemong tsa ho feta, ke sa tsebeng na e ne le 'nete hakae hoba joale 'na ha kea le bona. Bare ba le bone ka Tsoaing ka mane le feta teng. Lesotho mona

tsephe li kile tsa ba teng le tsona, le mpshe, le likhama li ne li le teng le noko, akere ua tseba haho thoe masiba a noko?

It was not too far back when they mentioned to have seen an African wild dog in this area here, I did not see it myself so I am not sure how true that was. They pointed to the area around Tsoaing River. There were also springbok, ostrich, red hartebeest, and porcupines.

Khale khale koana bohloholong ba rona kea kholoa mehleng ea bo Moshoeshoe, litau, liapi, liphiri, makanyane ho boleloa hore li ne li le ngata haholo.

Historically, in Moshoeshoe's days, we are told there used to be lions, apes, hyenas, and African wild dogs. We are told they used to be numerous in this country.

17th August 2008(14:00pm) Maseru Motsekuoa (29°39'S 27°27'E)

56. Interviewee 56, ke hlahetse hona mona Motsekuoa and I was born in 1938
I was born right here at Motsekuoa in 1938.

Re ne re lisa re tloha mona ho ea mane pela Motsekuoa ke hona moo re neng re tsamaela teng ha re ea naheng. Naheng moone re bona likhoale, 'mutlanyana, lipela, linakeli, mechalla, mesha. Litsoene re ne re li bona ka seoelo tsona ba re hoapa sa teng se monate haholo.

We herded animals as young men; we used to go near Motsekuoa to graze the animals there. We used to see francolins, hares, rock dassies, striped pole cat, slender mongoose and yellow mongoose. We also occasionally saw baboons and some people actually have tasted its dried meat and say it's tasty.

Linoha masumu, bo thamaha. Bo nkoe, bo tau, likubu ha se liphoofole tseo nkileng ka li bona ka bo 'na empa hee ho thoe li ne li le teng. Ke liphoofole tse ke li bonang litsoantsong ho ntso supuoa ho thoe ke hona kapa ke hoane.

The snakes that I know are rinkhals, and puff adder. There are also animals like leopard, lions, and hippopotamus, which I have never seen but heard that they used to be here in the country. I have seen them in pictures when people point them out.

Boholo ba liphoofole ha bo sa le eo, li shoele, le ha bongata ba tsona bo bolailoe ke rona batho. Li ne li tsongoa ka bongata bo tsabehang li bolauoa hore nama ea tsona le matlalo a tsona a sebelisetsoe hona le hoane. Li bolaoa hape ke mahloa le likomello hoba haeba ho no shoa le tsena tsa malapeng, ho bolela hore le tsa naha li ne ntse li shoa ka palo tse pahameng.

Many wild animals have long ceased to exist; many of them have been hunted and killed. They used to be hunted and killed in large numbers for their meat and hides. They were also killed by snows and droughts that also killed the domestic animals.

Mehleng ea khale joang bo ne bo le bo ngata haholo, ho na le bo letsiri le hola haholo le ka khutla motho thekeng mona. Mehleng liphoofole li ne li nyoloha Mphalane, li theohe ha re latela paseka, hona tjena ha re sa tseba hoba joale se li leba koana le koana hoba joale li se li laoloa ke marena.

In the older days there used to be a lot of grass, sour finger grass, and one would walk in the grass and it would touch their waist, that is how high it grew. In the past livestock was taken up for summer grazing in October and they would be brought down just before Easter, lately it all depends on the decisions taken by the chiefs.

Appendix C

Mammals	English name	Scientific name	Semonkong	Ketane	Lithabang	Ha Rampe	Ha Lechesa	Polateng	Ha Mosholi	Selbeng	Mohale	Ha Sekantsi	Ha Phullang
Bovidae													
Nare	Buffalo	<i>Syncaerus caffer</i>					Historical						
Phofu	Eland	<i>Taurotragus oryx</i>					x						
Khama	Red hartebeest	<i>Alcelaphus busseti</i>									x		
Palumo	Black wildebeest	<i>Connochaetes gnou</i>			Historical								
Thiane	Steenbok	<i>Raphiceros campe</i>											
Rhosele	Oribi	<i>Ourebia ourebi</i>					Historical				Historical		
Tsepa	Springbok	<i>Antidorcas marsupialis</i>	Historical	Historical									
Letsa	Grey Rhebok	<i>Pelea capreolus</i>	x	x			x	x	x		x	x	x
Lebele	Mountain reed buck	<i>Redunca fulvorufula</i>			x			x			x		
Qoakha	Quagga	<i>Equus quagga</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Sekome	Klipspringer	<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i>											
Bathervinae													
Khoni	Common molarat	<i>Cryptomys hottentotus</i>		x									
Canidae													
Lekanyane/Phuhuhulu	African wild dog	<i>Lycaon pictus</i>		Historical	Historical					Historical	Historical		
Phokojo	Black-backed jackal	<i>Canis mesomelas</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mopheme	Silver jackal/Cape fox	<i>Vulpes chama</i>											
Cercopithecidae													
Tsoene	Chacma Baboon	<i>Papio ursinus</i>		x	x		x	x	Polane		x	Thabaputson	x
Chrysochloridae													
Mokanyane	Scalder's golden mole	<i>Chlorotalpa scateri</i>	x		x		x	x	x			x	x
Erinaceidae													
Tlhog	South African hedgehog	<i>Atheris frontalis</i>							x				
Equidae													
Qoakha	Zebra	<i>Equus burchelli</i>											
Felidae													
Nkoe	Leopard	<i>Panthera pardus</i>		x	x								
Tau	Lion	<i>Panthera leo</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Qoabi	African wild cat	<i>Felis lybica</i>		x					x				
Thoane/Rookat	Caracal	<i>Felis caracal</i>					x					1980s	x
Phaba	Serval	<i>Felis serval</i>											
Gliridae													
Qabulimaling	Woodland dormouse	<i>Graphiurus murinus</i>											
Herpestinae													
Mochalla	Slender mongoose/Small grey m	<i>Galerella sanguinea</i>	x						x		x	x	x
Mohabe	Water mongoose	<i>Atheris pallidissima</i>										1970s	
Mosha	Yellow mongoose	<i>Cynicta penicillata</i>		x							x		
Letsapa	Selous' mongoose	<i>Paracynictis</i>											
Hippopotamidae													
Kaba	Hippopotamus	<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i>											
Hyaenidae													
Lefritsoane	Spotted hyena	<i>Crocuta crocuta</i>						Historical	No recent sighting				
Phuri	Brown Hyena	<i>Hyena brunnea</i>	Historic	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Hystriidae													
Noko	Porcupine	<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i>		x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Leporidae													
Mutanyana	Hare	<i>Leporidae</i>		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mashamolane	Spring hare	<i>Peledetes capensis</i>											
Leberhane	Cape hare	<i>Lepus capensis</i>											
Mofoli-motseka	Scrub hare	<i>Lepus saviatilis</i>											
Tlhofo	Natal red rock rabbit	<i>Promelas crassicaudatus</i>							x				
Macroscelidea													
Thube	Rock elephant shrew	<i>Elephantulus myurus</i>											
Manidae													
Mohebe	Pangolin/scaly ant-eater	<i>Manis temminckii</i>											
Muridae													
Tali	Mouse	<i>Mus Linnaeus</i>		x					x		x	x	x
Murinae													
Khoto	Red veld rat	<i>Aethomys chrysophilus</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Soricidae													
Koosho	Forest Shrew	<i>Myosorex varius</i>			x				x				
Otominae													
Leboli	Vlei rat	<i>Onomys</i>							x				x
Proteridae													
Thukhot	Aardwolf	<i>Proteles cristatus</i>					x		x	x			
Lutrinae													
Qili	Cape clawless otter	<i>Aonyx capensis</i>	2008						x				
Namabolele	Spotted-necked otter	<i>Lutra maculicollis</i>											
Mellivorinae													
Sole	Honey badger/Ratel	<i>Mellivora capensis</i>											
Mustelinae													
Tlupjo	Striped weasel	<i>Procyonagale albinucha</i>											
Naboli	Striped pole cat	<i>Ictonyx striatus</i>	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Viverrinae													
Qoako	Small spotted genet	<i>Genetta genetta</i>							x				
Orycteropodidae													
Thakoli	Antbear/Aardvark	<i>Orycteropus afer</i>	No recent sighting	No recent sight	No recent sighting	No recent sight	No recent sight	No recent sight	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting
Procaviidae													
Pela	Rock dassie	<i>Procavia capensis</i>					x		x			x	x
Suidae													
Kolobe Muru	Bushpig	<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i>											

Mammals	English name	Scientific name	Ha Mantsa	Ha Shadwin	Setibeng	Setibing	Lihloaeng	Marakabei	Ha Taelo/Phume	Ha Sephoko	Kolobere	Ha Khoanyane
Bovidae												
Nare	Buffalo	<i>Syncerus caffer</i>										
Phofu	Eland	<i>Taurotragus oryx</i>								Historical		x
Khama	Red hartebeest	<i>Alcelaphus buselaphus</i>										x
Pulamo	Black wildebeest	<i>Connochaetes gnou</i>										Historical
Thiane	Steenbok	<i>Raphicerus campestris</i>										
Sekome	Klipspringer	<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i>								x		
Thosache	Oribi	<i>Ourebia ourebia</i>										
Tsepe	Springbok	<i>Antidorcas marsupialis</i>										
Letisa	Grey Rhebok	<i>Pelea capreolus</i>	x		x			x	x	x	x	x
Lebele	Mountain reedbuck	<i>Redunca fulvorufula</i>			Senquanyane					Historical	x	
Qoakha	Quagga	<i>Equus quagga</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Bathyerginae												
Khotti	Common mole	<i>Cryptomys hottentotus</i>			x				x	x		
Canidae												
Lekanyane/Phulululu	African wild dog	<i>Lycaon pictus</i>										
Phokojo	Black-backed jackal	<i>Canis mesomelas</i>	x	x	x		x	x	x		x	Historical
Mopheme	Silver jackal/Cape fox	<i>Vulpes chama</i>								x	x	
Cercopithecidae												
Tesene	Chacma Baboon	<i>Papio ursinus</i>	Ketane	Mphong					x	x		x
Chrysochloridae												
Mokunyane	Scatter's golden mole	<i>Chlorotalpa scatteri</i>	x		x			x	x	x		x
Erinaceidae												
Thong	South African hedgehog	<i>Atelerix frontalis</i>		x					x	x		x
Equidae												
Qoakha	Zebra	<i>Equus burchelli</i>										Sighted
Felidae												
Ntse	Leopard	<i>Panthera pardus</i>										
Tai	Lion	<i>Panthera leo</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical		Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Qoabi	African wild cat	<i>Felis lybica</i>		x					x	x		x
Thovane	Caracal	<i>Felis caracal</i>	x							x		
Rookat	Caracal	<i>Felis caracal</i>		x				x				x
Phaba	Serval	<i>Felis serval</i>										
Giridae												
Gabalimalitse	Woodland dormouse	<i>Graphiurus murinus</i>								x		x
Herpestidae												
Mochalla	Slender mongoose/Small g	<i>Galerella sanguinea</i>	x						x	x	x	x
Mosha	Yellow mongoose	<i>Cynictis penicillata</i>								x		x
Molube	Water mongoose	<i>Atelerix paladinosus</i>	x									
Letsepe	Selous' mongoose	<i>Paracynictis</i>										
Hippopotamidae												Mokhotlong 1953
Kubu	Hippopotamus	<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i>										
Hyaenidae												
Lelelitsane	Spotted hyena	<i>Crocuta crocuta</i>										
Phini	Brown Hyena	<i>Hyena brunnea</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical		Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Hystriidae												
Noko	Porcupine	<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i>	x	x				x		x		x
Leporidae												
Mutanyana	Hare	<i>Leporidae</i>	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x
Mashanolane	Spring hare	<i>Pedetes capensis</i>										
Leheshane	Cape hare	<i>Lepus capensis</i>			x							
Mofoli-motoka	Scrub hare	<i>Lepus saxatilis</i>			x							
Thodo	Natal red rock rabbit	<i>Promelas crassicaudatus</i>						x			x	
Macroscelidea												
Thube	Rock elephant shrew	<i>Elephantulus myurus</i>								x		
Manidae												
Mokebe	Pangolin/scaly ant-eater	<i>Manis temminckii</i>										
Muridae												
Tali	Mouse	<i>Mus Linnaeus</i>	x	x				x	x	x	x	x
Murinae												
Kisto	Red veld rat	<i>Aethomys chrysophilus</i>	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x
Soricidae												
Kootso	Forest Shrew	<i>Myosorex varius</i>										
Onomyinae												
Leboli	Vlei rat	<i>Onomys</i>								x		
Proteridae												
Thukhoi	Aardwolf	<i>Proteles cristatus</i>								x		
Lutrinae												
Qiba	Cape clawless otter	<i>Aonyx capensis</i>		No recent sighting					x	x	x	
Nanabolele	Spotted-necked otter	<i>Lutra maculicollis</i>										
Mellivorinae												
Selo	Honey badger/Ratel	<i>Mellivora capensis</i>								x		
Mustelinae												
Tjotjo	Striped weasel	<i>Poecilogale albinucha</i>								x		
Nakeli	Striped pole cat	<i>Ictonyx striatus</i>	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x
Viverrinae												
Qesko	Small spotted genet	<i>Genetta genetta</i>								x	x	
Orycteropodidae												
Thakali	Antbear/Aardvark	<i>Orycteropus afer</i>	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	Kolobere
Procaviidae												
Peta	Rock dassie	<i>Procavia capensis</i>	x	x				x	x	x	x	x
Suidae												
Kolobe Muru	Bushpig	<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i>							Malbamatso	Malbamatso 2008		

Mammals	English name		Ha Sekhohola	Phokong/Lusheng	Lusheng	Ha Kalakutana	Ha Ntsha-taba	Ha Lesonana	Makanyane	Lhalaneng	Bulweri	Libbing	Sekoka	Matsopong	Ha Mojaikwane
Bovidae															
Nare	Buffalo	<i>Syncerus caffer</i>													
Phofa	Eland	<i>Taurotragus oryx</i>						Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Koukoutsane		
Phama	Red hartebeest	<i>Alcelaphus busiampius</i>						Historical Likhameng							
Pulamo	Black wildebeest	<i>Connochaetes gnu</i>				Historical Motete									
Thiane	Steenbok	<i>Raphicerus campe</i>													
Sekome	Klipspringer	<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i>				No recent sighting		No recent sighting	x	x				Mohlesi	No recent sighting
Hloale	Oribi	<i>Orebia capensis</i>													
Tuape	Springbok	<i>Antidorcas murrupialis</i>													
Letta	Grey Rhebok	<i>Pele capensis</i>			x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Labela	Mountain reedbuck	<i>Redunca fulvorufa</i>										No recent sighting	x	Rare	x
Quakha	Quagga	<i>Equus quagga</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Rathverginiae															
Khoiti	Common meerkat	<i>Cryptomys hottentotus</i>			x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Canidae															
Lekanyane/Phululu	African wild dog	<i>Lycaon pictus</i>				Historical		Sephapho 2006	Mateameng 2001	Historical				x	
Phokojoe	Black-backed jackal	<i>Canis mesomelas</i>	x	x	x	x	x			x	x	x	x	x	x
Mopheme	Silver jackal/Cape fox	<i>Vulpes chama</i>			x			x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Cercopithecidae															
Tsene	Chacma Baboon	<i>Papio ursinus</i>			Bokong, Mphosong	Mphosong		x	Sani	Sani	Sani, Mpharane	x	x	x	x
Chrysocloridae															
Makanyane	Sculter's golden mole	<i>Chlorotalpa scutari</i>			x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Erinaceidae															
Thiane	South African hedgehog	<i>Asterix frontalis</i>				1930s									
Epidae									x	x		x	x	x	x
Quakha	Zebra	<i>Equus burchelli</i>													
Felidae															
Nkwa	Leopard	<i>Panthera pardus</i>				x Forests						x	Historical	Historical	No recent sighting
Tam	Lion	<i>Panthera leo</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Quabi	African wild cat	<i>Felis tibica</i>			x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Thosane	Caracal	<i>Felis caracal</i>			Rare				x	x		x	x	x	x
Phaba	Serval	<i>Felis serval</i>						Pchaneng 1936							
Gloridae															
Calymnallinae	Woodland dormouse	<i>Graphiurus murinus</i>						Rare	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Herpestidae															
Mochalla	Slender mongoose/Small ge	<i>Galerella sanguinea</i>			x	x		x	x	x	x	x		x	
Mosha	Yellow mongoose	<i>Cynictis penicillata</i>							x	x				x	
Mokhebe	Water mongoose	<i>Alerix subulimmar</i>			x			Historical	x			No recent sighting	x		
Lecega	Sedons' mongoose	<i>Paracivictis</i>													
Hippopotamidae															
Koko	Hippopotamus	<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i>						1970 Historic							
Hyacidae															
Lefati/soane	Spotted hyena	<i>Crocuta crocuta</i>				No recent sighting		Historical	Historical	Historical		Historical			
Phai	Brown Hyena	<i>Hyena brunnea</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Hystricidae															
Noko	Porcupine	<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i>			x	x		x	x	x	No recent sighting	x	x	x	x
Leporidae															
Melamanyana	Hare	<i>Leporidae</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mashamolane	Spring hare	<i>Pedetes capensis</i>						x					x	x	x
Lebeshane	Cape hare	<i>Lepus capensis</i>						x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mafelo motseka	Serub hare	<i>Lepus saxatilis</i>						x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Thoko	Natal red rock rabbit	<i>Protonotus crassicaudatus</i>			x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Macroscelidea															
Thabe	Rock elephant shrew	<i>Elephantulus myurus</i>						x	x						
Mamidae															
Mokebe	Pangolin/scaly ant-eater	<i>Manis temminckii</i>									1964 x		x		
Muridae															
Tali	Mouse	<i>Mus Linnaeus</i>			x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Murinae															
Kheto	Red veld rat	<i>Aethomys chrysophilus</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Soricidae															
Koosoo	Forest Shrew	<i>Myosorex varius</i>						x	x	x			x	x	x
Otomysinae															
Lebedi	Vlei rat	<i>Oryzomys</i>						x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Proteridae															
Thikhoi	Aardwolf	<i>Proteles cristatus</i>			x					Historical					
Lutrine															
Qini	Cape clawless otter	<i>Aonyx capensis</i>				Bokong rare		x	x		2005 last sighting	x		Brown	x
Nanabetele	Spotted-necked otter	<i>Lutra maculicollis</i>													
Mellivorinae															
Cele	Honey badger/Ratel	<i>Mellivora capensis</i>													
Mustelinae															
Tjotjo	Striped weasel	<i>Posilogale albinucha</i>				1990 x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Nakali	Striped pole cat	<i>Ictonyx striatus</i>			x			x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Viverrinae															
Quako	Small spotted genet	<i>Genetta genetta</i>			x			x	x		Khamulane	x		x	x
Orycteropodidae															
Thakali	Antbear/Aardvark	<i>Orycteropus afer</i>	No recent sighting	No recent sighting		No recent sighting 1933		Historical	x	Historical					No recent sighting
Procyonidae															
Pela	Rock dassie	<i>Procavia capensis</i>			x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Suidae															
Kolobe Muri	Bushpig	<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i>				No recent sighting					2007 Linakeng				

Mammals	English name	Sani	Khomoane	Khobong	Tlokoeng	Ha Kabi	Ha Thaba-bosiu	Maghuteng	Takalata	Liphiring	Ha Makhlanwane	Ha Ramagoro	Ha Kotsane	Nkoeng	Ha Tsamse
Bovidae	Buffalo	<i>Synceus caffer</i>								Historical					
Canis	Jackal	<i>Canis lupus</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical					Historical		Historical	Historical	Historical
Canis	Red hartebeest	<i>Alcelaphus burchellii</i>		Historical											Historical
Canis	Black wildebeest	<i>Connochaetes quana</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical		Historical		Historical	Historical	Historical
Canis	Steenbok	<i>Oryx capensis</i>					No recent sighting	No recent sighting			No recent sighting		No recent sighting	No recent sighting	
Canis	Klipspringer	<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i>	x	x									No recent sighting	x	
Canis	Oribi	<i>Ourebia ourebia</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical			Historical	Historical			Historical	Historical	
Canis	Springbok	<i>Antidorcas macrourus</i>		No recent sighting					Historical				Historical	No recent sighting	
Canis	Selous' mongoose	<i>Petes capensis</i>		x	x	x	x		x	x		x	x	x	x
Canis	Mountain reedbeak	<i>Rehnia fulvifrons</i>	x	No recent sighting										Rare	
Canis	Quagga	<i>Equus quagga</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Bathyspermidae	Common mole	<i>Cryptomys hottentotus</i>		x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x
Canidae	African wild dog	<i>Lycaon pictus</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Canidae	Black-backed jackal	<i>Canis mesomelas</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Canidae	Silver-backed jackal	<i>Canis chrysops</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Cercopithecidae	Chacma Baboon	<i>Papio ursinus</i>		x	x	x		1990s		1990s			Rare	Rare	
Chrysomelidae	Scatter's golden mole	<i>Chrysomela scateri</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Chrysomelidae	South African hedgehog	<i>Atheris frontalis</i>		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Equidae	Zebra	<i>Equus burchelli</i>													x
Felidae	Leopard	<i>Panthera pardus</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical									
Felidae	Caracal	<i>Felis caracal</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Felidae	African wild cat	<i>Felis lybica</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Felidae	Caracal	<i>Felis caracal</i>	x	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	1990s Mokhotlong	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	Rare	No recent sighting
Felidae	Serval	<i>Felis serval</i>		No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	Rare	No recent sighting
Giridae	Woodland dormouse	<i>Griphurus murinus</i>	x	x	x	x						x	x	x	
Herpestidae	Slender mongoose/Small g	<i>Galerella sanguinea</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Herpestidae	Yellow mongoose	<i>Cynictus penicillatus</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Herpestidae	Water mongoose	<i>Atheris palmensis</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Herpestidae	Selous' mongoose	<i>Paracynictus</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Hippopotamidae	Hippopotamus	<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i>													
Hippopotamidae	Spotted hyena	<i>Crocuta crocuta</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Hippopotamidae	Brown hyena	<i>Hyena brunnea</i>	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Hystrixidae	Porcupine	<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i>		x										x	x
Leporidae	Hare	<i>Lepus capensis</i>	x	x	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting
Leporidae	Springle hare	<i>Lepus capensis</i>		x	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting
Leporidae	Cape hare	<i>Lepus capensis</i>		x	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting
Leporidae	Scrub hare	<i>Lepus saxatilis</i>		x	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting
Leporidae	Natal red rock rabbit	<i>Pemolagus capensis</i>	x	x	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting
Macroscelidea	Rock elephant shrew	<i>Elephantulus murina</i>					No recent sighting	x	No recent sighting	x			x	x	No recent sighting
Macroscelidea	Pangolin/scaly ant-eater	<i>Manis temminckii</i>	x	Rare	x	x							x	x	
Mustelidae	Mouse	<i>Mus limensis</i>		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mustelidae	Red veld rat	<i>Aethomys chrysophilus</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mustelidae	Forest shrew	<i>Myosorex varius</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Mustelidae	Vlei rat	<i>Oryzomys</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Proterididae	Aardwolf	<i>Proteles cristatus</i>			Historical	Historical	Historical		Historical				Historical	Historical	No recent sighting
Proterididae	Cape clawless otter	<i>Aonyx capensis</i>		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Proterididae	Spotted-necked otter	<i>Lutra maculicollis</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Proterididae	Honey badger/Batel	<i>Mellivora capensis</i>		No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting
Proterididae	Striped weasel	<i>Mustela erminea</i>		No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	x	x	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting	No recent sighting
Proterididae	Striped pole cat	<i>Urocyon striatus</i>		x	x	x							x	x	x
Proterididae	Senai spotted genet	<i>Genetta genetta</i>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Orycteropodidae	Aardvark	<i>Orycteropus afer</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical
Procyonidae	Rock dingo	<i>Procyon capensis</i>		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Procyonidae	Bushpig	<i>Potamochoerus porcus</i>		Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical	Historical

193

Snakes	English	Scientific	Ha Moahloli	Seli Beng	Mohale	Ha Sekantsi	Ha Phallang	Ha Mantso	Ha Shadvin	Lihloaeleng	Marakabei	Ha Taelo	Ha Sephooko	Ha khonyane	Ha Kalakata	Ha Ntaha-taba	Ha Lesosana	Makunyapane	Linakeng	Boiketlo	Libibing	Sekoka
Masumu	Rinkhals	<i>Hemachatus haemachatus</i>	80cm	x	x	80cm/5cm	x	x	x	x	x	x	No recent sighting	x	x		90cm/6cm	x	x	x	x	70cm/5cm
Thamaha	Puff adder	<i>Ehrlia arietans</i>	60cm	x	x	80cm/7cm	x	x	x	x	x	x	90cm/7cm	1960	x		x	x	x	x	x	
Mosenene	Cross-marked grass snake	<i>Psammophis</i>	60cm	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x	x	x	x	x
Marabe	Rhombic night adder	<i>causus rhombeatus</i>			x		x	x					x	1970	x		1960 Mphorosane					x
Qoasane	Berg adder	<i>Ehrlia atropos</i>	30cm			x							No recent sighting	1950	x							x
Lakabane	Rock monitor	<i>Varanus exanthematicus</i>	x																			
Lakabane	Water monitor	<i>Varanus niloticus</i>																				
Tlatlametsi	Common brown water snake	<i>Lycodonomorphus</i>	x											x			x					
Mosenene-p	Spotted skaapstekker	<i>Psammophis rhombeatus</i>	x			x							x	x								
Mosoa	House snake	<i>Lamprophis</i>												x	x		1m/3cm					

Appendix D

Archival research for the documentation of Lesotho's faunal in the 19th and 20th Centuries.

1833

Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 61, Arbousset Journal: June 1833 (From Thaba Nchu to Thaba Bosiu)

The country through which we have travelled is nearly all burnt and offers a disagreeable prospect. On every side there is nothing but great black hills, without a sign of running water.

At half past nine, we had to our right a river, the waters of which successfully appeared and disappeared and, meandering about, formed a multitude of little lakes of every conceivable shape. We named it zebra, on account of the prodigious number of these animals which frequent its banks.

FBN1 12. Casalis, E. Philippolis. 31 Juillet 1833.

Voyage de Morija à Philipolis.

22 Juillet. Les bêtes féroces nous ont beaucoup inquiétés pendant la nuit dernière.....Les bords du Calédon sont infestés par de terribles lions dont la férocité prouve sans doute, de ce que personne ne les a troublés jusqu'ici. Ils ont dévoré un de mes meilleurs bœufs.

24 et 25 Juillet. Pendant ces deux journées j'ai presque toujours voyagé au milieu de multitudes de zèbres et d'antilopes. Il est difficile pour ne pas dire impossible de se représenter le nombre prodigieux de bêtes fauves qui vivent dans les déserts de l'Afrique, tant qu'on n'en a pas jugé de ses propres yeux. Trois espèces d'antilopes ont spécialement attiré mon attention. Le springbok, le Rietbock et le Haartebeest.

Journey from Morija to Philipolis.

22nd July. The wild animals worried us a lot last night.....The edges of the Caledon are infested with terrible lions who's ferocity proves undoubtedly that no one has disturbed them until now. They devoured one of my best oxen.

24th and 25th July. During these two days I almost always travelled in the middle of multitudes of zebras and antelopes. It is difficult, if not impossible to imagine the enormous number of wild animals who live in the deserts of Africa without seeing it with ones own eyes. Three species of antelope have especially caught my attention. The springbok, the rietbock and the haartebeast.

Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 26, E. Casalis: Morija, July 1833

After a prolonged search, we fixed upon a spot which seemed to offer every desirable advantage, water in abundance, a fertile soil, firewood, timber, and a picturesque situation.

Not far from our camp was a little wood. It might have concealed lions and leopards, for these abounded in the neighbourhood. For the time being, its only defence were

baboons which withdrew scandalised, when they observed the scorn with which we treated them.

Delivered of their vociferations, we were able to enjoy the murmur of a brook which tumbled over a cataract into a basin carpeted with watercress. This murmur mingled with the cooing on an infinitude of turtle-doves, each prettier than the other. These charming creatures seemed to delight in showing us how gracefully and daintily they could mark the impression of their red little feet on the sand. A few paces away we flushed a covey of noisy guinea-fowl, which fled bewildered into the brushwood. We promised ourselves that we could visit them more cautiously whenever we should feel the urge for a pot-shot.

The wood was situated on a mountain side, together with a great many fallen rocks, some isolated and standing on edge against shattered obelisks, others piled up in the most fantastic manner, forming here a grotto, there a winding passage. In these moss and fen covered tunnels lived a colony of rock-rabbits (*hyrax capensis*), a species of large marmot, the fur and the hide of which are highly prized by the natives. Although their paws are fleshy, these rodents climb the smoothest surface with amazing agility. They may be seen from a distance, huddled together along the ledges of their basaltic homes. At the approach of the least stranger, the liveliest of the bunch utters a little squeak, and all vanish as if by magic.

Chronicles of Basutoland, Page 62, Casalis Journal, July 1833

The banks of the Caledon are infested with terrible lions, the ferocity of which is doubtless due to the fact that no one has hitherto disturbed them. At about two o'clock in the afternoon, we reached a ravine which barred the way, the wagon was halted in order to allow us to search for a ford, but all our investigations were in vain and we had to resign ourselves to crossing the ditch.

...We travelled most constantly through a multitude of zebra and antelope. It is difficult, nay impossible to imagine the prodigious number of wild animals that live in the desert of Africa.

Chronicles of Basutholand, Page 26, Casalis, 1883

When I arrived in Morija with my friends in 1833, there was every indication that the locality had been a swamp for a long a period. A small lake existed in a depression, in which water-fowls and herons played and the otters and a good many water snakes were to be seen. The water which came down from the mountain was strong enough and its flow sufficiently continuous to collect at the bottom of the valley, where it fed a number of very clear pools and charming brooks. So pleasant did we find it that we named it Lerato (love). The certainty of finding duck, teal and snipe often drew us to the spot.

FBN1 12. Casalis, E. Morija. 4 Octobre 1833.

Vous avez pu voir d'après ma carte que la route par laquelle je suis revenu du pays des Bassoutos en Juillet est extrêmement détournée, le manque d'eau m'a forcé à pousser N.O. beaucoup plus qu'il ne le fallait pour me rendre à Philippolis par la station du Calédon.... cette nouvelle route a cependant un grand inconvénient. Elle traverse un pays uniquement habité par des bêtes féroces. Presque chaque soir des troupes de lions rodaient autour de ma voiture et nous avons été obligé de protéger nos bestiaux par des rondes continuelles.

You will have seen from my card that the route by which I returned from the land of the Bassoutos in July was extremely diverted, the lack of water forced me to push NW much more than needed to go to Philippolis via the Caledon station.....this new route has however a great disadvantage. It crosses a country only inhabited by wild animals. Almost every night prides of lions prowled around my cart and we had to protect our animals by patrolling continuously.

1834

DT 756 SMI, In the Basuto country: Page 52, Andrew Smith's journal: 7 October 1834

The rain, which had commenced as a thunder-storm, continued in the form of occasional showers for the next two days, but these were neither so frequent nor so heavy as to prevent our travelling, so that by the evening of the 7th we reached the confines of the Bashootoo country and were visited by some of the paupers of the tribe. Scarcely had they left us, before we were welcomed by strangers of a different description, who, though less acceptable, were not unproductive of advantages, inasmuch as they furnished an unusual degree of excitement and affordable subject for conversation during the evening. They were in the character of lions and though they did not condescend to show themselves, they took special care to inform us of their presence. Their roars were frequent and loud, and those of the party who pretended to be most conversant with their manner, predicted that they would certainly pay us a visit during the night. We were consequently prepared to defend the cattle, and when daylight arrived, regret was almost felt that the night had passed so quietly.

DT 756 SMI, In the Basuto country: Page 54, Andrew Smith's journal: 7 October 1834

The quantity of game in the neighbourhood of our encampment called fourth almost every member of the party who was not otherwise required to fall, when most of them were returning quicker than they left. Lions were not less numerous in proportion; almost every shot called forth a growl or a roar and the sight of one in active pursuit in a gnu, which had been wounded by a musket ball, served as a sufficient hint, that sporting in such positions is highly dangerous. The occurrences of the day supplied subjects of conversation in the evening, and much astonishment was expressed at the sagacity of the gnus, who it was asserted, approach the spot where, in the early part of the day, the lion was assailed, in order to manifest satisfaction with the course he had adopted and to witness the punishment inflicted on their well known enemy.

DT 756 SMI, In the Basuto country: Page 55, Andrew Smith's journal: 7 October 1834

Though the weather was fine when we started, before we had advanced any great distance it commenced to rain so heavily that we were forced to halt at the first favourable position we discovered, but as the desired spot was described a native was observed leaving it, and though at first he showed no inclination to communicate with us, upon being hailed by the interpreter, he after apparently some consideration returned and eventually engaged to pilot us to the mission station. Neither the rain nor the recollection of late events was sufficient to restrain some of us from the chase. The appearance of large herds of quaggas (*Equus Burchellii*) called forth a large party of hunters, who were destined, however to be interrupted in their spot by what already

more than once interfered with it. The lions sent them home, and only one of the numbers was able to vouch for having killed his game...He asked permission to take a dried skin sheep which was lying in one of the wagons and with that and a large stick he set out to discover the quagga. His object in supplying himself with the two articles was to possess the means of producing a great noise should the lion have repaired to the spot, the dried skin being better fitted for the purpose than the cloak worn by his tribe, which generally employed in the absence of better material.

...The flesh he secured was immediately placed in a deep of the river for the purpose of preserving it from beasts of prey till he should return, and in the position in which he had deposited it he considered it safe from every animal except the hyena. The latter, according to the natives, manifests no reluctance to entering the water when tempted to and it is said he even conceals what he cannot at the moment consume in the same way as our guide had done. This course he is said to pursue with the view of guarding against its being discovered and consumed by leopards or other carnivorous animals and although such a step displays not only much foresight but also an accurate acquaintance with the peculiarities in the disposition of his rivals...

To the leopard an equal degree of cunning is ascribed since he, to protect himself against the plundering prosperity of the hyena, will climb a tree with the food in his mouth which he cannot at any instant consume and fix it in the fork of two branches beyond the reach of animals who have not the same powers of climbing.

DT 756 SMI. In the Basuto country: Page 57, Andrew Smith's journal: 10th October 1834

While scrambling after our guide under an impression that the village must be on the flats below we were of sudden surprised by the discovery of a cluster of huts entirely enveloped in wood and scattered among the rocky masses which almost threatened their destruction. Here some thirty poor people lived in solitude and fed the few cattle they possessed upon the slopes of the mountain fearing to indulge them with the taste of the *luxuriant vegetation* of the plains lest they might leave traces which would enable their enemies to discover their retreat.

Diary of Andrew Smith, Page 136, (14 November, 1834),

Grass was very luxuriant, particularly near the Putehazan (Phuthiatsana) River, upon which we encamped for the night. Near one of the herds of elands in which were one or two calves a small troop of wilddogs were loitering about and immediately they discovered us and fled.

1835

FBN1 20. Arbousset, Th. Morija. 3 Décembre 1835.

Les Bêtes féroces ne nous troublent plus autant que l'année passé, cependant elles ont tout dernièrement dévoré nos deux plus belles juments.

The wild animals don't bother us as much as last year, however lately they devoured two of our most beautiful mares.

FBN1 24. Arbousser, Th. Morija. 27 Février 1836.

15 Décembre. ...se trouvent aussi des zèbres, des gnous et plusieurs autres espèces du genre antilopes.

...ceux-ci disent que le zèbre s'apprivoise bien mais la couagya moins.

....quand aux gazelles, elles appartenaient toutes deux à l'espèce springbok.

22 Janvier. (En longeant la rive droite du Calédon)...On y trouve des lions, des panthères, des tigres, des hyènes, des chacal, le porc-épique, l'élan, le gnou, le zèbre, la couagya, toutes les diverses espèces de gazelles connues dans les contrées, des lièvres, les aigles, les vautours, le corbeau, le milan et beaucoup d'autres oiseaux de proie y établissent aussi leur aire et plusieurs petites espèces d'oiseaux y font également leur nid.

15th December.....we also find zebras, wilderbeast and several other species of antelope.

.....these say that the zebra can be tamed however the couagya less so.

.....whilst the gazelles, they belong to the springbok species.

22nd January (Following the right bank of the Caledon).....We find lions, panthers, tigers, hyenas, chacals, porcupine, eland, wildebeest, zebra, couagya, various species of gazelles known in the regions, hares, eagles, vultures, the crow, the milan and many other birds of prey establish themselves and several other small species of birds nest there.

FBN1 25. Arbousset, Th. Journal de notre voyage au nord du pays des Bassoutos. Dans le mois de Mars, Avril et de Mai 1836. No 1.

...la saule (petit Calédon) nourrit des poissons et des crocodiles. Quand aux poissons, nous en avons remarqué deux espèces différentes que nous n'avons pas encore eu le moyen de bien étudier, mais à défaut d'une description technique voici quelques caractères extérieurs qui nous a frappé. L'un de ces poissons peut atteindre quinze pouces de longueur. Il a le corps et la tête aplatis. Sa couleur est uniforme et grise, sa chair blanche et très délicate. L'autre, faut soit peu plus gros, a le corps cylindrique et le museau allongé. Il porte de longs barbillons à la mâchoire. La couleur est d'un bleu foncé.

Quand aux crocodiles, c'est les natifs que nous tenons, qu'il y a deux espèces différentes dans la Saule. L'un de la grosseur d'un jeune veau, d'après la comparaison des indigènes. L'autre a le corps si long disent t'ils qu'il forme une petite digue dans la rivière quand il s'y met en travers. Les Bassoutos appellent la première espèce de ces reptiles Ruéne et la seconde léfitoué (lefítue). Ils les craignent extrêmement toutes les deux.

The little Caledon feeds fish and crocodiles. With regards to the fish, we have noticed two different species which we have not yet been able to study well, but in the absence of a technical description, here are some external characteristics which struck us. One of these fish can reach fifteen inches in length. It has a flat body and head. Its colour is uniform and grey, its flesh white and very delicate. The other is a little larger, has a cylindrical body and a long nose. It has long barbs in its jaw. Its colour is dark blue.

With regards to the crocodiles, the natives tell us that there are two species in the little Caledon. One is the size of a young calf, according to the comparison of the natives. The other, they say, has a body so long that it forms a small dam in the river when it puts itself across it. The Bassoutos call the first species of these reptiles Ruene and the second lefitue. They are very afraid of them both.

FBN1 25. Arbousset, Th. Journal de notre voyage au nord du pays des Bassoutos. Dans le mois de Mars, Avril et de Mai 1836. No III.

Vers le soir nous nous sommes arrêté quelques minutes devant un mont peuplé de babouins.... Les Bassoutos ne connaissent que cette seule espèce de singe. Ils l'appellent tsuène, nom d'une certaine bulbe dont il se nourrit. La longueur de son angle facial, la forme très prolongée de son museau, les callosités de ses fesses, accident que les natifs attribuent avec probabilité, à sa manière de se tenir assis comme un homme sur le roc, les abajoues, la force de ses dents canines, sa taille, haute de quatre pieds. Voilà tout autant de caractères qu'il a de commun avec le babouin. Il s'en éloigne par la longueur de sa queue, qui est plutôt celle du genre des guenons.

Towards the evening we stopped for a few minutes in front of a mound populated by baboons.....The Basoutos only know this species of monkey. They call it tsuene, the name of a bulb which they eat. The length of its facial angle, the very prolonged shape of its nose, the calluses of its backside, which the natives attribute to probably being due to the way it sits like a man on the rock, its cheeks, the strength of its canine teeth, its size, as high as four feet. These are as many characteristics that it has in common with the baboon. It differs by the length of its tail which is more like that of monkeys.

FBN1 31. Daumas, F. Beerseba. 15 Février 1837.

(Quitté Oumpoukan. Nous avons passé une source de la Bikouance).

27 Décembre. L'endroit sur lequel la pluie nous contraint de détourner hier, est une belle colline toute parsemée d'arbres peuplés d'une infinité d'oiseaux dont le ramage nous a agréablement surpris à notre réveil. La petite veuve dominicaine qui se balançait autour de notre wagon et qui semblait faire parade de sa belle queue flottante a particulièrement attiré notre attention.

(Left Oumapoukan, past a tributary of the Bikouance).

27th December. The place to which the rain forced us to divert is a beautiful hill covered in trees populated by infinite birds whose warbling pleasantly surprised us when we woke. The small Dominican widow who balanced herself on our cart and seemed to parade her beautiful tail particularly attracted our attention.

1838

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 439, Daumas, Mekoatleng: May, 1838

The drought was so severe that there was only a trickle of water in the fountain and we expected it to dry up completely. But the rains came, the heat of the sun abated, thanks to which, to our great satisfaction, the fountain has resumed its normal flow. This circumstance has induced us to search for water in the neighbourhood and we have discovered several springs on which to fall back in times of drought.

Notwithstanding this temporary scarcity of water, the inhabitants have had the good fortune to reap a fairly abundant harvest; they are now busy cutting their wheat and storing it in grass baskets which are so skilfully woven that, although exposed to the elements of the weather all year round, they remain impervious to the rain. In many places the corn has been scarce, and a large number of people are thereof in need this year. During the summer we often saw crowds of hunters set out with the object of killing the antelope, by which means they hoped to procure the rain. Their expeditions have had the success which one might expect of them.

Planted too late and subsequently exposed to the drought, the majority of our trees have died. The building having collapsed, because of the great rains which we have had since the beginning of the year, I found myself compelled, however, reluctantly, to close the school.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 439, S. Rolland: 1838

Besides it is well known that Africa is exposed to the terrible locust plague. Since our brother's arrival at Beerseba, he has not reaped more than a single harvest. In 1835 and 1837, his wheat and vegetables were completely devoured. Brother Pellissier is in similar plight, but in 1835 he succeeded in saving his garden. The revenue from the cattle is scarcely more reliable. A year of drought is enough to reduce a herd by half. Last year Mr Pellissier lost 24 cows and 40 sheep from his cause alone. In 1836 Mr Arbousset lost ten cows.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 143, E. Casalis Thaba Bosiu May 1838: The rise of Moshoeshoe

Thaba-Bosiu is already known to you as the capital of the Basuto and the centre of considerable population. It was in 1824 that Moshoeshoe established himself in this locality. Before this date he had lived with tribe somewhat further north in the Maloti. To this day the national songs celebrate the green pastures of Botha-Bothe and the rugged hills on which the young Lepoqo exercised his skill in spearing the eland or the wild boar.

1839

Leselinyana la Lesotho Vol 6 Phuptjane 1884: Page 6 to page 8, Liphoofole tse hlaha tsa Lesotho/ Wild animals of Lesotho

Mathoko a Beerseba ea khale a tlala Maburu, a tlleng le mehlape ea óna, a hloma litseng tsa óna. A qala ho ikahela metlotloane (Hartebeesthizen), le ho hloma lirapa. E nere ha a rata ho ja nama ea liphoofole, a ee ho thunya pulumo, kapa tsépe hobane liphoofole tseo li bile ngata mehleng eo.

The outskirts of the old Beerseba filled with Boers who brought with them their livestock. They began building houses and making homes and gardens (Hartebeesthizen). When they felt like eating meat they would go and shoot a black wildebeest or a springbok because there were plenty of these animals during that time.

Ka selemo se hlahlamang (sa 1839), ke ile Beerseba ka ea etela leburu leleng le bitsoang Jacob Jacobse, le ahileng nqa ea Vinkelfontein. Tseleng ka boha makhulo a matle a joang bo bolele, le liliba tse kuellang metsi ka hohle, hobane mehleng eo pula e ne fetisa kajeno ho na. Ka bona Lifate tsa mehloare le tsa mesilabelo maralleng, ka

talima ka bona tsénola e makatsang ka botle pelaka. Naha eohle e le tala tala e benya. Ka tlase ke mat'sa, ke selima, ke metse kahohle. Ke moo motlotloana oa Jacobse o emeng teng, o teetse hare le likhomo tse likete. Ka ipotsa hore le buru le le leng le ka ba le likhomo tse ngata hakaalo na? A re ke re atamela, re bone ha ekaba mehlape ena ke ea likhomo feela! Eitse ha re se re atametse le mohlanka a mphehelelitseng ra bona hobane ke lipulumo tse kopaneng le likhomo tsa leburu li gula 'moho. Thohana ho tsona ho fula li likhama tse sehlotsoana. Ka ema ke maketse, hobane ken e ke eso bone ntho e joalo. Ha ke se ke fihlile hae ha le-Buru ka bona lipulumo hau fi li nketsetsa tsela feela, li sa tsabe li sa tsohe li ntse li tsamaea ha 'moho le likhomo tsa le- Buru. Ke re ho Mr Jacobse: U motho ea lehlohonolo hakakang kahobane ha u lapile u ka hlaba feela , lipulumo ke tseo."

The following year was 1839 and I went to Beerseba to visit a Boer called Jacob Jacobse, who lived near Vinkelfontein on the way there I was viewing the beautiful countryside, with pastures of tall green grass and springs which had water coming from all sides because back then there was more rain than there is at present. I saw wild olive trees and broom karree on the hills. Around me was the most beautiful Tsenola I had ever seen. The whole country was green and almost shined with beauty. Just below where I was were small lakes and villages from all sides. This is where Jacobse homestead was situated. It is surrounded from all sides by cattle, thousands of cattle. I asked myself if even one Boer can own so many cattle. Then he told us to walk closer so we could see. We came closer and realised that it was not only his cattle but mixed among them was a great number of black wildebeest and these animals were all grazing together. A little distance away was a herd of red hartebeest. I stopped in utter amazement, because I had never seen anything like it. When we got closer to his house, I saw more black wildebeest and they just made way for us without being frightened at all. I told the farmer how lucky he was that if he wanted meat he could just step outside and shoot one of the animals.

Joale Leburu la la mphetola la re "Moo ua bolela empa lipulomo tseo li nhlahisetsa litsietsi tse ngata, hobane le ha nka jala koro leha e la lijalo life kapa life tsa meroho, ha nka ke ka kotula letho ka baka la liphooolo tseo tse khathatsang, lia ntsietsa ha ke li rate. Ke se ke li lelekisitse hangata empa li khutla kamehla. Hape, ke se timeletsoe ke lipholo tse tharo, tse ileng le lipulomo mohla li orohang."

When he responded he said, "That is very true, but there is also a downside to having the black wildebeest here, they eat all my vegetables and sometimes when they decide to go back into the wild my cattle follow them and of course they get lost out there.

Eitse ha se ke khaohane le motho eo ea phelang ha ra liphoofole tsa naha ke le tseleng e eang hae, ka khaola lesaba-saba le letala le letle haholo. Moo ke bile ka bona le tsenola e ntle e ngoe e fetang ea pele. Ka bona litsepe tse tsoang nqa e el ngoe li kolokile li patisane li ntse li tsamaea nqa e sele ka mola o kolokileng. Empa bongata ba tsoana! Ke mang eaka bo bolelang? Moo pono eaka e neng e fihlile teng ka pele le ka morao. Mola ona o sephara oa litsepe o ne o sena khutlelo-ke bona litsepe feela. Leha ho le joalo ka lemoha hoba nqa e ngoe mola o kheloha hakhutsoanyane o nto khutlela tseleng ea oona hape, 'me ka lekanya hoba sebatana se ne se eme hona teng. Li ne li sa mathe li tsamaea hantle feela, empa ho se e 'ngoe eo ke bonang e fula. Ka ema haufinyane le tsona ka motsotso o molele ka boha ka moo li fetang pelaka ka teng, li sa tsabe. Ka re ka pelong eaka, "Molimo o moholo o hlahisang, o fepang, o hlokomelang liphoofole tse kaalo tse sa baloeng."

On my way back, having left this man who lives among these many animals, I cut a green beautiful plant. Here I saw more beautiful plants than the one I had seen before. I saw another huge herd of springbok. They were so many! One couldn't even begin to count them. I could see them as far as my eyes allowed, both at the back and the front of where they were going. There was a break in the thickness at one point and I concluded that there must be a predator nearby, but they soon returned to form. They were not trotting, just walking calmly, without grazing. I stood there for a while just looking at them, and I thought, "The lord was amazing to have created such beautiful creatures and feed their large numbers and take care of them."

Liphoofolo tsena li se li le sieo Lesotho kajeno lena. Li ile hole nqa ea leboea ha li sa tla khutla , etsoe moo batho ba anafalang liphoofolo lia boba. Li sitoa ho phela 'moho le bona.

These animals can no longer be found in Lesotho today. They have all travelled north and never to be seen. In a place where animals are always killed they cannot live together with man and so they leave.

F.M

1840

FBN1 53. Daumas, F. Mekualleng, 15Avril 1840.

25 Janvier.au pied de Engaboung, collines, couvertes de buissons et de petits arbres..... Pendant l'orage un énorme serpent, qui se tenait debout sur le chemin a faillit mordre notre conducteur. Tous nos gens ont été effrayés, car il est d'une espèce for dangereux.

25th January.....at the foot of Engaboung, hills covered with bushes and small trees.....during the storm an enormous snake, which held itself upright on our path almost bit our driver. All our people were scared because this was a very dangerous species.

DT 2572 ARB. Thomas Arbousset, 1840, Page 55

At approximately two o'clock in the afternoon, we crossed the Saule at a spot where the current was very swift. It was about twenty feet wide and three feet deep, so we presumed that it must have rained heavily near the sources, which are only about 10 leagues away. The water covered completely the rump of my horse, so I folded my feet up under me like a tailor, and crossed through the current without any discomfort. Afterwards we started to climb a high mountain going towards Thupa-Kubu (Wood of the Hippopotamus). This name and the testimony of the people prove that formerly, in the vicinity of Bosiu there were hippopotammuses. However, they have not been found there for many years.

DT 2572 ARB. Thomas Arbousset, 1840, Page 80

The 18th we crossed the Phuthitsana river. It was at a spot where it carries a volume of water thirty feet wide, and three feet deep in this rainy season of the year. Mr Cole fell from his horse there, and Makhaba, but they seemed glad of it. He said to him laughingly: "Minjeer dat is goed" Sir that is good your slight misfortune consoles me of my own.

There were complaints about the scarcity of game. During the whole of yesterday and today, we have only seen two rietboks and have killed a few insignificant birds, such as crow, ringdove, and a kestrel; the feet of which are used as amulets by the

Bechuana. A party of our hunters wearied themselves in vain looking for elands off route and in the most secluded parts of the mountains, but found nothing. We went over some minor ridges, closing in as much as possible on the major ones. At noon, some of the people foolishly believed that we had already reached the summit of the Maloti, whereas we were still perhaps a thousand toises short of it.

DT 2572 ARB. Thomas Arbousset, 1840, Page 82

There is nothing more idyllic than the cave of Majoe-a-matso and its surroundings. Nature has carved there in high relief a thousand beautiful things, and besides this, the Moroa has also taken delight in leaving the mark of his imperfect art, as if he wanted to inform strangers who visit these enchanting places, that he also knew them. On the inner surface of the cave, there are line drawings painted in red. The Hottentot Pelles has produced there a perfect Moroa, short, thin, and emaciated. But, over there, he has daubed three others holding out their hands and taking huge steps. They are thin elongated, badly put together, worse than caricatures: they look like three puppets. Among several antelopes crudely done and more than half destroyed by the passage of time. I also noted a rietbok which is well painted and well preserved. What touching interest and poetry there is in the innocent pastimes of unfortunate people!

DT 2572 ARB. Thomas Arbousset, 1840, Page 83

This man was alone with his dog. Seeing him afar crouching against a boulder, we first mistook him for a rock that might have become detached from it; then our hearts quickened upon finding a creature like ourselves in these desolate places. How small he seemed to us! How insignificant he appeared compared with majestic mountains, where he wandered in search of food for himself and his family. A man so solitary makes an impression on everyone. Oh yes. I reflected, it is not difficult for the lord to see this man: how could his divine providence not reach him, not reach all men? Does he see them together, like us, or completely separately? The man I am talking about had killed three of four damans (*hyraxes/dassies*). Who else but his creator could have given them to him?

As I went on my way, I also pondered about the extreme fear that savages have of meeting one another. Here is a Mantatee, I thought, who is probably not afraid of **lions**, but who trembles at the sight of his fellow men! How little trust men have in each other! As if they deserved to have more.

DT 2572 ARB. Thomas Arbousset, 1840, Page 93

Beyond the Maoa-mafubelu, we wasted precious time and a lot of energy chasing after two *khamas* (red hartebeest) and a herd of rietbok. We were also hoping to kill at least an eland because we were in places usually frequented by this king of antelope. Some years back, their numbers were phenomenal in this region, but despite this, we did not find a single one. Moshoeshoe, a little displeased turned back towards the base of the Maluti, north-north-east.

....Those elands looked very tired. They were going in the same direction as the one you came from. They are still there...if they are still there, it is because they knew how to hide themselves well; but you are not forgetting that a hunter cannot see everything in the mountains' that they cannot be completely scoured like the plains."

DT 2572 ARB. 1840 Missionary excursion into the Blue Mountains being an account of Thomas Arbousset: Moshoeshoe's origin, Page 111

This magnificent animal lay on the slope of a hill. Above him we could see a wide and long swathe of grass and covered with blood, which led us to suppose that the lion must have surprised the poor creature by coming up from behind, while it was busy grazing, and that the two combatants had probably rolled down together, before the weaker one succumbed to the claws of his royal enemy. These had gone right through the neck. This is the way a lion usually attacks a horse, or a wildebeest or any other kind of animal. It leaps onto it in the same way cats do; with its hind legs pressed down on the rump of its victim, simultaneously sinking the claws of its front paws into its neck. Then it is not unusual for it to lie down on its prey, to feast its cruel eyes on it.

Marce, at least, was still found whole. A lion and its female companion were lying next to it, and these two beasts withdrew calmly at the sight of the hunters. Nothing was hurried about their retreat. The male gazed steadily at its approaching enemies, displaying before their eyes its magnificent black mane, and when the lioness had passed and was about fifty paces distant, it would follow her with a gentle lope, and again, after having caught up with her, it would start the manoeuvre again, something which, as you can imagine provided a little more diversion for the spectators.

DT 2572 ARB. 1840 Missionary excursion into the Blue Mountains being an account of Thomas Arbousset: Lilies, Page 122

In the forest that we had just scoured while hunting the lions, I noticed two species of lilies, one very white and the other, vermillion.

DT 2572 ARB. 1840 Missionary excursion into the Blue Mountains being an account of Thomas Arbousset: Spirit of concession, Page 126

Besides, it is appropriate to add an anticipated pleasure was very much on the mind of our good African Prince. We had in front of us a vast plateau (Tsime) which everyone assumed was swarming with elands. The previous day, it had been strictly forbidden to discharge even a single gunshot in the camp, for fear of frightening these animals and of driving them away.

Arriving at the plateau, we scoured it in all directions, but to everyone's disappointment, we found no other game except jackals and some small antelopes. One of the hunters picked up I think a piece of very dry eland hide, which must have been left there by the wild beasts, luckier in their hunting than we in ours. This scrap of hide was left to soak in a spring and softened, and then it was fitted to the foot to be used as sandals.

DT 2572 ARB. 1840 Missionary excursion into the Blue Mountains being an account of Thomas Arbousset: Magic circles, Page 128

Travelling all over these undulating hills, in one place stalking the magnificent khama (*red hartebeest*) in another chasing after a pack of jackals, and farther off in another shooting a shy klipspringer, we are struck by a phenomenon which was new to me. The plain, which we were crossing, already notable for being situated at least eight thousand feet above sea level, and also for its vast extent and evenness and for its rich vegetation,...well, this aforementioned plain covered with *mahalatlali* or 'wraths of a thunderbolt', according to the forthright expression of the Basotho.

DT 2572 ARB. 1840 Missionary excursion into the Blue Mountains being an account of Thomas Arbousset: Encounter with hunters, Page 129

During the day, some hunters of the *Makhoakhoa* clan joined us. They were equipped with a *lefera*, a long bamboo, tipped with a blade having four sharpened projections. Its special purpose is to be used for dislodging damans from the rock crevices, where they lie like marmots. These people also have with them a *kepa*, a similar instrument to the first, but with a broader and much stronger iron blade. Its purpose is to ferret about in holes in the earth to ferret out the tawny and russet coloured animals found there.

DT 2572 ARB. 1840 Missionary excursion into the Blue Mountains being an account of Thomas Arbousset: Crystals, Page 130

On the way we saw several bulbs which are eaten by the local people, of which one is called *qobo* in Nguni. Its sour stem is good thirst-quencher, and its root is the main food of the porcupine. As its flowering, I recognised it immediately to be a labiate, but that is all I could do. Its true name is unknown to me.

DT 2572 ARB. 1840 Missionary excursion into the Blue Mountains being an account of Thomas Arbousset: Observations , Page 144

Early on the 25th, we were informed that the handful of goats which were to follow us were lost: they would probably not be recovered, something which in fact turned out to be just the case. As we had killed several damans the day before, we had them grilled and we ate them.

Some of us were proposing that we might go on for eight or ten days down the river so that we could observe its course and its tributaries. But we dismissed such a plan as impractical, on account of the appearance of the mountains, all of them with steep sides, also the lack of game, of rock shelters, and of wood; and the fear of the Baroa (San) and wild beasts. Besides the majority of our people were complaining of fatigue.

1841

FBN 64. Pfrimmer, A. Béthulie. 29 Novembre 1841.

Le Dimanche vers le soir (nous étions campés dans une vaste plaine à dix minutes d'un fourré d'acacias), au moment où les dernières lueurs d'un soleil couchant doraient l'horizon à l'Ouest, un lion se fit entendre. Durant la soirée il approcha peu à peu, rugissant sans cesse et faisant le tour du camp où les bœufs étaient réunis. Le bétail, saisi de frayeur n'osait bouger Entre dix et onze heures enfin l'ennemi essaya de saisir une proie. Il avançait en rugissant et n'ayant plus que dix pas à faire, il allait foudre sur les bœufs, qui cherchaient leur salut dans la fuite. Trois fois le lion répéta son attaque, trois fois les bœufs s'en fuirent et trois fois nous réfésimes à les ramener. La nuit était obscure et le danger d'autant plus grand.....Le matin le bétail tout retrouvés sans qu'une seule tête en manquât.

Sunday evening (we were camping on a vast plain ten minutes away from a thicket of acacias), when the last gleams of a setting sun lit up the horizon to the east, a lion was made itself heard. Throughout the evening it approached little by little, roared without ceasing and walked around the camp where the oxen were. The cattle, taken hold by fright didn't dare move.....Between ten and eleven o'clock finally the enemy

attempted to seize a prey. It moved forward roaring and only having ten more steps to make, it leapt on the oxen who sought their safety in the escape. Three times the lion repeated its attack, three times the oxen fled and three times we had to bring them back. The night was obscure and the danger all the more great....In the morning when the cattle were all found only one head was missing.

1842

FBN 69. Maeder, F. Bérseba. 1^{er} Octobre 1842.

(environs Field cornet dans le district de Bérseba). Le gibier parcourt le champ en nombre prodigieux, on en distingue surtout le Couagga, le Caama, le gnou, le springbok, le chamois et d'autres espèces de gazelles. Le lièvre, le tatou, et les sagoumes et les surittates se font apercevoir par leurs cris aigus, les babouins amusent souvent les voyageurs et l'autruche timide s'envole à la vue de l'homme.....Quand on vient dans des endroits sablonneux, on voit les traces du lion, du panthère, du loup, du renard, de la hyène, du jocal et des chiens sauvages.

(parlant du Calédon au mois de Janvier). L'oie et le canard sauvages qui se promènent sur la grande étendue d'eau, font de la bonne chère tandis que la tourterelle et la pintade pleurent la perte de leurs nids et de leurs petits.

...Au dessus du plat du rocher, incliné vers l'eau, je remarquais une quantité innombrable de nids d'oiseaux ; c'était des hirondelles qui volaient, en essaims, autour du rochers, en sortant et entrant continuellement de leurs demeures. Je les examinai de plus près et je vis qu'ils étaient bâtis de boue et collés contre le rocher. La forme en était ovale avec une ouverture au côté d'où les petits avancèrent leurs têtes, pour attendre le retour de leurs mères.

(Near Field cornet, in the district of bereba). The game travels through the field in extraordinary numbers, one especially distinguishes the couagga, the caama, the wildebeest, the springbok, the chamois and other species of gazelles. The hare, the armadillo and the sagoumes and the surittates make themselves seen by their acute cries, the baboons often amuse the travellers and the timid ostrich flies away at the sight of man.....when one reaches sandy places, one sees traces of lions, panthers, wolves, foxes, hyenas, jackals and wild dogs.

(Speaking of the Caledon in January). The goose and the wild duck which wander on the vast stretch of water are happy, whilst the turtle-dove and the guinea fowl cry the loss of their nests and their babies.

.....Above the flat of the rock, tilted towards the water, I noticed an innumerable quantity of birds nests; they were swallows, which flew in swarms around the rock, continuously leaving and entering their residences. I examined them closer and noticed that they were built from mud and stuck to the rock. The shape was oval with an opening on the side where the babies stuck out their heads to wait for the return of their mothers.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutholand: Page 54, Maeder, October, 1842

If we observe the Caledon in the month of January, we are amazed at the volume of water which it carries...Tents, wagons, men, oxen or other drowned animals may also

occasionally be seen. Wild duck and geese besport themselves on the waters and enjoy a royal festival. Meanwhile, the turtle-dove and the guinea-fowl mourn their nests and the little ones which the flood has swept away. More ominous sounds may be heard: banks of soil which the water has undermined collapse into the rivers, or rock, which the water loosened by the same process, yield to the current and tumble noisily into the water, to be borne away by the flood.

1843

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 443, Pfrimmer, Friedau, April, 1843

On February 7th I left Beerseba with brother Daumas; on the 11th we reached Mekoatleng. ...After the meal, I resumed my journey. I had not walked more than ten minutes when, suddenly the dogs began to bark, halted and leaped into a thicket four yards away. As I pause, they renew their attack and, to amazement, I see an enormous lioness emerge from the bush roaring and making off at leisurely pace. Fortunately, the dogs pursue her as soon as she appears and thus drive her away from me. I had no means of self defence and, even supposing I had set out with a gun, it would have been drenched useless by the river water.

1844

FBN 84. Maitin, J. Bérée. 7 Juillet 1844.

Préparé une poutre pour remplacer celle qu'un léopard (comme on peut le voir par les traces de l'animal) a cassé dans notre maison pendant notre séjour à Thaba bosiu.

Made a beam to replace the one which a leopard (as seen by the footprints of the animal) broke in our house during our stay at Thaba Bosiu.

1846

FBN 99. Gosselin, C. Béthesda. 23 Janvier 1846.

6 Décembre. Le loup nous a visité cette nuit et a tué quelques brebis.

8 Décembre. Le loup a renouveler sa visite en laissant encore quelques victimes.

6th December. The wolf visited us last night and killed a few ewes.

8th December. The wolf renewed its visit leaving again a few victims.

T. Arbousset and F. Daumas of the Paris Missionary Society. 1846, Page 4

The river, which, in its meandering, waters the base of these mountains, is to prairies which it traverses a source of fertility, but to natives it is the object of dread. They call it the Putiatsana, of which designation we have received two different explanations from them. Some make it a derivation from the verb *puta*, to gather up, saying, that at times when a great deal of rain falls on the White Mountains, the river rises rapidly, and engulfs and sweeps before it the weaker cattle grazing on its banks; and that, therefore, they call it the Putiatsana, or the Gatherer. Others, with less reason perhaps, consider that it must have got its name from the *puti*, an antelope fawn, which, from the description they give of it, appears to be a kind of chamois (*antelope rupicapra*). It is about the height, they say, of a she goat of two years; it is speckled with reddish brown spots, like the chamois, it has beard, but it wants the stripe along

the back, which is one of the characteristics of that animal, it has no tail, the male only has horns, and these are small and short. The Basutos are very fond of its flesh, but, contrary to their usual custom they give the entails to their dogs.

Page 43

“The Malutis,” said he to us, “are infested with hyenas, tigers, lions and even cannibals; there is no beaten track; I may lose my way, and we shall run the risk of perishing from hunger!”

Page 45

The élan [sic] of this country, known by the name *antelope canna*, is common in all parts of South Africa, except in the Cape Colony, where in 1806, Barrow complained that the Dutch farmers had almost destroyed the species by their inconsiderate (meaning too frequent) hunts. It is also a fact that this animal flees from men, as these increase in their neighbourhood. We ourselves have seen it disappear within these few years before the tribes of Basutos, and seek refuge in the mountains, for which it has decided preference. There, although liable to become prey of lions, tiger, hyenas and other ferocious animals in feeds more peaceably than in the plain.

Page 68

Both the eastern and western regions are stocked with numerous troops of antelopes, among which we shall specify only the antelope-canna, the antelope-euchore, the gnu, the blue gnu and the caama. There are many other kinds belonging to the subdivision of gazelles both new and known.

Page 86

The night betwixt [sic] the 4th and the 5th of April was rainy, but in the morning the sky was clear, and our friend from Merabing, after having bidden us adieu returned to his home. Our people went to hunt, and killed three quaggas. They cut them in pieces upon the spot but the flesh was brought to the camp, cut into slices, exposed upon the rocks and bushes, and so dried in the rays of the sun, and it was then salted and locked up in one of the wagons as provisions for the journey. It was not that we were then in want of it, but the Africans allow nothing to pass through them, and it would not be difficult to convince any one that our guides were no exception to the rule. As to the quaggas which were killed, they were grazing among a great number of others, but there did not appear to be a single zebra in the whole herd; it is the fact, moreover, that the zebra is not found either among the Basutos or the Mantetis, while the quagga is very common in the their district, a new and conclusive proof that the latter is not the female of the former, as was for a long time believed.

The difference that exists between the two kinds of asses, and their respective characteristics, are known to the naturalist.

1847

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 33, The Mont-aux-Sources, Arbousset, 1847

The mountain range which we have visited is known to the natives as Maloti, that is to say peaks. Indeed that is their dominant shape, in contradistinction to the other mountains of southern Africa, which usually assume a flat tabular form.

The tall grasses which cover these valleys and which form, as it were a sea of pasture, shelter and nourish a multitude of wild animals which multiply without ever migrating, in spite of their being exposed to the snares of natives and the attacks of lions, hyenas and leopards. The woods offer a sanctuary to immense flocks of birds, while the eagle, the vulture, the kite and the hawk soar in the upper regions.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 34, Arbousset, 1847

We have been able to satisfy ourselves that the rivers which we have just mentioned, the Caledon, the Orange River, the Namahali and a few less important ones, rise in a mountain which the natives call Phofung (Eland), on account of the frequent eland hunts which they conduct in this locality, but which we have named Mont-aux-sources.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 35, Arbousset, 1847

The Orange River, the most important stream in South Africa, issues from the southern flank of the Mont-aux-sources. The water bubbles out of the ground and very soon acquires the dark colour to which the river owes the Sechuana name Noka-ntso, Ounchou, or Black river.

In common with the Caledon, the Orange River is subject to periodical floods which recur three or four times between November and April, the first flood usually lasts ten to twelve days, the next two or three floods for five to six weeks. These floods frequently delay travellers who have to cross the river and sometimes overtake those who attempt to ford it. The banks were formerly frequented by the buffalo and the hippopotamus, but, hunted by the Cape colonists and the natives; these animals have withdrawn and sought a quieter and safer retreat towards the black river.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 38, Arbousset, 1847: The fields of the dead

Proceeding from Kalasoane we reached Setlopo in two hours and pitched our camp nearby. As we outspanned, we thought that we had chosen a good place to spend the night in safety. It was surrounded by huge fallen boulders which completely sheltered us from the wind. No sooner had the oxen gone to graze than our guides took their guns and scattered in the plain which was teeming with game- gazelle, gnu, hares, quail, and guinea fowl; but nightfall soon brought our sportsmen home. The cattle were still grazing not far from the wagons in a hollow of Setlopo Mountain in which was unfortunately concealed a lion's den. The oxen must have been very hungry, otherwise they would have scented the presence of these wild beasts, but what I can least understand is how the horses could have remained in this dangerous cove. At dusk one of them which had been severely mauled by lions on a previous occasion, suddenly appeared with an outstretched neck and flying mane passing in front of the wagons at full speed; the other horses followed immediately, after which the oxen filed past in panic, out of breath and moving in a fast trot. Three or four lions were in hot pursuit. The first stopped short at the sight of the wagons, that is to say not more than thirty-two yards from us; an instant volley of musketry greeted him but with no other effect than to make him utter the most hideous roar which was echoed by the rest of the pride. Thereupon the lions all described a semi-circle, broke into a little trot and resumed the pursuit of their prey.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutholand: Page 41, Arbousset, Ntsoana Tsatsi, 1847

Ill as he was, I was able to utilise him for a long ride beyond the river towards Ntsoana-Tsatsi, one of three hillocks close to which a stream flows from east to west, which the natives call Noka Tlou, which means Little Elephants River, because of these animals, as well as hippos were formerly killed here. This nook is famous among the Basuto and the Lihoja, because a myth has taught them that is of their ancestors. There is said to be a cave surrounded by reeds and ooze from which they believe that they have all emerged. As for the long name Ntsoana-Tsatsi, it means the rising sun.

Where these mountains begin, they are probably two thousand feet above the neighbouring ground and four of five thousand above sea level. Their height increases considerably as they advance towards the north. They are snow-capped in August and copiously drenched three months later. Thereafter everything becomes beautifully green and the country-side teems with antelope, as well as lion and hyena.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 43, Arbousset, 1847

After crossing the Tikoe, abandoning the westerly course to follow a line to the south, we reached an important tributary of the Kei Kop known as Tikoane, the actual sources of which are situated at Mekoatleng to the west of Bouchop. The district is mountainous and well populated by Lihoja, Matebele and Basuto, but to the west is almost entirely inhabited by gnus, quaggas, gazelles which swarm, as we were able to see for ourselves. The plains on which these animals graze are intersected by fresh water lakes covered with reeds and rushes.

Most of the wild animals known to the Basuto and Batlokoa are equally common in the plains of the Bataung. Nor is there wanting the hippopotamus, which the Caledon used to feed, but from which it has disappeared with the increase of the population along its banks.

1850

FBN 124. Lemue, P. Carmel, 27 Mai 1850.

(parlant des hyènes). Hélas! Répondit je, ces bêtes féroces ont beaucoup multipliés dans les montagnes, si je veux aller me cacher sous quelque roche, elles viendront tout de même m'y dévorer.

(speaking of the hyenas). Alas! I answered, these wild animals have multiplied in the mountains, if I want to go and hide under some rock, they will still come and devour me.

1851

FBN 131. Jousse, Th. Béthulie. 2 Mars 1851.

2 Janvier 1851....nous avons traversés le fleuve Orange. Ses bords font baisses et souvent de refuge à une grande quantité d'oiseaux.

2nd January 1851.....we crossed the Orange River. Its banks are often a refuge to a large quantity of birds.

1852

FBN 137. Fredoux, J. Molito, 13 Octobre 1852.

Un pays où l'homme a presque partout établi sa demeure n'offre qu'un séjour peu convenable au gibier et aux bêtes carnalières aussi s'en trouvent t'il à peine aujourd'hui dans le Lesotho. De jour, on n'y voit point, comme dans beaucoup d'autres contrées de l'Afrique du sud, défiler de nombreux troupeaux d'antilopes divers, et le soir on n'y entend point les rugissements répétés du lion.

A country where man has almost everywhere established his residence does not offer a very suitable stay for game and animals which you hardly find at present in Lesotho. During the day one does not see, like in many other regions of southern Africa, large herds of diverse antelopes, and at night one does not hear the repeated roar of lions.

1856

FBN 166. Lemue, P. Carmel, 10 Novembre 1856.

A une époque très encore comparé à celle que je viens d'indiquer, dans les plaines comprises entre le Calédon et le Madder, on peut s'assurer que les collines étaient couvertes de forêts de mimosa, car les chemins nouvellement frayés mettent au jour les restes pétrifiés de ces antiques forêts, remplacés aujourd'hui par des pâturages. Mais pour ne pas parler que des métamorphoses qui ont eu lieu de notre temps, M.M Casalis et Arbousset n'ont pas oublié quels hôtes peuplaient ce pays lorsqu'ils le découvrirent. Les guaggas, les gnous, les gazelles et bien d'autres espèces d'antilopes couvraient nos plaines, de là le nom de Guagga Fontein que portait Carmel. Le lion, l'hyène, le léopard et le jackal se disputaient l'empire dans le règne animal....Ou sont ils aujourd'hui ? Il ne reste plus trace sur les bords du Calédon, il faut les chercher au-delà du Riet et du Madder, tandis que les troupeaux de moutons à laine fine, les chèvres, les bœufs, les chevaux et les mulets ont pris la place des immigrants.

At a time still compared with that which I have just indicated, in the plains ranging between the Caledon and the Madder, one can be assured that the hills were covered with mimosa forests, because the newly cut paths indicate the petrified remains of these ancient forests, replaced today by pastures. But not to speak only about the metamorphosis which have taken place during our time, Mr Casalis and Arbousset have not forgotten which hosts populated this country which they discovered it. The guaggas, the wildebeest, the gazelles and many other species of antelope covered our plains, from that the name of Guagga Fontein which Carmel carried. The lion, the hyena, the leopard and the Jackal disputed the empire in the animal kingdom.....Where are they today ? There is no longer any trace of them along the Caledon, one has to look beyond the Riet and the Madder, whilst herds of thin sheep, goats, oxen, horses and mules have taken the place of the immigrants.

1861

FBN 194. Lemue, P.Carmel, 28 Octobre 1861.

Au retour du printemps ma femme et moi nous mêmes en route à travers les plaines qu'on nommait autrefois le jagt veld, pays au gibier. Mais quel silence ! Quel vide !

Plus de gazelles, plus de rugissements de lion, pas même les glapissements de Jackal, pour rompre la monotonie du désert.

At the return of spring my wife and I set off accross the plains which before we called the jagt veld, land of game. But what silence ! What emptiness ! No more gazelles, no more roaring lions, not even the yelping of the Jackal to break the monotony of the desert.

DT 2630 CAS. Cassalis. E (1861), The Basutos (Twenty three years in South Africa), London, James Nisbet and Co. Berners Street, Page 12: Journeys of exploration

Six months after our departure from Paris we had penetrated two hundred leagues from the Cape into the country of the Basutos, and our eyes wondered with admiring wonder on the majestic chain of the Malutis, which separates the land of the Bechuanas from Natal. Down the sides of these mountains , as from a common source, flow the finest rivers of South Africa- the Orange, the Caledon, the Fal, and the Lekoa, taking their course westward; the Mosinyati (or **Buffalo River**), the Tongela, the Umzimukulu and the Umzimvubu falling into the Indian ocean. For a distance of twenty- five or thirty miles of the chain our wagon had not met with any serious obstacle. Drawn by twelve oxen and driven by a patient native, it advanced a few leagues every day across interminable plains, while we amused ourselves with hunting the numerous **antelopes, elands** and **zebras** that came across our path.

DT 2630 CAS. Casalis. E, 1861, Page 12

Moshesh has an agreeable and interesting countenance, his deportment is noble and dignified, his features bespeak habits of reflection and of command, and a benevolents smile plays upon his lips. At the time of his birth, the country of the Basutos it seems was extremely populous. The tribe presented, on a small scale, the aspect of France in the feudal times. The supremacy of the house of Monahing was acknowledged, of which house Moshesh is representative, but the chief of each town was continually striving to gain as much independence as possible. Disputes arose from time to time between the various communities, but generally little blood was shed and no more disastrous consequences ensued that the abduction of a few flocks and herds.

This state of things lasted until the year 1820; Moshesh was then living at his native place, to the north of Thaba-Bosio, and at a distance the two days` journey from that town. The green pastures of Butabute and the steep hills where the son of Mokhachane hunted the elk and the wild boar with his companions are still celebrated in the national songs of these tribes.

DT 2630 CAS, Cassalis. E (1861), The Basutos (Twenty three years in South Africa), London, James Nisbet and Co. Berners Street, Page 31: Journeys of exploration

The wild beasts caused me much uneasiness during this journey. I found the borders of the Caledon infested with lions, and one of my best draught oxen was carried off by them. As we slowly proceeded, I was never weary of admiring the gambols and evolutions of the antelope, with which the country abounded. Upon that animal, called by the Dutch the springbok, science has bestowed a name, which is in perfect

harmony with the grace of its movements. It is, indeed, the antelope *euchore*, and dances to perfection. When this beautiful animal performs the bounds peculiar to it, the back forms a complete curve; the fawn-coloured hair, that covers the croup, opens, and discovers an undercoat of down, of the most dazzling white. The head is slightly turned to one side, with an air of defiance and disdainful coquetry; the legs elongate, and the feet, joining together, form a kind of elastic pivot, which touches the ground from time to time, the animal rebounding to the height of three yards. These bounds succeed each other without interruption, like a pebble on the water, and with such rapidity that it is impossible for the most practised eye to follow the movement of the animal's feet when it takes its spring. The Basutos call this antelope (*tsepe*), a springbok, a name which reminds us of *tsebi*, which the Hebrews gave to the gazelle *dorcas*. It is extremely timid; and we are assured that thunder produces upon this animal the effect of which David speaks in Ps xxix. 9. The *antelope eleotragus* is not so light in its movements; but it has beautiful black eyes, expressiveness of extreme gentleness. It is covered with ash coloured-hair, of woolly and curly texture, and the horns are bent forward in the form of hooks.

Of all the animals of South Africa the gnu has the most extraordinary form: it has eyes, nostrils, and colour of the buffalo, the feet of the antelope, the mane and body of the ass, the neck and shoulders of the horse, which resembles also in its movements. The horns bend downwards perpendicularly to the level of the eyes; and the forming nearly a right angle, sweep suddenly forwards in the most formidable manner. The habits of the animal are no less singular than its appearance; there is an air of threatening in its movements, and it brandishes its tail violently, in the same manner as the lion. When it is taken by surprise, it turns suddenly round and stops, advances a few steps towards the object of its alarm, and then darts forward again with terrible force and rapidity.

Herd of gnus may often be seen to form a circle and amuse themselves by chasing each other, without breaking through the ring: they seem to delight in the whirlwinds of dust raised in the air by their antics.

The flesh of all these antelopes is esteemed as food, though we preferred that of the orcas or eland, which somewhat resembles beef in taste. It is about the size of an ox; and when it is fat, falls an easy prey to a well-mounted hunter.

The lions hunt here with so much success, that they generally contend themselves with selecting the prime parts of their victims. I once found lying across my path a magnificent antelope, still warm, the entrails only having been devoured by one of these dainty hunters, who had opened the body of the unfortunate animal in masterly manner with one stroke of his claw. I did not scruple to carry off the delicate morsels that he had left in disdain.

I was privileged to see one of these potentates of the desert at his repast. He was stretched at ease over his prey, which he seemed to find to his taste, while a crowd of hyenas and jackals stealthily approached, and watched, with envious eye, the rapid movements of his jaws.

DT 2630 CAS. Casalis. E, 1861, The Basutos, Page 41: Journeys of exploration

I reached Moriah in safety, after an absence of seven weeks.

The beast of prey, attracted by some cattle that I had brought from Phillipolis, seemed to appoint a general place of meeting around our rising hamlet. First came the lions and strangled poor our Tobit-a pretty little pony that was a favourite with us all- which they devoured two or three hundred steps from our door; they next attacked a

mare, upon which, like the woman in the fable, we had founded hopes of a very fine stud.

The hyenas did not attempt to attack such large animals, but our sheep seemed to suit their fancy very well. The poor things were shut up every night in an enclosure, consisting of four walls, which he had hastily set up. Hardly were they in the fold when howlings on all sides announced a general assault. At first we set up mock-man to defend our property, thinking the hyenas of this country had not yet had an opportunity of studying our race closely enough to enable them to distinguish between a living white man and one without life, especially when the latter stood before them in gigantic proportions, the body leaning forward, the eyes concealed by an old broad-brimmed hat, and the hand raised and armed with a formidable club.

DT 2630 CAS. Casalis. E, 1861, Page 46: Journeys of exploration, Morija

While the approach of the **hyena** made us rush toward the sheepfold, we were warned by loud bellowings that other ravages were being committed; and quickly throwing down the guns, we armed ourselves with long whip with which we lacerated without mercy the hides of the predators. But it was labour lost; the struggle was becoming more and more desperate when fortunately for our health it was terminated by a visit from Moshesh. This worthy sovereign did us the honour of coming to see us in great pomp, at the head of numerous cavalcades. This incident has diverted our minds from their habitual preoccupations that for a whole night the horses of our guests ravaged the fields which had not yet been invaded by the oxen.

Fortunately a few bushels for seed were still left; but we were obliged to resolve to eat no more bread, and we felt the privation so much the more, as we had no more salt. Everyone knows what a hash of mutton is without vegetables or seasoning. For the sake of a little change we tried the food which formed the substance of our neighbours, and soon came to consider as dainties roasted locusts, ostrich eggs, and slices of zebra and eland; we have even gone as far as to taste the lion's flesh, and found it very like veal in flavour.

DT 2630 CAS. Casalis. E, 1861, The Basutos, Page 54

After a year's sojourn at Moriah, I was called to Bethulie, Mr Rolland being there on a visit, and desiring to speak to me about an important project. Mounted on an excellent pony, and guided by a man who was perfectly acquainted with the country, I performed the journey in two days, and had nothing to complain about but the cock of the rifle I carried with a should-belt, and which, beating time most unmercifully to the gallop of my horse, ended by seriously damaging first my coat, and then my back. It is true we had the pleasure of sending some shots at some **hyenas**, which were stretched luxuriously under the shade of the olive tree. They saw us pass with the most perfect indifference and without doing us the honour of rising at our appearance.

DT 2630 CAS. Casalis. E (1861), The Basutos (Twenty three years in South Africa), London, James Nisbet and Co. Berners Street, Page 56

Having recommended ourselves to God, we lay down upon the rock, taking care to load our guns and place them near us. And thus with palpitating hearts, we listened in silence to the lugubrious sounds wafted to us by the winds of the desert. Alarm reigned around us for hollow roars continued to resound in the distance. Multitudes of antelopes were bounding over the plain below, uttering from time to time little plaintive cries, intermingled with a snort or sneeze, which seemed to denote petulance as well as timidity, and we heard distinctly; the stamp of the lion in the low ground,

and the gallop of the quaggas, bounding to the heights in order better to snuff gnu of the air, and to determine the scent from which side came the enemy whose terrible voice they had heard. The screaming of the jackal rose above the tumult, and seemed like an infernal high laugh preluding the horror of the carnage.

DT 2630 CAS. Cassalis. E (1861), The Basutos (Twenty three years in South Africa), London, James Nisbet and Co. Berners Street, Page 95

As soon as Entlaloe and his wife were sufficiently recovered from their wounds, they and their brother quit the inhospitable land of Natal, and being reduced to a state of entire destitution, they were compelled to join a band of hunters on the banks of the Caledon, who lived on the flesh of the hippopotami and wild boars. In the course of this adventurous life Entuta was often exposed to great dangers, he was one day pursued by a hippopotamus, infuriated by the number of wounds it had received. The younger hunter, worn out with fatigue was near being torn into pieces but God, who watched over him directed his flight towards a deep ravine where the animal dared not follow. A few months later Entuta and his friend Taele were surprised by a leopard while hunting rock rabbits; they attacked the animal without hesitation, and wounded it, irritating it to such degree that it sprang upon Taele, brought him to the ground and was about to tear him into pieces, when Entuta delivered his friend by laying the ferocious beast dead at his feet with a blow of his club.

DT 2630 CAS. Cassalis. E, 1861, Page 114

At the time of the construction of the church at Mekuatleng, the natives first got together all the stones and prepared about 60,000 bricks; the wood for the framework was found in the mountains, or at the bottom of ravines inaccessible to horses or oxen; it was brought as if by magic, by the strong arms of these men. The stubble and rushes for the roofing had been cut at some distance from the station; the women and the girls took upon themselves the duty of conveying it, and they might be seen every morning following one another, bearing on their heads large bundles, which they deposited in the yard. It is customary to stitch the materials to the lath of the roof by means of thongs, and for this purpose a number of skins were required. All the hunters of the place set off immediately, and soon returned with a large wagon of skins of the gnus, and zebra'. Never had war been waged against these animals with such good conscience. The hunting cry was, "God wills it, God commands it!" In the evening the hunters assembled, to the number of several hundred, under the star-lit heavens, to sing a hymn to the creator before retiring to rest.

DT 2630 CAS, Casalis. E, 1861, The Basutos, Page 169

The trade which the natives carry on among themselves is not worthy to be enumerated as one of their means of existence. It is as yet a very small matter. This is occasioned more by the absence of objects of taste for this kind of occupation. The Basutos convey to the tribes of Natal otter-skins, panther skins, ostrich feathers, and wings of cranes, object to serve as ornaments to the Zulu warriors. They receive in exchange cattle, hoes, blades of assegais, necklaces and copper rings.

DT 2630 CAS, Casalis. E, 1861, The Basutos, Page 171

Perhaps superstition resting upon the traditional souvenir of the first origin of these states has sanctioned these general slaughters, by attributing to them extraordinary effects. In times of great drought, the Bechuanas ask with anxiety when their

sovereign is going to hunt, not having the slightest doubt that nature, attentive to signal, will resume her ordinary course.

These expeditions are generally preceded by ceremonies intended to ensure their success. The diviners must declare if the moment is propitious, and in what direction the game will be found in the greatest abundance. The hunters inoculate themselves in the right hand and the legs with specifics, intended for them to aim, and the lightness of the gazelles, which are the objects of their pursuit.

DT 2630 CAS. Casalis. E, 1861, Page 173

Private parties are arranged almost everyday, which require more patience and skill. Those of the natives who are able to procure horses and carts have coniniences for hunting, which were unknown to their fathers. They station themselves in those quarters where the game is most abundant; during the day they pursue the elks and gnus; and at night, they watch near the pools where the antelopes come to quench their thirst. In this manner they procure a quantity of skins and dried meat, which they take back to their families. If they have extended their excursion far enough, no danger would deter them from robbing the elephant of its tusks, the ostrich of her elegant plumes, or the rhinoceros of his formidable horn.

Those who hunt animals for their fur go alone or at most by twos or threes. They generally surprise the jackals in their dens, stop up the outlets of their subterraneous passage, and construct and countermine, which leads them to a cunning quadruped. If he seeks to escape at the moment they are about to seize him, he is immediately laid hold by some dogs, that have long been on the watch. The hunter after having carefully stripped off the skin of the victim does not disdain the tough and insipid flesh. These great occasions are not frequent enough to satisfy all the lovers of game.

DT 2630 CAS. Cassalis. E, 1861, The Basutos, Page 174

Ingredients of the same nature as those we have just mentioned, when diluted in a considerable quantity of water, are used in sprinkling- a ceremony which is frequently performed. If the purification is of a public character the chief prepares the liquid, and for that purpose retires, with his diviner, into a secret place, and beats the mixture until a significant amount of froth is on his head, he returns to the assembly, and his mysterious counsellor waters in a copious manner all present, by means of a very primitive but very convenient brush, the tufted tain of a kokong or blue gnu. This kind of holy water is not only sprinkled upon men, but also upon their habitations, their corn, and their cattle.

DT 2630 CAS. Casalis. E, 1861, The Basutos, Page 276

Every injurious agency of a supernatural character, which has ever been conjured up by the most frenzied imagination, is known and dreaded by these poor people. The evil eye, the sinister threat, the suspicious gesture, go hand in hand with the use of bewitched substances, mixed in the food, or merely deposited in the dwelling, the garden, or at the spring mostly frequented by the person who is the object of hatred of vengeance.

The blood of the antelope caama (*khama*) (red hartebeest) is the most powerful ingredient in the pharmacy of these miscreants. Anything, however, serves their turn; a few hairs from the beard, a lock of hair, some nail parings, a drop of blood from the nose which has fallen to the ground, and which has not been rendered impalpable by effacing it with the foot. Sometimes the sorcerer does no more than ride over the hut on a wolf's back, or send a monkey to perch up the top.

DT 2615 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 457, Lemue, Carmel, December, 1861

We have long intended paying our friends at Daumas a visit. With the return of spring, my wife and I set out together across the plains which we used to call game country. But what silence! No more gazelles, no more roaring lions, not even the yelping of a jackal to break the monotony of the desert. The Boers have altered all that. Here and there a farm without movement or life. But suddenly we discover hills entirely with hive shaped roofs, the plain is dotted with these little straw domes; this is Thaba-Nchu and its ten thousand inhabitants are piled up on top of the other.

1865

A27 Sotho war diaries 1864-1865 J.F. Fraser and James Briggs, 17 April to 21 July 1865

During my trip on the other side of the Modder River I had capital sport among the wildebeeste, blesbuck and springbuck, killing altogether during my short stay between 20 and 30 head, besides small game. It is very hard work for the horses, and the nights being very cold, they lose their condition very fast if not fed well, and it is almost impossible unless one has a wagon to supply ones wants. I always managed to carry sufficient mealies (the most strengthening food I could get) to give them a feed morning and evening and I let them run at night, knee haltered, so in a way, the grass being plentiful, they managed pretty well, being always ready to do their work. My system was never to use a horse before breakfast, and I never had a meal before 9 or 10 o'clock, their days work was short though severe.

The wildebeest is a curious looking antelope, being a low thickest animal of a dark brown colour which in the shade looks almost black. He has a heavy head and neck, a short, thick main, with a curious tuft of hair on the bridge of his nose which stands out in a most bristling manner when he is alarmed and when facing an enemy.

Father Gerard, April/ May 1865

The sisters were seated on magnificent white lion hides. At this point, Moshoeshoe presented the Reverend mother with a delightful gift: a cloak made out of the felt of a tiger, very skillfully fashioned by the natives.

The cloaks are worn only by the great of the nation. The King reserves for himself the privilege of wearing pelts of tigers, wolves and lions shot by the people.

Father Joseph, 1865

Nate Lobiane o leba boroa ho Lesotho

Tsibollo ea phoroo ea 'Maletsunyane (Lobihan) Falls Ka ntate Albert Nqeku

Naheng ena manong a ana le mangata le lipela. Litsoene le tsona e ne ele bosiu ba motseare mehleng eo. Tsoene tsena, hamorao tsana tsa fallela mane moo ho thoeng ke khalong la litsoene. Feela ha li sa le eo mona 'Maletsunyane, li ne li seba hampe li utsoa lipoone masimong mona 'me li etsa tsenyo e tsabehang. Ka baka leo batho ba rera ho li bolaea. Ka lona baka leo tsa fallela khalong la litsoene moo u ka 'nang ua li fumana ka bongata le kajeno. 'Maletsunyane ha li sa le eo.

Discovery of the 'Maletsunyane (Lobihan) falls

This country used to be full of vultures and rock dassies. There also used to be numerous baboons. The baboons later moved to what was named the Baboons pass. They cannot therefore still be found in large numbers around 'Maletsunyane; on account that they stole maize and caused a lot of destruction. For this reason, people used to set traps for them and many of them got killed; that is when they moved to the Baboons pass.

1867

Francios Laydevant. O.M.I, 29th October- 4th November 1867

Good progress was made on that Tuesday 29th of October and they passed successfully Lekhalo-la-Baroa (Bushmen's pass), crossed the Makhaleng River and slowly climbed the Thaba Putsoa (the blue mountain) range. Then it was the slow descent of the Moliako mountains down to the Senqunyane River at its base where they camped for the night.

Next day, Wednesday, the climb began again and they travelled along the extensive plateau, at interval erecting a pillar of stones as landmarks for future treks. That night they slept in a cave which is still called 'lehaha la litsomi' (the cave of the hunters) and, although jackals were numerous in the area, they did not molest the travellers. More than once they came across fires lit by the bushmen but never once did they get a glimpse of these elusive little people with their bows and poisoned arrows and well it was for them indeed that they were not attacked by them for there was nothing the Bushmen liked better than horse flesh and they would they would do anything to secure some. Night came and nothing to appease their hunger but hot coffee. Sleep was fitful and dawn saw these travellers up and pressing forward, constantly on the lookout for a kill. It was a lean Friday indeed! They tightened belts to lessen the pangs of hunger. Then suddenly the dogs tracked a 'tsele' (polecat). Two spears shot forward and the animal fell mortally wounded. There was meat at last but what meat! The stench so characteristic of the polecat would sicken any desire for food and, however hungry they were, the two fathers could not bring themselves to partake of the roasted meat.

1868

AB 207f: Mr Bowler, 13 November 1868,

These Caledon River caverns are still inhabited, though no longer by cannibals as the people have taken to other modes of livelihood. Old times were changed, old manners gone and the bigots of this iron time, he called his harmless life a crime, for he appeared to think that the objections raised to their former mode of living were unreasonable and uncalled for. In former times when lions were plentiful in these areas, they would occasionally choose the flesh of human game in preference to that of wild animals. To rid themselves of the lions, these people constructed stone traps and (shocking to relate) these stone traps were baited with young children, whose sad wailings attracted the lions to the spot. There is an old woman living near Thaba Bosigo who told me that she had, in the day of her childhood, been the bait of a lion trap, fortunately for her the lion did not enter the trap in which she was placed.

1872

DT 2625 CHR, Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 413 Ellenberger, Masitise October, 1872

There was an arduous excursion, more especially on account of the difficult nature of the paths of this wild country. Almost twenty-five leagues from here, we slept on the banks of the Orange in a vast cave which, as recently as six or seven years, was the haunt of numerous hippopotami. We spent the night there in complete security without the least fear of these formidable amphibians causing us to decamp. They have withdrawn up the Orange to within a day's journey to this locality, with hunters in hot pursuit.

1876

FBN 292. Preen, J. Matatiele, 14 Septembre 1876.

Cette contrée ne diffère guère du Lesotho si ce n'est peut-être qu'il fait plus froid. Nous sommes tout près de la grande chaîne des Quatlambo (Dragons Berg).....Le gibier autrefois abondant s'est retiré dans les montagnes, il y a 4 ans que des hommes de Makwae ont tué le dernier lion, les autres sont allés avec le gibier.

This region does not differ from Lesotho, if only to be a little colder. We are very close to the large chain of the Quatlambo (Dragons Berg).....The formerly abundant game has withdrawn itself to the mountains, it has been four years since some men from Makwae killed the last lion, the others went with the game.

FBN 334. Christol, F. Hermon. 18 Mars.

(aux alentours de l'annexe de Hermon).

Nous arrivons à la descente du plateau.....Ici nous descendons de cheval, Dieterlan a vu un serpent de près d'un mètre de long.

(around the annex of Hermon).

We arrived at the descent of the plateau.....Here we got off our horses, Dieterlan saw a snake almost a metre in length.

1878

DT 2625 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 413, Jean Preen, Matatiele, August, 1878

I have been to the conference and crossed the Maloti from east to west with this object in view. I am in search of a direct route from Matatiele to Morija. This journey took me four days. It was nothing but a succession of most tiring climbs. We crossed several mountain ranges. There are four large rivers, namely the Orange, the Little Orange, the 'Maletsunyane and the Makhalleng. The banks of the first two are inhabited by the Baphuthi. From the range west to the Little Orange, the Drakensberg and the Makhalleng ranges are both visible; one sees the whole width of the Maloti, the view is magnificent one. In the neighbourhood of the 'Maletsunyane there is game

in abundance. The canna (*boselaphus*) lives there in herds; I have counted fourteen together. The Basuto say that there are still lions and this is not possible. The greater part of these mountains will never be inhabited, the cold is severe and there is no firewood.

Leselinyana la Lesotho Vol 11 November 1878, Page 2: Tsa 'Mankhane

'Mankhane ke ntho e sa tsebisahaleng oa makatsa maobane ka ne ke besitse ka mokhorong oaka, e le bosiu ka ka tsoha ka bona ntho e rurang e ntse e solla pela hlooho eaka. "Beh! Ke eng eo e kenang ka tlung eaka?" Eaba ken ka molamu ke leka ho e otlala, ke fose, ke boele ke e fose. Kaba ka e otlala ea oela fats'e, ka e hulela pela mollo, ka e talimisisa halele, ke ntse ke makala ka sebopeho sa eona, kanthe ke tsebile joale hoba ke mankhane.

Ke bone 'mele oa hae, linko tse sesane, mahloana a mats'o litsebe, meno a bohale, ke lemoha le boea ba hae bo boputsoa ka bolella banna ka re, "Banna baka, mankhane ke toeba, ke o khile hantle kajeno."

A Bat

Last night I was in my hut around a fire, I was startled when I suddenly saw something flying in the hut just above my head. "What is that flying in my hut?" Then I took my cane and tried to hit it; I missed a number of times before I could I succeeded. It fell to the floor and then I took it towards the fire light. I looked at it long and I was amazed at the way it looked. Now I know it was a bat.

I saw its body, it has a small nose, its eyes are black and it has ears and very sharp teeth. I also realised the dark feet it had and I told the man and said, "Fellow men, a bat, is actually a rat, I saw it this time.

1879

Leselinyana la Lesotho: Vol 2 1879 Tlhakola, Page 4: Bana ba babeli le tau

Ke ne ke tsamaile e se e le mantsiboea, ha ke sa tsamaea ka bona bana ba titima ka matla a maholo. Ka bona ntho e ngoe ka mora bona hoo bona e titima ka matla. Eaba ke boela ke utloa pejana lentsoe la motho le goang ka matla le re balehang koano le tla phela!. Ba tiea ka matla le 'na ke eketsa: "Balehalang koano bana baka e tla!" Ba titima ka matla. Tau e tiile matla ho ba leleka. Ha morao e mong a salla, e mong a tiisa ho ea fihla moo lentsoe le tsoang, a ba fihla hona teng. Eo ke 'moleleng hore o na saletse morao ka bona ase a hetla, ha morao a ikemela lentsoe lona le ntse le re, "Balehela koano ngoanaka!", Tau e tiise e matha, ea fihla ho eena, ea mo tsoara ea mo ja. Ka bona monna ea neng a ntse a goa a re "Baleha, baleha" a ipata mahlo a utloa bohloko bo boholo. Ka lula ka bona hoba e mong o phetse e mong o timetse.

Two children and a lion

It was already late when I decided to go out. While I was walking I saw two children running as fast as they could, then I realised that they were being chased by something. Then suddenly I heard a voice coming from up ahead shouting, "Come this way, you will be safe, come this way!" They ran as fast as they could towards the voice. Then I heard the voice again calling, "Come this way my children!" They continued to run and behind them a lion was on their heels. One of them later lagged behind and the other one ran ahead to where the voice was coming from, while the man continued to call out to both of them. The lion caught up and killed the one who

was left behind, while the other was safe with the man. Then man closed his eyes in grief while the lion was mauling the young boy.

1881

Leselinyana, Page 4, 1 Motseanong 1888: Tsa Lipela

E nere ka selemo sa 1881, ka khoeli ea Pulungoana ke ke keno eke takatso ea go reka sethunya e le gore ke tle ke ithute go thunya ka sona, ka gobane e nee le ntho e ke sa tsebeng na e sebetsa yuang, kapa go rojoe leitho lefe.

Yuale , itse ka motlhomong ka tsoga esale gosasa ka ea Lipeleng tse lulang sekhobong sa Mohale's hoek. Eitse ke fitla teng, ka fumana gose go lutse tlhoeli kapa rekhoe golima lefikale phagameng le senotseng kagotle, gore e tsebe go bona, athe li ile go ea fula ka tlase ho selomo.

In November 1881, I was filled with a need to buy a gun, because I wanted to learn how to use it.

I woke up early the next morning and went to in search of rock dassies which were numeruos on the mountains of Mohale's hoek. When I got there I immediately spotted the sentinel on a rock and the rest had gone down the cliff to feed.

P. Foloane. Tsufu

1887

1 Pulungoana, 1887, Page 3 Vol 11, Taba tsa Tau

Taba ke ena e thla bontsa litsietsi tse tsabegang tseo baeti ba ba kenang go tsona, ha ba tsamaea ba le notsi nageng tseo litau li fumanoang teng. Monna oa motse oa Bethany, o leng haufi le Free State, o naa tsua etela metsualle ea gae. A feta haufi le seliba moo a neng a tsepa gore u tla bolaea tsepe, a isetse bana gae nama. Ha a fitla moo, letsatsi le ne le se le phagame, 'me ka go se bone see a ka se tsomang, a bea sethunya sa hae holima lefikanyana. A ikela metsing, a noa hagolo, 'me a boela a khuthlela lefikeng, a tsuba kakana ea gae, 'me kagobane a na a khathetse, a tsuaroa ke boroko. Go se gokae, lebatana la lefika la mo tsosa, 'me a tutubologa, a bona tau e tona e ntse e nyonyoba pela gae, e mo tonetse matlo, e mo talimetse haufi. A lula a sa tsitsinyege ka motsotso oa gore goitseng, go fitlela kelello ea gae e tlaphoga, eaba o setotsa sethunya sa gae. A isa letsogo la gae buthle nga go sona, tau hae 'mona ea emisa tlogo, 'me ea etsa mororo o tsabegang a leka khafetsa-khafetsa empa a tela ka go bona gore tau e lemogile morero oa gae, 'me e mo khalemela ka matla ha leka go sisinya letsogo. A lula habotloko hagolo yaule, lefika leo a neng a le golima lona la chesa ka mokhoa oo a neng a se a sitoa go mamella, ha maoto a gae a sa roalang lieta a lula golima lona, 'me a 'na a suebetla ka go bea le leng golima le leng. Ga feta letsatsi le bona bosigo, empa tau ea se ke ea tlhoga. Tsatsi la chesa hampe, lebatama le legolo la lona la phakisa la uthluisa maoto a monna oa batho botloko bo tsabegang. Motsegare, tau ea tsoga, ea ea metsing bogolenyana feela bo seng bokae, e ntse e gethla ha e e-ea, 'me en're ha e bona mona a namolla letsogo la gae go sethunya, e ne eretelega ka go befa, 'me e bathle go mo thlolela golimo. Sebata ha se noele sa khutlela, sa boela sa botha mosikong oa lefika. Bosigo bo bong hape ba boela ba feta. Monna go kakiseng o re, ga a tsebe, kapa o na robetse, kapa o na falimehile empa ha eba o na robetse o na sa tutubala, gobane kametla o na ntse a bona tau maotong a gae.

Ka tsatsi le tlatlamang motsegare oa gosasa, sebata sa ea hape metsing. Se sa le teng la utloa lerata le tsoang go sele, 'me sa nyamela gara lifate. Moeti yuale a leka ho nka sethunya, empa ha a re oa ema a oa, makakailana a gae a se a tloka mathla. Sethunya se le letsogong la gae a khasetsa nga metsing, 'me a noa, empa ha a talima maoto a gae a bona menoanao ea gae e thlabogile, le lethlalo le phumutsoe. A ba a lula motsotsonyanaa ntse a lebetse tau, a se aithlametse ho e phathlola tlogo ka tse ka gare go sethunya, empa eka ha e sa ka tloga, a itjarela sethunya mokokotlong, 'me monna oa batho a leka go tsuela pele tseleng e gae, a khasa ka matsoho le mangole a ntse a goba mothoela oa motho o ka tsoga o feta ka tsela. Empa a tloka mathla a ho ea peyana, ke ha, ka thuso ea Molimo motho a mo fithlela 'me a mo isa moo aka baballoang teng. A liega go thusega leha empa menoanao ea gae e ile ea pomega, 'me a eba sehole sa ruri.

The story I am about to tell will show the danger that travellers can be faced with while travelling alone in a lion infested territory. The story is about a man from Bethany next to the Free State who was on his way to visit friends. He passed next to a well where he was hoping to see a springbok to kill and take home to his children. The sun was overhead then and he was feeling tired and thirsty, so he decided to go down to the river to cool himself down. He left his rifle on a rock nearby. He had a long drink and came back; he had a smoke and proceeded to have a nap because he was feeling very tired. Eventually the rock became hot and that woke him up. When he opened his eyes, he saw a male lion circling and eyeing him. He became very still and tried to figure out what he could do; he then remembered his rifle which was a short distance away from him. He stretched his hand and tried to reach for it, but the lion stopped and roared very loudly. He attempted this for a number of times but without success because the lion seemed to be aware of what he wanted to do. The rock was getting hotter and his bare feet could not take the heat, he was fiddling to put one on top of the other, until night came and the lion did not let up. He stayed there for the night and the lion stayed guard too. The following day his feet were burned by the hot rock. At one point the lion went down to have a drink and this is when the man thought he could be able to reach for his gun but the lion was always looking back and threatening to jump him when he made even the slightest movement. The lion had a drink and came back to take its position next to the man. The lion and the man stayed there another night, the man said he was not sure whether he was awake or asleep during the whole time but he could see the lion at all times. The following day; later in the day, the lion went to have a drink again. This time it was distracted by a sound that came from elsewhere and that is when it disappeared into the woods the man thought that was a good time to move, he tried to stand up but he fell back down because his feet could not take the weight, his ankles were swollen and his heels were all cracked and the pain had to be unbearable. He, however, managed to stand up, reached for his gun and went down to get a drink of water. After that, he sat there for a while anticipating the return of the lion, but it never came back. He started to move crawling on his knees and hands and praying all along that someone would come by to find him. He went on for a while and eventually collapsed from lack of energy. Eventually, by the grace of God someone came by and took him to safety. By the time, he got help there had already been a lot of damage to his toes and they had to be cut off and now his feet have been deformed forever.

DT 2630 CAS. Casalis (1861), Page 44

The lions appeared as little disposed as the hyenas to abandon to us their ancient dwelling place, they worried our flock increasingly, and at times watched us with an

audacity that foreboded no good to ourselves, we therefore came to resolution of turning them out of their strongholds. Ten of our party were hunters, my friend Gossellin and myself, Adam and some of his relations. The first thing to be done was to beat the plain, to find the tracks of our adversaries, and we soon discovered some quite recent, which led us to the top of the mountain, situated above a quarter of a league from the station. On arriving there we spread into two parties, in better to explore the table land. I left Gossellin and proceeded towards the left, followed by three men, we had hardly advanced a few steps when a magnificent lion appeared, he belonged to that variety designated by the Cape Colonists under the name of swart leeuw (black lion), on account of the blackish mane, and is distinguished from the common species by his extreme ferocity.

1888

DT 2625 CHR. Chronicles of Basutholand: Page 419, Lieut-Colonel Sir Marshall Clarke, 1888

Continuing Mopeli's on road for two hours nearly due south, the path began to descend, and led into the narrow valley with deep grassy sides that met in the bed of a little rivulet. Two hours and half thence brought us to a cattle post of the chief Joel Molapo, elevation 6630 feet.

Three miles south of our camp we found the junction of the principal sources of the Orange River, the eastern, called by the Basuto, Senqu (the river), and the name they apply to the Orange River; and a smaller stream, the Seate. The general course of the Senqu is north and south.

On the morning of the 20th, leaving our camp, we ascended the course of the Seate in a north-westerly direction for two hours, until reaching the most advanced cattle post, whence there was neither track nor footpath to guide us. Continuing the course for five hours more, and crossing the stream fourteen times, we encamped on its banks at an elevation of 6940 feet. During the day fresh spoor of elands was seen, and occasionally sight of otter. The scenery round the camp was very grand. The valley, at first some mile in width, but traversed by spurs, had become narrow, until finally there was little room left to ride between the stream and the bases of the hills, which rose abruptly thousands of feet on either side.

DT 781.L21T B Kennan, 1888

I left Moyeni at 12 noon on the 1st, 1888; called on councillor Ntho who rode with me as far as Rakhomo's...

Powen and I dismounted to have shots at some reybuck. Much to my disappointment I found that the middle of my gun caught the cartridge and the breech would not close. Powen had shot but missed, his bullet striking just under the buck. After riding some distance, we came across some rooi-reybuck, but before Powen could shoot they got behind some rocks high up on the mountain.

The dimensions are 320 feet by 80 feet. This cavern is formed in a massive rock and is oval in shape. The smooth rock sides of the cave are covered with Bushman paintings; on all sides could be seen pictures of animals and men drawn on the rock by this wild and debased race who formerly inhabited the most inaccessible parts of the Drakensberg. The drawing materials used by the Bushmen were different coloured stone- principally red - which they ground fine and mixed with fat and the rubbed on the rocks, thus forming the pictures I am about to describe. Pictures of the eland, reybuck, hartebeest and lion and also of Bushmen and Kaffirs fighting; of

horses and men on horseback were numerous, and also many other figures. These pictures are very truly drawn and the pain with which they are coloured appears to withstand the rain and weather for a great number of years, but many pictures were destroyed by the rock having weather-worn and chipped.

DT 2625 CHR. Marshall Clarke, Page 421, 1888,

Within a few miles of the village is the cave Sehonghong, formerly the home of the last Bushman Chief, Soai, who ruled in Basutoland. It is simple overhanging rock, the wall at the back being covered with pictures of hunting scenes, war dances, predatory expeditions, and various wild animals. Eland, hippopotamus, and the smaller buck are all recognisable while occasionally is depicted the uncouth form of the rain-god. In all the fighting pictures the Bushman is shown victorious. He is drawing his bow with tiny hands, or balancing himself on shapely feet, throwing the assegai.

Leselinyana, 1st Mesa 1888: Chakelo ea Thaba Linoga

Ka letsatsi la 7 Pherekhong gona selemong sena sa 1888, ke ile ka ba le takatso e aho chakela Thaba- linoga gore nke ke eo ho e bona gore na ke thaba e yang le gore na e ne e reoa lebitso leo ka baka la eng.

On the 7th of January 1888, I visited the mountain-of-snakes; I just wanted to see what kind of a mountain it was, I was curious and why it had the name it did.

Yuale ka makala ha ke fumana masapo a lintho tse khutsoanyane, ke gore, a linku le lipoli, hape ho ena le maifo teng, me ka bona gore la 'nga e ngue ke thaba ea lonikoane, 'me li ile tsa e khetha ka go bona gore ke moo go leng ponts'a hanthle, 'me ba ka bona le motho a sa thla a le gole, ba tsebe le ho ipata.

I was surprised to find bones of sheep and goats and a number of fire places and then I realised that this is where thieves hide after stealing livestock. It was appropriate because they could be able to see somebody coming from a distance and hide in time.

Selomo sa Thaba-linoga se ka n'ga e ngue, ka go tlanamela ka Maphutseng (Bethesda). 'Me ke selomo se sebe hagolo, seo le lipela le ke kekeng tsa lula teng ka gore se heleha feela, mayue a teng a ntse a tlephile hampe. Motlomong ekaba go ka lula litsuene feela, tsona ka gore, li ka tseba le go itsuarella. Patsi ea Thaba-linoga ke rapeisi, ke patsi e tsuetlang mafura.

There is a dangerous cliff on the Maphutseng (Bethesda) side of the mountain. It looks so dangerous even rock dassies could not live there. It was constantly falling and it was not safe. Maybe baboons would be able to live there because they are good at holding on and suspending themselves.

P. Folooane Tsufu.

1889

BV 3625.L3 CAS. Casalis. E, 1889, Page 141

The zoology of the country offered nothing very new. In the matter of the ruminants, there were numerous multitudes springboks (*Gazelle euchore*), of blesboks (*damalis albifrons*), of gnus (*catoblepas gnu*), less numerous herds of grey rhebok (*acephalus caeama*), and of elands (*boslapthus canna*), of reeboks (*pelea capreola*), and rietboks (*eleotragus arundinaceus*).

The eland was the game most sought after by our people, on account of its size. It is not less than eight or nine feet long and five feet high. The flesh is very good, as is also that of the other antelopes. By the side of these we encountered almost everywhere immense troops of quaggas, or striped asses. These differ from the zebra in not having their body entirely surrounded by the black bands which give so much elegance to their congeners.

...We were told there were buffaloes in the country we were crossing but we saw none. They are much dreaded, from their habit of falling with resistless impetuosity on whatever dares to meet them. In one of the hunting songs, the natives say to this animal, `When bellowing, he hurls himself upon you, he tears at your lungs, your liver, and your entrails. ` He is inexorable in his wrath; and its sometimes happens that when a man succeeds in escaping him by climbing up a tree, he lies down at the foot of it and waits there for hours.

Naturally in the study we were making of the animal kingdom, the greatest interest centred in the wild beasts. These keep the thought and the imagination of the natives in a constant state of wakefulness, and it on them that the conversation most frequently turned around our campfire in the evening. Lions, panthers, ounces (leopard), hyenas, and jackals, abounded in our neighbourhood. That was quite enough, without adding, as some travellers have done, the tiger which does not exist in South Africa. The error has arisen from the fact that of the colonists giving the name of `tiger` to leopards, panthers and all the spotted felines. These last are specially dreaded in the thickets, whence they rarely emerge.

The hyena has received a reputation which he does not merit. He is only ferocious towards beings that are quite incapable of resisting him. We have met four or five of them together under a tree in full daylight, and have put them to flight by a single shot. In fact threats alone would have sufficed.

BV 3625.L3 CAS. Casalis. E, 1889, Page 164

The next morning a noisy cavalcade burst in upon us. This consisted of the two eldest sons of Moshesh, Letsie and Molapo, who, accompanied by some followers, had brought us a message of welcome from their father. The panther skins did not improve them. Certainly the nude is nowhere more out of place than on horseback.

BV 3625.L3 CAS. Casalis. E, 1889, Page 176

Suddenly a personage attired in the most fantastic manner advanced, a long wand in his hand, growling and snapping like a dog. He had allowed to fall carelessly round him, from his middle, a large mantle of panther skins as lissom as the finest cloth, and the folds of which covered his knees and feet. For sole ornament he had bound around his forehead a string of beads, to which was fastened a tuft of feathers, which floated behind the neck. He wore on his right arm bracelet of ivory- an emblem of power, - and some copper rings on his wrists.

1893

DT 2625 CHR. Chronicles of Basutoland: Page 423, Ed. Jacottet, Thaba Bosiu 1893

I do not wish to abuse the patience of my readers by a detailed account of the various incidents of an excursion which has been devoid of any remarkable incident. Nevertheless, it has left me indelible memories. It is true that no thrilling episode and

nothing dangerous have marked its stages. We (that is my guide Nakati and myself) have seen neither lions nor crocodiles, nor hippopotami, with the exception of a few leopards, there are no more wild animals in the Maloti, they vanished years ago. As for game, we saw nothing but an occasional antelope and a jackal or two; moreover we failed to bring down a single one.

1897

Leselinyana la Lesotho, 15 Phuptjane 1897, Page 4: Linkue tsa Quthing/ 15 July 1897: Leopards in Quthing

Ha e e le mo batho ba se ba atile hakaale Lesotho, 'me metse e se e ahiloe ho isa likhohlong tsohle, le tsona lintho li ntse li fula holimo limo ho maluti. Ba bang ba ka ipotsa haeba libatana li sa le teng fatseng lena joaleka ka mehleng ea khale? E, li ntse li le teng le kajeno, le ha libetsa li feta tsa khale ka botle le bongata ba tsona. Haufinyane banna ba lisang likhomo tsa bona Likolobeng (Sebapala), balehile pela sebatana se seng seo ba tsohileng base ba bona pela bona. Hape e mong oa Masitise ea bitsoang Enoke Masemene, ngoahola-kola o bolaile nkue holima Sengóto, ngoahola a bolaea tloli, 'me ka khoeli e shoeleng ea Motseanong o boetse a bolaea e tona, e tonana. Ebile nto a e kholo lintja tsa hae tsa bolaoa ke nkoe empa a e otl'a ka kulo mokokotlong; athe ke moo nkue e tla rora haholo, e tsamaea ke matla e tla ho ena ka bohale e ntse e lebile ho eena. Masemene a siruha pelá eona, 'me a tlolela holimá mafika. Eitse ha nkoe e batla ho khathala, setsomi sa atamela sa e thunya hloohong. Letlalo la eona la neoa Magistrata oa Moyeni, hobane ke eena ea neng a fane ka mahlalela atle a 'molaele phoofolo e joalo, 'me o mo lebohile ka seo Masemene a neng a se lakatsa haholo.

The population of Lesotho has increased considerably and villages are built towards the mountains. Some animals are still grazing in the Maluti ranges, but one would wonder if there are still as many predators as there used to be in this country. There are still a few but they are faced with even more powerful weapons. Recently some men who were herding cattle at Likolobeng saw a predator that was hiding nearby. Another man at Masitise by the name of Enoke Masemene, killed a leopard over at Sengoto. That was the year before last and last year he killed a serval. Last month he killed another leopard male and it was huge. It was a bad fight, his dogs were killed by the animal, but he was able to shoot it in the head, it did not die immediately so he shot it again and this time it fell dead. Its hide was given to the magistrate of Moyeni because he had provided the ammunition.

Nkue eo le tse ling tse beng li tsamaea le eona li ne li tsoa qeta linku, lipoli le lipetsana tse ngata. Ho beng ba liphoofofo tseo ha ho aka haeba le emong ea betang pelo ho ea tsoma libatana tse ntseng li ba senyetsa hakaalo.

The leopard and those that were with it had killed so many sheep, goats and horses. To the owners of these animals; justice was done.

1899

T. Lindsay Fairclough, September 30, 1899.

The secretary Liverpool geographical society,

A whole colony of baboons greeted us, as we reached the summit of the pass, in a very cheeky manner, but made off as fast as possible when our dog appeared on the

scene, a sentinel perched on a high rock a little distance away being left on guard... Rain fell during the night and the mist the next morning was so dense that we were unable to make a start until close to nine o'clock. We came across the spoor of large game, hartebeest and eland, but were not fortunate enough to catch sight of the animals. Our next halt was at the source of the Eland's river which, after a series of leaps down a tremendous gorge, flows placidly through the Free State. Here we found the spoor of the South African tiger (of the leopard species) and various other footprints of the jackal and the wildcat tribes. A long detour to the right brought to the bridle path which runs from Witzieshoek- a nature reserve in the Free State at the foot of the Mont-right into the heart of Basutoland. After following this for sometime through that country that would be more than tame were it not for the variegated carpet of flowers that covers the ground on every side. Tall, delicate-tinted ixias swayed with every passing breeze, forget-me-not, buttercups, marshmallows, iris, orchises, heather, evelastings, and "red-hot-pokers" of childhood's recollections, are but a few of the many different kinds growing there.

We started the next morning, fearing to stay longer lest the weather should break again, and before midday all mist had disappeared, and we became quite gay and cheerful under the influence of the genial sunshine. We took a slightly different route back. Along a winding valley, the rocky ridge on one side being the edge of the precipice overlooking the Free State. Baboons swarmed everywhere, herds of nimble rhedbuck were plentiful, and an occasional klipspringer, a small antelope which does wonders in the way of rock climbing. Every now and then we could pass round head of great gorges giving us glimpses of the plains below. We eventually descended into the valley of the Caledon by a pass nearer to its source than the one by which we ascended. It was a terrific between two high walls of rock, even the horses objected to it.

1 Tsitoe, Leselinyana la Lesotho Vol 12, 1899 Page 4: Tsa Libatana

Baheso ke rata ho bua le lona ka taba tsa ntho tse peli tseo e 'ngoe ke sa e tsebeng hantle empa e'ngoe kea tseba haeba mohatishi a ka ntumella mantsoenyana a na a ka. Le utloile qalong ke itse libatana, efela taba ena ke e tsejoang haholo hoba libatana ha li rate ho lula moo li hlorisaoang ke batho, haholo ke ba tsoereng lithunya, ha li hlola li thungoa li lelekisoa ke moo li balehelang ruri, empa na li baleha kaofela? Che, libatana tse atisang ho sala lithakong tsa meru ke tsona tsena: nkoe le qoabi, 'me ka lebaka la tsona tse peli tsena lipoli le likhooho lia qetoa, che tse ling libatana ha ke li tsebe joalekaha ke boletse.

Leselinyana la Lesotho, 1 December, 1899

Fellow people, I would like to talk about two things, one of which I am not very familiar with. I hope the editor will allow these few words. You saw at the beginning I said predators, we all know that they cannot coexist with people because they are usually hunted and killed with guns. This means then that they will run away forever. The ones that we usually see are leopard and the African wild cat but unfortunately they prey upon goats and chicken. I don't know any more of animals only these two.

1903

AB 369f: The cave at Modderport: July 2nd 1903

Canon Beckett had a remarkable visitor. "We often have visits in the evening from a creature which seizes a jug of milk or a dish of porridge carried it off to some

convenient place. Mr. Steven's met it one evening coming out of the kitchen, and said it stood upright as a man. No one else had ever seen it for certain, but one night someone tried the door of our cave, and on going out. I saw the head and shoulders of a creature like a greyhound which soon disappeared. Our dog makes a terrible noise at night, and the workmen are in great consternation." This was certainly a baboon: old males who lead the herd or pack of baboons, are driven out at last by younger males, and live in solitude until they die.

1905

Leselinyana la Lesotho, No. 6: 15 Hlakubele 1905

Makanyane

Re utloa hoba mehleng ea khale ho ne ho ena le lintho tse ling tse neng li bitsoa **makanyane**, li boephile joaloka lintja, 'me li ratana haholo le nama ea linku, 'me li phela mekoteng.

Ho thoe ha li kene hara mehlape e ba li tla e etsa meharasoa ka ho o senya le ho o qhalanya. Ha e le rona ba mehleng ena ha re li tsebe le ho li bona ha re so ho li bone liphoofole tsena, 'me ho bonahala eka ha re sa tla li bona kahoba liphoofole tsena li ntse li ea feela, ha ese moo naha e sa phatlaletseng teng.

We are learning that there were African wild dogs, in our country in the past. They lived in underground holes.

It is said that once they found themselves in the midst of a herd of sheep they would frighten them and cause them to run in all directions. Unfortunately for us we will never see these animals; they all go to where there is still land for them to live freely without any disturbance from man.

1909

Leselinyana la Lesotho, 15 May 1909, Page 3: Mekotatsie

Re ne re le phetele Leselinyaneng le leng taba ea mekotatsie e 'meli e neng e bolaoe Hlaping le Matebeleng, e kentsoeng lesale leotong le nang le linomoro tse pakang hore mekotatsie e joalo e fihlile, le ho bolaoa e bolailoe, e tsoa lehlakoreng la bochabela la Germany. Taba e makatsang ke hore le koano Lesotho mekotatsie e joalo e fihlile le ho bolaoa e bolailoe. O mong o ne o bolaoe seterekeng sa Quthing, o mong Khubetsoana seterekeng sa Morija, le e 'meli mabapa le Maseru. Moruti oa Morija o ile a tsebisa beng ba masale oa ba motseng oa Rossitten, Germany, litaba tsa mokotatsie Khubetsoana. Ba mo araba, ba re, mokotatsie oo o kentsoe lesale leo o sa le monyane o e-so ho tse le ho phapa, e le ka 1908 Phato. Athe o no se o fihlile Lesotho ka Tsitoe 1908. Efela leha ho thoe, lelinyane la motho le lieha ho phapha, ho ke ke ha thoalo bakeng sa ngoana mokotatsie.

We once wrote about the two yellow-billed storks which were killed at Hlaping and Matebeng, they had rings with numbers around their feet. These came from Germany. There have also been similar birds that arrived here and were killed as well. One was killed in Quthing while another two were killed at Khubetsoana in the district of Morija. The priest in Morija wrote and informed the owner of these birds about their death. The owners of these birds said that they were given the rings in August 1908 and they were supposedly seen in Lesotho in December 1908.

1912

Leselinyana la Lesotho, 9 May 1912, Page 4: Phoofolo ea Sefikeng

Ka la 14 `Mesa ho tsoa bolaoa phoofolo mona haeso. Ea theoha le lipoli mona holimá thaba ea sefika sa ha morena Moeketsi joale ea tla fihla nokaneng ena e tsoang ha Telukhunoana, ea bolaeloa hona moo. Empa phoofolo eo 'na le bohle ba e boneng ba makala, ha ha ba e tsebe. E rolo e manaka a leshome le metso 'meli, e selitse se tsoanang le sa khomo, le leqobo le tsoana le la khomo.

Jolae re rata ho tseba na phoofolo ena na e bitsoang? Linaka tsena tsa eona li liphara, haese tse kapele, haufi le moo linaka likopanang le hloho teng, ho na le linaka tse ntle tse tsóanyana, tse kang tsa letsa.

An animal was killed here on the 14th April. It came down with the goats from the mountains. It was seen along the river of Telukhunoana where it was killed. We didn't know what this animal was. It had about 12 antlers on its head. It looked like a cow, only with many antlers.

We were wondering if anybody knew what this animal was. These antlers were wide except for the ones in front. At the point where the larger antlers met the head there were other smaller ones; they were beautiful and a lot similar to those of a grey rhebok.

1924

Leselinyana la Lesotho, No. 8: 22 Hlakola/February 1924, Page 4: Koena.

Mr Joseph Velaphe, ha a bua ka tsa moshanyana ea ile a khagoa ke metsi Mohokare, ba ntse ba bapala o re o ile a botsa batho, ha ho bonahala setopo ntse se tsoa mali.

‘Me bao ba mo joetsa hore hoo ho etsahala ha motho o hohetse tse koena.

Mr Joseph Velaphe says a boy was killed while playing in the Caledon River. He said he asked the people when he saw that the body was bloody what had happened. The people told him that he had been attacked by a crocodile.

1925

Leselinyana la Lesotho, No 7 13 Hlakola 1925, Page 3

Nkoe e na le sebopeho sa katse, bolelele ba nyamatsana eo bo kaalo ka ba ngoana lemo tse peli (bolele ho beleloa bophahamo). E na le 'mala e mengata e mekhoali, eo Basotho ba e bitsang "mangoerere", e metso , oe bots' o bo bonahalang bofubelu.

Seloana se moo se lutseng, ho ke ke ha atome la motho ho sona. U tla fumana se thotse se itse tuu joaleka katse. Ha motho a ea mo e leng teng, a hle a tsoare molamu a tiileng , hobane e tla re a sa le hole, e be e se e bonahetse bohale ba eona ka meno a tsabehang haholo.

The leopard looks a lot like a cat; it is as tall as a two year old child. It has many colours, black combined with a reddish colour. It is very quiet and no one can go near where it's hiding. If one decides to go near it, they have to be appropriately armed. It growls with its teeth in the air and that is very frightening.

Nkoe ke nyamatsana e ts'abehang haholo, le ha e rateha ke mebala e metle-metle. Ha e se e halefile, e hlokoletse, e hle e harole motho ka meno, e mo ngoape ka manala.

Nkoe e phela ka ho ja linyamatsana tse ling tse e li hloileng tse e li fumanang morung, e ee metseng e bolae mehlae ea linku, 'me e bolaea li le ngata ka bosiu bo le bong.

The leopard is a very dangerous vicious animal, but it is beautiful with its various colours. When it is angered it attacks with its feet and sharp claws. It feeds on other animals in the forest, but sometimes it goes into the village to prey on the sheep and it can kill numerous sheep in one night.

Letlalo la nkoe le fumana chelete e ngata. Ba bang ba ja nama ea eona. Mehlang e fetileng, letlalo la eona e ne e le mokhabo, mohla lihlomo tsa ntoa le mohla mekete ea mabollo. Mehlang e meng e fetileng, mohlankana ea bolaileng nkoe o ne a hlapisoa ka mokhoa oa bahale.

The hide of these beautiful animals gets a lot of money. Others eat its meat. In the past its hide used to be worn in pride, on war days and during initiation ceremonies. Others were given a heroes treatment if they killed this animal.

Leselinyana la Lesotho No. 8: 20 Hlakola 1925, Page 3: Litsomi tse peli

Ka tsatsi le leng, Seselane le Molesa ba ile tsoma linyamatsana ba fumana lengau le nyeletse, 'me ha le ba bona la eketsa bohlahla ka poulelo ea malinyane. Molesa a baleha, Seselane a sala a eme, a khobile mat'sofo le ho nahana ho mo tsoanelang mahareng a paleho le ho loant'sa sebatana a se bolae. (A se balehe ke tlhoko ea ho khahlisa morena.). A re a sale ka hara tseo, sa naha sa mo latomela se habile holima hlooho ea hae, eitse ha se haelloa, sa it'soarella holima mahetla a hae, eitse ha se haelloa, sa it'soareletsa holima mahetla ka maoto a ka pele a mabeli, se se se mo phuntse leihlo le leng ka manala, 'me ka maoto a morao, sa naha sa 'na sa mo tabola lirope. Morumo a chopohile a oetse fatse. Setla sa letsoho le lets'hali la mohale oa marumo, hammoho le menoana e meraro ka tlasa oa bo supa, e ne e feletse ka hanong ho sebatana sa naha.

Once upon a time there were two men, named Seselane and Molesa, who went out to hunt. They came across a leopard that had just given birth to many cubs; it became aggressive when it spotted, it was being protective of its cubs. Seselane stood still, very calm trying to weigh his options (if he didn't run that would impress the chiefs). He didn't know whether to run or fight the vicious cat. While he was still trying to think, the animal leapt to attack and held onto his head. The leopard cut one of his eyes and with its hind legs, and it kept on cutting on his thighs. All his spears had been thrown away from him and his left hand was in the mouth of the beast.

Molesa o kae? Lintja kae? Lintja tse leshome li tiile li tutla tutla lengau, li le hulanya hammoho le Seselane ea t'soeroeng ka seatla le menoana e meraro, a ba a utloa a ama ntho e kang thupa, a the ke le leng la marumo a hae. Joale e fupa selelu a a hlaba lengau lehafing sa ba sa busulosa seatla le menoana ke hanong, le mo khathola lintja ntse li le t'soere, ho fihlela le hloloa le leqeba. Empa Seselane a le siea moo a sena mokhoa oa ho le bua, Molesa o ntse a le t'saba le ha le se le shoele, o bile a t'saba le eena Seselane ea ile a ba a isoa hae a se a belelitsoe.

Molese and the dogs were nowhere in sight? The dogs, ten of them, are busy trying to get the leopard off of him. While he was struggling, he felt something like a stick with his other hand and then he realised it was one of his spears. He grabbed it and stabbed the leopard under one of its front legs and that is when it let go of his other hand. He stabbed it again while the dogs were still holding on to it. Molese came out from nowhere but he still feared the animal even after it had died. And so Seselane couldn't skin it, he had to leave it there.

1932

Leselinyana la Lesotho: No. 12: 23 Hlakubele 1932, Page 2

Thakali, Tele

Ke ratile ho phetela babali ka phoofolo ena eo re ntse re re utloa tsa eona mehleng ea li sa tsoangoa ka mat'solo. Ka la 11/02/32, mot'seareoa matsiboea, balisana ba lipele ba fumana ntho ena (thakali) eo ba sa e tsebeng ka lengopeng, ea tsoa e khikhitha ho tsioa moo e ka ipatang. Lipere tsa e bona le tsona tsa tsoseletsa ka lebelo. Ea khikhitha ea theosa, bashanyana bae hlabela mokhosi. Ba hana ho bona le bona ba nka nkana ka lebelo. Ha e feta masimo a mang e mong a botsa hore na fariki ena ke ea mang e tla senya masimo a hae.

Ke ngola tjena hobane rona ba mehla ena re ne re qala ho e bona. Etsoe le batsibi ba eona ba ntse ba botsa na etsoa kae haela phoofolo ea lithoteng koana.

I would like to tell your readers about an animal that they used to hunt during those hunting campaigns in the past. The evening of 11/02/32, herdboys found this animal aardvark in a donga, and they didn't know what it was. The aardvark and the horses were both startled and each ran trying to find a safe place. The herdboys started chasing it and when it went passed fields, people thought it was a pig and they were annoyed that it was going to destroy their crops.

I wrote because most of us these days have never seen it before, even those who recognised it were surprised as to where it might have come from.

Bethuel L.

Mokoena.

1934

Leselinyana la Lesotho No 50 12 Tsitoe 1934 Page 4

Liphoofolo tse hlaha

Ke sa kena monyako ka khahlametsoa ka thabo ke madame Hertig, le ba babeli ba o a neng a na le bona. Ka sebele le ka thabo eo nekeng ka e hlalosa ka bontsoa mefuta, bo-tau, nkoe, pulumo, le nare le mefuta ea matsa. Hape le letlalo la noha e kholo, lee ke bileng ka joatsoa tsa ho sosobana ha lona hore ha le le joalo le bolela ho tla ha pula le ha e le joalo le ha ele motseare joalo, letsatsi le chesa. Ra fela ra ba le pula phirimaneng ea, mona Morija, 'me ka 'na ka tsota 'nete e kalo.

I was happily greeted at the door by Mrs Hertig and two other ladies who were with her. They showed me everything that I asked to see. There were heads of lions, leopards, black wildebeests, buffalos and antelopes. There were also snake skins; large snakes; which I was told help in weather forecasts. When the skin shrunk a bit then that meant that it was going to rain even though there was not even a cloud in the sky. It did rain that evening and I was amazed at all the good things I had seen that day.

Kitchener L.

Putsoa.

1970

Koena News, 22 July 1970

Hyena which killed 32 animals killed by villagers

Police Headquarters has just released that a report has been received from Sekubu in Butha-Buthe district that a hyena has killed a total of 32 animals in the area. The animals killed were sheep and goats. The hyena, which is a member of the dog family, was hunted by villagers of this area and killed.

1974

The comet Vol 1, Number 21, 19 December 1974, Page 2

Sehlabathebe-the high plateau of the shield-is located where the eastern Cape, Transkei, Natal and Lesotho come together high in the Drakensburg range at an average elevation of 7800 feet (2400m).

Wild life in the area is being re-established though large game is at present limited to a herd of mountain rhebuck and a pair of experimental black wildebeest. Bird life, however, is quite extensive including ibis, stock and lammergeyer. Because of the large amount of water present, fowls are increasingly attracted to the area. The park is also the home of a variety of species of fish and flowers found nowhere else in the world.

1976

Mochochonono: the Comet. Vol IV, 6^t January 1976, no 170, Page 4

Pulungoana Sehlabathebe

Tlaleho e hlahang sebakeng sa poloko ea liphoofole tse hlaha, Sehlabathebe, e bolela hore ho hlahile nyamaytsana e bitsaong pulungoana, e tsoalla hona moo.

Phoofole ena ke e ngoe ea tse fokolang mona Lesotho. Ka selemo sa 1972 ho ne ho kengoe lipulumo (*black wildebeest*) tse peli, e tona le tsehali sebakeng sena, 'me letsibulo la tsona la hlaha ka 1975. Ena kea ea bobeli e tsoaloang moo. Sebaka sena sa Sehlabathebe ke seng sa libaka tse ratoang haholo ke baeti ba bohlang naha ka lebaka la bottle ba sona.

A report from the Sehlabathebe states that there has been a birth of a young black wildebeest.

This animal is one of the few of its type in Lesotho. Two of these animals; male and female were placed inside the park in 1972. They produced the first of their young's in 1975 and this is the second birth for this couple of black wildebeest. Sehlabathebe has turned into one of the most popular tourist attractions.

1978

Mochochonono: the comet. Vol IV, NO 211, 7 October 1978, Page 3.

Liphoofolo

Hona le mefuta e ka bang e 10 ea Liphoofolo tse hlaha e fumanehang Sehlabathebe. Haufi le heke motho o khahlametsoa ke lipulumo tse 'ne. Tsona li hlahetseng terateng ea tsona li le ling.

Kantle ho mona ho nale le mehlape hlape ea matsa a itsamaelang ka ho rata hohle ka hara sebaka sena. Litsoene le liphofu lit eng, le hoja lit la ka ho chaka, hobane li tseba ho tlola terata e potapotileng sebaka sena habonolo le hoja e phahame maoto a tseletseng.

Liphokojoe, lihloaele, lipela, linoko, le linoha lia fumaneha ka bongata mona. Ke sebakeng sena Nokeng ea Tsoelikana, moo ho fumanoang mofuta oa tlhapi o fumanoang Lesotho feela.

There are approximately ten types of animals in the Sehlabathebe National Park. At the gate one is met by four black wildebeest which are enclosed in their own fence. There are approximately ten types of animals in the Sehlabathebe National Park. At the gate one is met by four black wildebeest which are enclosed in their own fence. One can also find in this park grey rheboks, elands and baboons although the latter only come to visit and they usually go back by climbing over the fence which is about six feet in height.

One can also see in large numbers jackals, oribis, rock dassies, porcupines and a number of snakes. It is in this area that in the river of Tsoelikana there lives a fish which is endemic to Lesotho.

Mochochonono: the comet. Vol IV, No 191 20 Motseanong 1978

Page 3 Letsa le etela toropong.

Ka la 8/5/1978 ka har`a toropo ea Maseru batho ba bangata bas a tsebeng **letsa**, ba ile ba le bona khetlo la pele, 'me ban e ba botsa hore phoofolo ena ke eng.

Mona oa Mosotho eo lebitso la hae e leng monghali Challa Khasipeea ahileng Lesobeng, H Mohau, o ile a tlisa letsa Lekaleng la Thuto, ka sepheo sa ho rekisetsa lekala letsa lena. Athe ba Lekala la Thuto bat la hana ho le reka ka theko eo a e batlang.

Mongahali Khasipe o ne a tsoere letsa lena e sa le lelinyane, likhoeling tse hlano tse fetileng, 'me a le holisa. O ile a le tsoara le sa tsoa tsoaloa, 'me a le anyesa lebesa ka tami ho fihlela le tseba ho fula.

Letsa ke phoofolo e lebelo haholo, 'me e hlaha. Empa monghali Khasipe o le thapisitse 'me o le tsoara feela hobane joale le mo tloaetse. Ha motho e mong atamela ho lona nakong eo a le tlohetseng thoko le eena le qoea.

Mochochonono: the comet. Vol IV, No 191, 20 May 1978

A Grey rhebok in town

There was a grey rhebok in Maseru on the 8/5/1978. The animal belonged to Mr. Challa Khasipe who was attempting to sell the animal to the Ministry of education. The Ministry of education however failed to meet the asking price of Mr. Khasipe. According to Mr. Khasipe, he caught the rhebok just after it was born five months ago. He fed it milk through a feeding bottle until it was old enough to feed on its own. The grey rhebok is one of the fastest animals in the wild, but this one was tamed and Mr. Khasipe who was able to touch it anytime he liked and it let him; if anyone else, however, made an attempt to do the same, the animal would just move away from them.